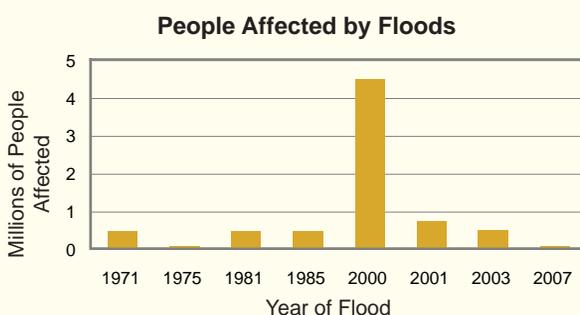


## Water Access and Natural Disasters

Levels of access to potable water and adequate sanitation facilities in Mozambique are among the lowest in Africa, although the situation has improved somewhat. The problem is most widespread among rural residents, which account for nearly three-quarters of the total population. Access is also lacking in urban slums, which account for 94 per cent of all city dwellers (UN 2007).

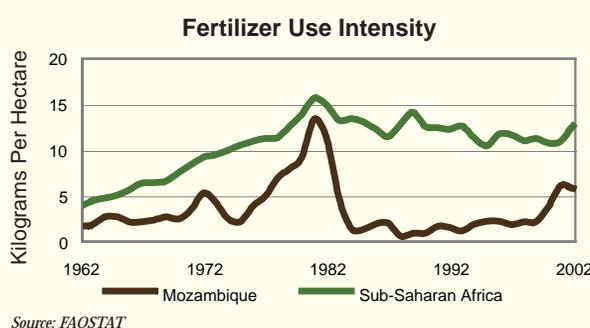
Natural disasters such as droughts, floods, and cyclones frequently strike Mozambique, exacerbating water and sanitation problems, destroying crops, and threatening food security and human health. In 2000, the worst floods in over 50 years destroyed

140 000 hectares of crops and affected millions of people (UN 2000).



## Land Use

Mozambique has immense agricultural potential, with 36 million hectares of arable land, equivalent to almost half of the total country area. Fewer than five million hectares are currently being utilized, however, predominantly by poor, smallholder farmers using minimal chemical inputs, irrigation, and machinery (FAO 2005). As a result, land degradation is not as severe in Mozambique as in other African countries, although continued population growth could alter this trend.

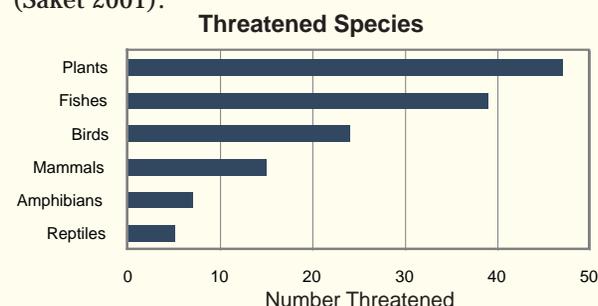


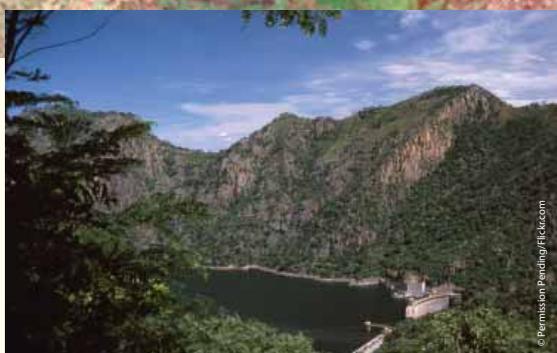
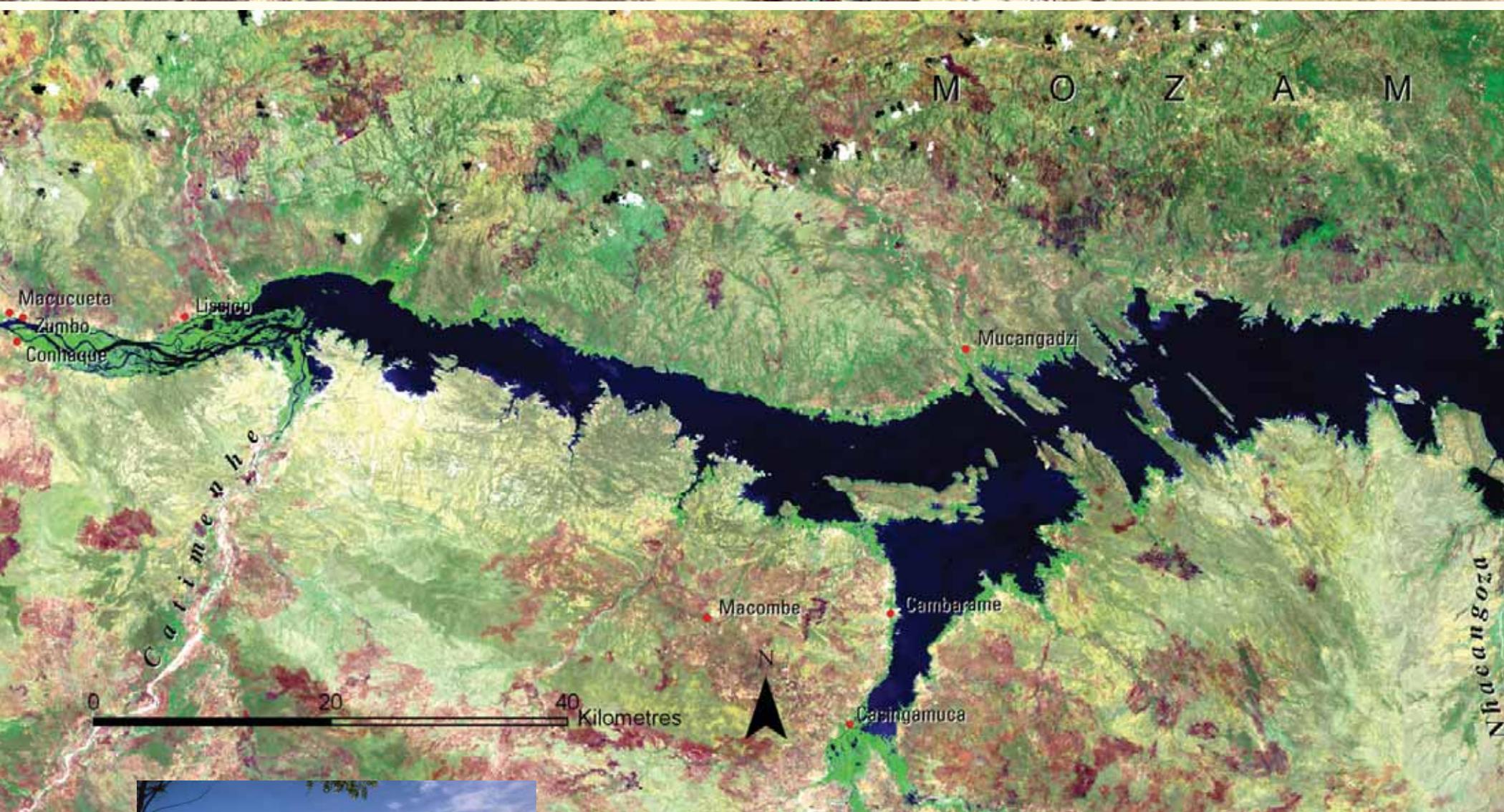
## Protecting Wildlife and Forests

Civil war during the 1970s and 1980s disrupted conservation efforts in Mozambique, taking a heavy toll on the nation's wildlife. Although still among the poorest countries in the world, Mozambique is now expanding its protected areas. It shares a section of the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park—Africa's largest wildlife refuge that spans 35 000 km<sup>2</sup>—with South Africa and Zimbabwe.

Wildfires remain a significant threat to Mozambique's forests and wildlife. Every year, approximately 40 per cent of the country is burned by fire, of which 80 per cent is forest. Human activities,

and particularly slash-and-burn agriculture, are suspected to be responsible for 90 per cent of all fires (Saket 2001).





### Cahora Bassa Dam: Zambezi River, Mozambique

The Zambezi River drains an area of roughly 1.5 million km<sup>2</sup> from Angola to Mozambique. In 1974, the Cahora Bassa Dam was completed about 300 km upstream from where the Zambezi River empties into the Indian Ocean. The dam created Lake Cahora Bassa, the second largest human-made lake in southern Africa. Prior to the dam's construction, surrounding natural ecosystems and traditional agriculture were shaped by annual floods.

As the dam neared completion, experts recommended that Lake Cahora Bassa be filled slowly, over a period of at least two years. Furthermore, they recommended that a minimum flow



be maintained, with extra releases to simulate natural flooding, and that the filling of the reservoir should not begin until after the 1975 flooding season. These recommendations were not followed.

The 1972 image shows a 250-km stretch of the Zambezi River prior to the construction of the Cahora Bassa Dam. The same stretch was flooded, in a single year, following the dam's completion in 1974. In the ensuing years, flooding of the lower Zambezi has been notoriously mistimed. These erratic water releases have negatively impacted hundreds of thousands of downstream residents and decimated the ecosystem of the Zambezi River delta. The 2006 image shows the current extent of the reservoir. Strategies to better manage Cahora Bassa Dam are being explored in order to restore damaged ecosystems and some traditional land use.





21 May 2006

### Fire Scars: Beira, Mozambique

During Mozambique's dry season—May to October—fires leave burn scars on the landscape. Over one-third of the country is affected by fire each year. NASA's Earth Observatory recorded an especially large number of fires in August 2006. The widespread nature of the fires suggests that they may have been intentionally set. Population growth in Mozambique has drastically intensified the need for agricultural land as well as for forestry and wildlife products, thus putting increased pressure on limited resources. Fires have become a primary means of clearing land for cultivation.

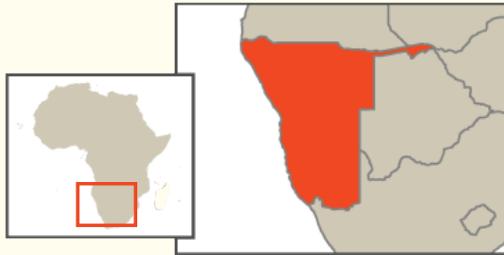




The 21 May 2006 satellite image was acquired at the beginning of the 2006 dry season, before many fires had left their mark. The 9 August 2006 image shows the same area roughly 2.5 months later. Pink, dark red, and black fire scars cover much of the landscape.

Many plants in Mozambique are adapted to periodic fire. However, the increasing frequency of fires affects the natural regeneration of vegetation and is believed to be reducing species diversity in Mozambique's forests. Frequent fires can also increase soil erosion and negatively impact hydrology.



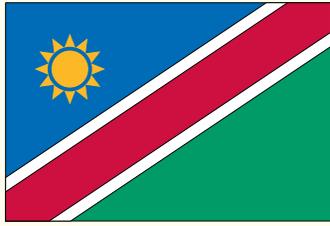


Republic of

# Namibia

**Total Surface Area: 824 292 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 2 052 000**



Namibia is the most arid country south of the Sahara Desert, receiving an average of only 258 mm of rain per year (FAO 2007). With only 2.5 people per square kilometre, it is also

among the least populated countries in the world (UNESA 2005). Namibia is divided into three topographical regions. A coastal desert strip, which includes the Namib Desert, follows the country's entire Atlantic coast. Stretching from north to south, an inland plateau covers more than half of the country and is home to the majority of the population. Finally, the Kalahari (Kgalagadi) Desert to the east and south of the inland plateau contains a variety of localised ecosystems.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Land Degradation and Desertification
- Aridity and Water Scarcity
- Threats to Biodiversity



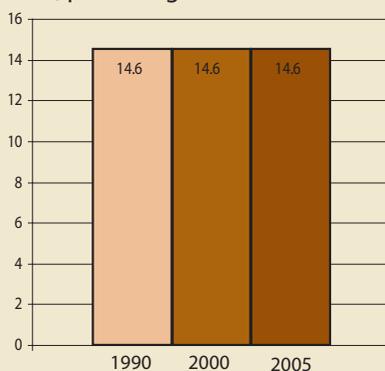
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

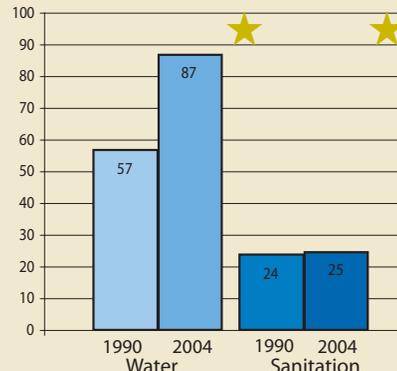
Although Namibia has seen an increase of 30 per cent between 1990 and 2004 in the access of its people to improved water sources, the country's primary environmental concerns remain water pollution and insufficient water resources for its growing population. Deforestation and soil erosion also threaten Namibia's land. The percentage of protected land area remained constant between 1990 and 2005.

★ Indicates progress

Protected area to total surface area, percentage



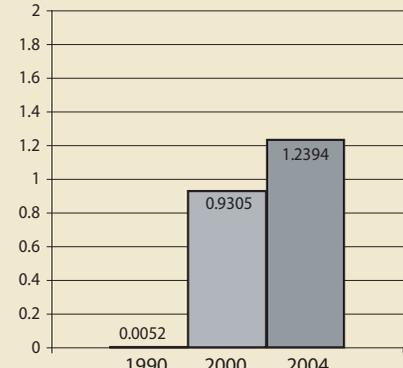
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



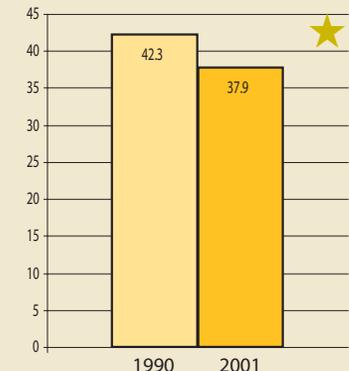
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita

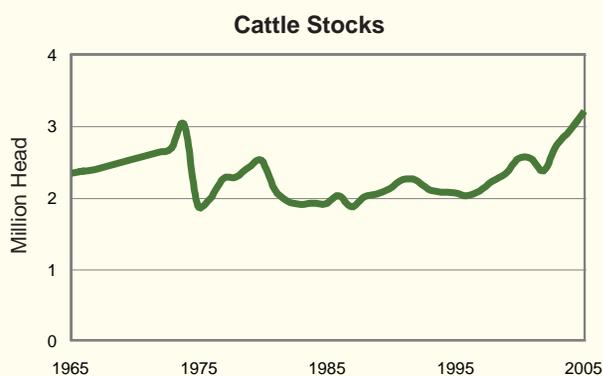


Slum population as percentage of urban



**At 55 million years, Namib is the world's oldest desert.**

## Land Degradation and Desertification



Source: FAOSTAT

Desertification is the foremost environmental problem in Namibia—an estimated 99 per cent of lands are at high risk (FAO AGL 2003). Despite the scarcity of arable land, almost half of the population is involved in agriculture (FAO 2007b), which is characterized by low-input, continuous cultivation of naturally poor soils. Overgrazing is the largest threat since cattle, which outnumber people in Namibia, have surpassed the carrying capacity of the land. Current evidence of desertification includes declining groundwater levels, soil erosion, reduced soil fertility, increased salt content in soils, and loss of woody vegetation.

## Aridity and Water Scarcity

Water availability is the single greatest factor limiting development in Namibia. Extreme temporal variability and uneven spatial distribution of water resources constrain livelihoods, particularly for the 64 per cent of the population that live in rural areas (UNESA 2006). There are limited perennial surface water resources located primarily along the northern and southern borders, but all of these

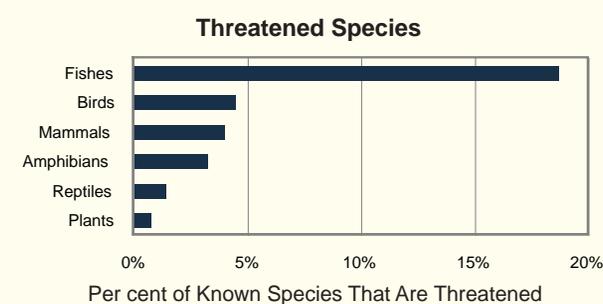
sources suffer from significant population pressure and degradation. Groundwater accounts for roughly half of all water consumption (Namibia Ministry of Environment and Tourism 2001), but only one per cent of Namibia's meager rainfall goes towards recharging groundwater (FAO 2005), making over-extraction a growing concern.



## Threats to Biodiversity

Namibia is home to abundant biodiversity, including unique desert-adapted ecological communities, charismatic megafauna, and productive coastal fisheries. The Succulent Karoo of the Namib Desert is one of the few arid biodiversity hotspots in the world. It contains the richest collection of succulent flora on Earth and an estimated 2 439 endemic plant species (CI 2007). Threats to this region include grazing, agriculture, and mining, although low population densities have allowed for enhanced preservation.

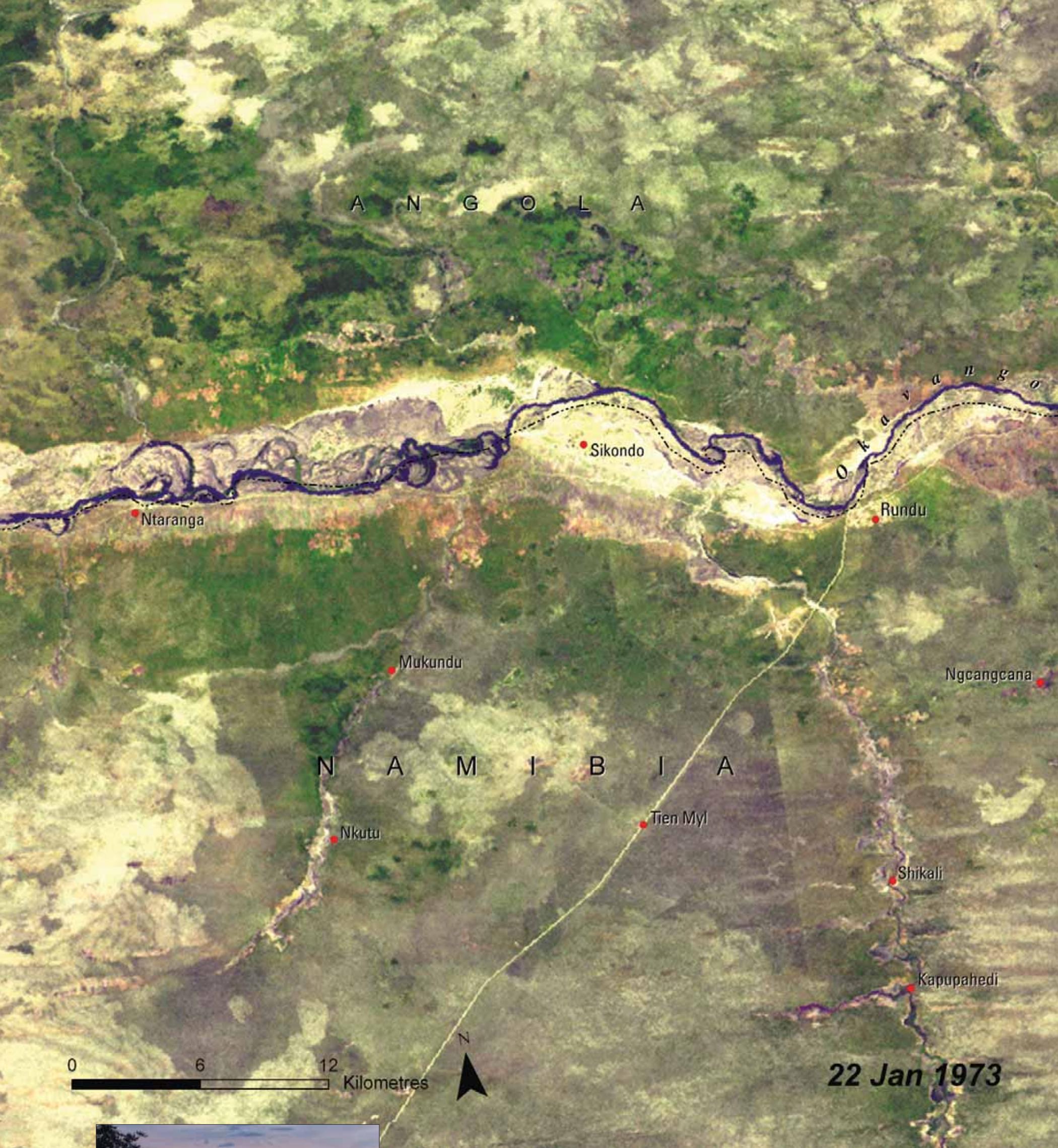
Namibia also has one of the largest remaining populations of black rhinos, a highly endangered species threatened primarily by poaching. Roughly three-quarters of the national rhino population can be found in Etosha National Park (WWF 2006) where poaching has been virtually eliminated, making it a conservation success story in a country where illegal poaching was once rampant.



Source: IUCN Red List

Namibia's fisheries are some of the most productive in the world, thanks to nutrient-rich upwelling from the Benguela Current System. Prior to independence in 1990, overfishing by European fleets threatened several fish stocks with collapse. Over the past decade, national fisheries management has improved dramatically, and most major commercially exploited species are regulated under a Total Allowable Catch system (Nichols 2003).





### Kavango Region: Namibia

The Kavango Region, located in Namibia's relatively wet northeastern corner, is part of the eight per cent of the country that receives about 500 mm of rain per year—the minimum considered necessary for non-irrigated agriculture. However, because this rainfall is irregular and evaporation rates are high, it is often inadequate for successful farming. Many of the soils in this area, with low nutrients or high salinity, are also marginal for farming. Nevertheless, roughly 55 per cent of the region is used for subsistence agriculture with pearl millet being the predominant crop.





Savannah woodlands are the natural vegetation in the sandy soils surrounding Rundu, near the Okavango River. Many of the woodlands along the river were cleared for agriculture long ago. More recently, government-dug wells have enabled settlement and farming further from the river, leading to further deforestation, particularly in the dry river beds (omurambas), where the soils are better for farming.

The Namibian government considers this area an important focus of economic activity and supports many water and agricultural projects. Along with rapid development, the population of Rundu is growing at a staggering pace—911 per cent between 1981 and 1991. These images, from 1973 and 2007, show the dramatic increase in the land area cleared for agriculture (light yellow patches) around Rundu and elsewhere along the river.



*ATLANTIC  
OCEAN*

*Walvis Bay*

Walvis Bay

*Walvis Bay Wetlands*

N A M I B I A

*N a m i b  
D e s e r t*

0 2 4 Kilometres



**10 Aug 1973**

### **Salt Production and Wetlands: Walvis Bay, Namibia**

Walvis Bay is an economic and environmental hotspot in Namibia. It has been designated as a free-trade area and placed on the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance. The Walvis Bay lagoon, the largest area of shallow, sheltered water on the Namibian coast, supports a wide range of birdlife. Walvis Bay's tidal channels, mudflats, and sandbanks support roughly 150 000 birds, including the African black oystercatcher, lesser and greater flamingo, chestnut banded plover, and blacknecked grebe.



*ATLANTIC  
OCEAN*

*Walvis Bay*

Walvis Bay

*Walvis Bay Wetlands*

N A M I B I A

*N a m i b  
D e s e r t*

0 2 4  
Kilometres

**08 Mar 2005**

Walvis Bay's solar evaporation facilities process 24 million metric tonnes of seawater each year, producing more than 400 000 metric tonnes of high-quality salt. The solar evaporation process occurs in a series of connected ponds through which seawater flows, evaporates, and deposits salt in crystallizing ponds. In 1973, the salt evaporation ponds were still relatively small (red and blue rectangles in the centre of the image). By 2005, however, they had grown to cover 3 500 hectares in the lagoon.

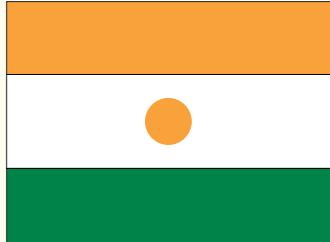
Most of the energy required to extract salt from seawater comes simply from sunlight and salt produced by this method is 99.7 per cent pure. About one-third of worldwide salt production uses this method, which, when properly managed, is very environmentally friendly.





# Republic of the Niger

**Total Surface Area: 1 267 000 km<sup>2</sup>**  
**Estimated Population in 2006: 14 426 000**



Niger is the fourth-largest country in Africa, although 65 per cent of the territory lies within the Sahara Desert and is largely uninhabited (FAO 2005a). Moving from north to south, the climate transitions from arid desert to semi-arid savannah to a small tropical zone along the edges of the Niger River Basin. Niger shares a portion of Lake Chad on its southeastern border with Nigeria and Chad.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Desertification and Deforestation
- Threats to Wildlife
- Environmental Consequences of Mining



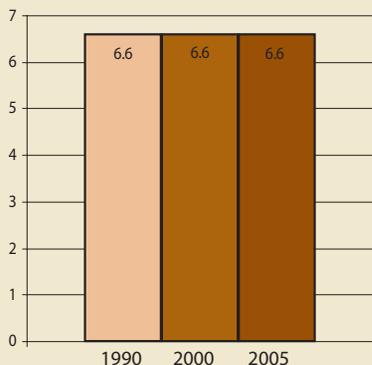
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

Niger has a serious problem of vegetation depletion. This is caused by the burning of bush and grass to prepare for the planting of crops, overgrazing of rangelands, and by tree cutting for fuel and construction—all on marginal lands. Soil erosion and increasing desertification are also factors. The increase in slum population coincides with the urban population growth rate, which was 5.5 per cent between 2000 and 2005.

★ Indicates progress

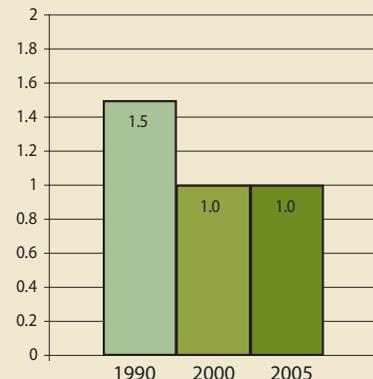
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



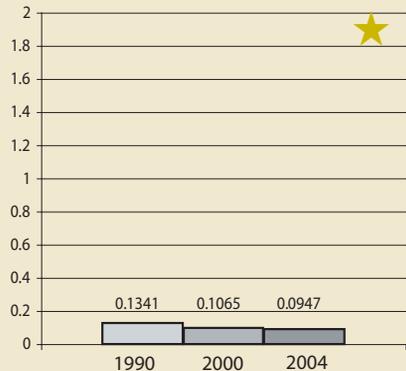
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



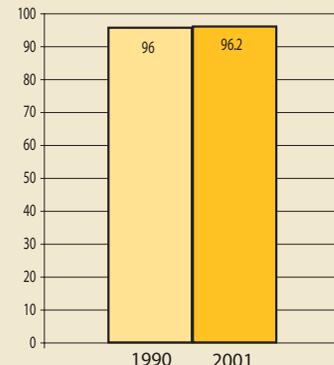
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban



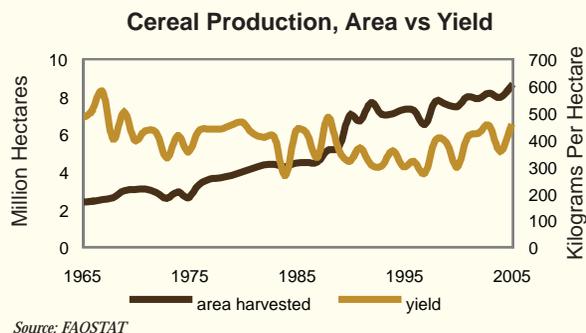
***Niger is one of the hottest countries in the world, with four-fifths of its territory lying in the Sahara desert.***

## Desertification and Deforestation

It is estimated that the desert in the Republic of Niger is expanding by approximately 200 000 hectares per year (Mongabay 2006), overtaking degraded agricultural land and encroaching on human settlements. Government efforts to combat desertification through reforestation have been promising, but recurrent drought and poor cultivation practices continue to pressure vulnerable lands.

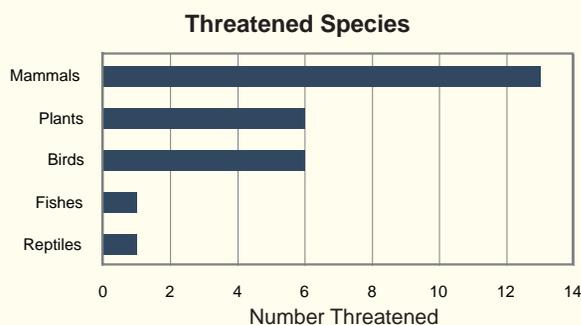
Niger's forests are its most important buffer against desertification, but they are threatened by a rising demand for agricultural land and fuelwood, driven by the fourth-highest population growth rate

in Africa (UNESA 2005). Niger has lost one-third of its forest cover since 1990, and now only one per cent of the land is forested (UN 2007).



## Threats to Wildlife

Niger is remarkably rich in plant and animal life, especially considering that three-quarters of the country is desert. Although hunting is banned



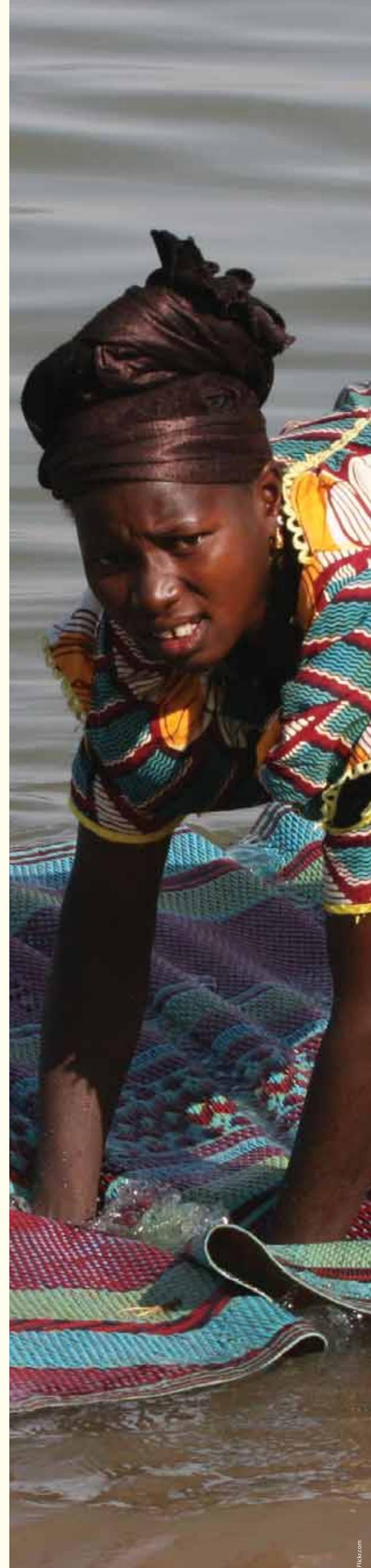
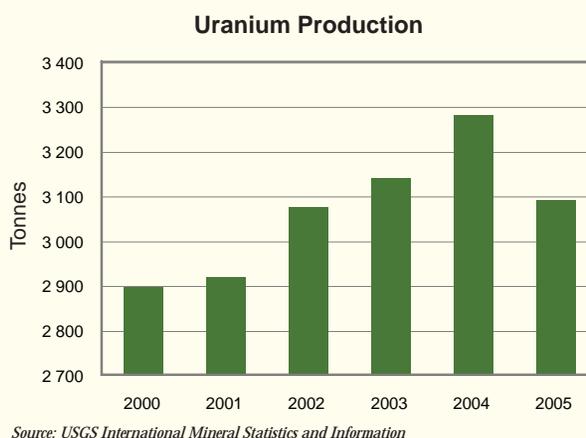
nationwide, poaching and habitat loss are taking a heavy toll on biodiversity; wildlife populations are less than one-tenth of the size they were in the 1960s (CBD 2004). Competition with domestic animals over resources and conflict with farmers are particularly problematic in the densely populated southern regions.

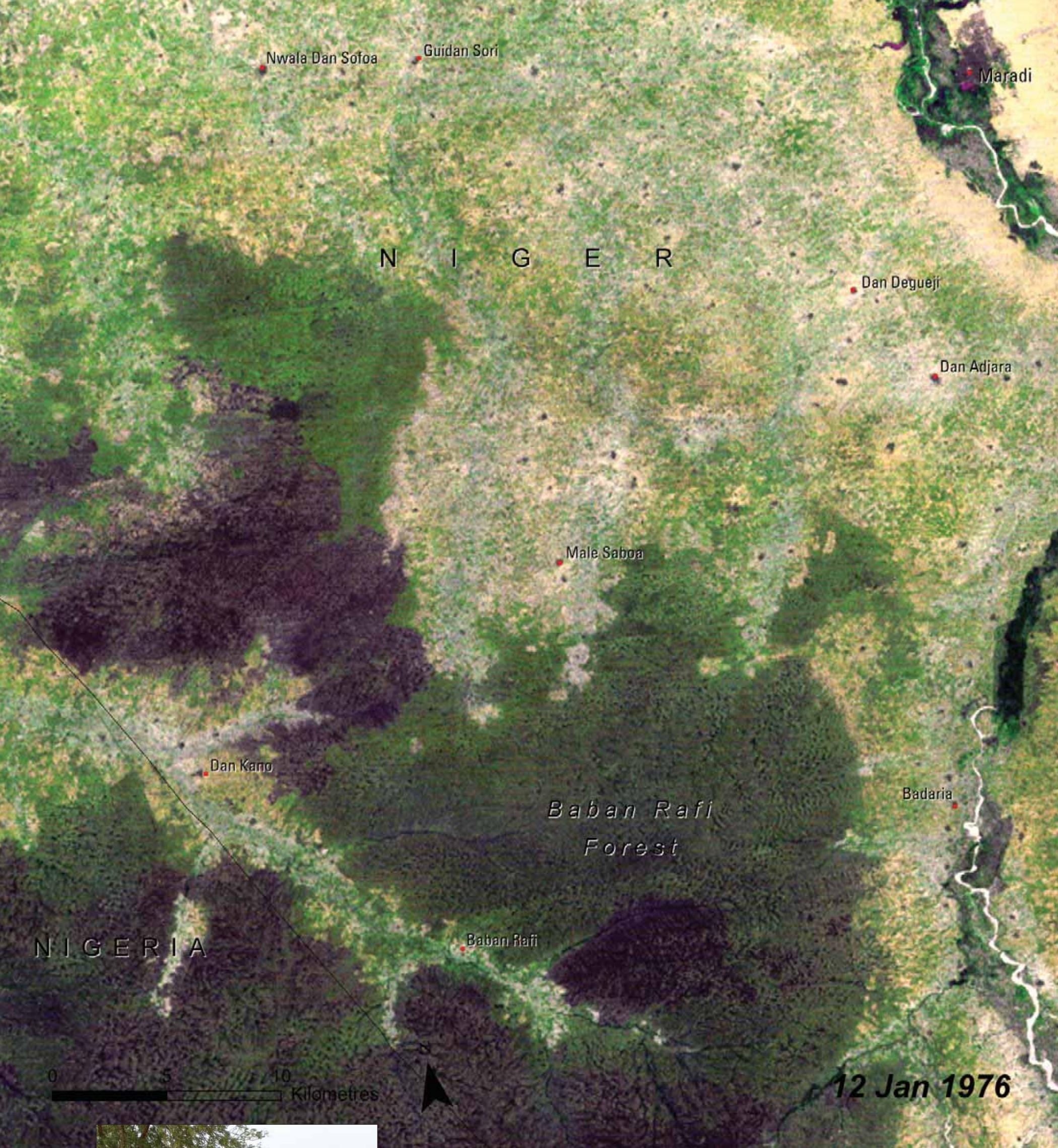
The last remaining giraffes in West Africa are found in Niger only 60 km from the country's capital, Niamey. Thanks to conservation measures, the giraffe population has slightly recovered from a low of only 40 individuals in the 1990s; a few decades ago there were over 3 000 (UN 2001).



## Environmental Consequences of Mining

Niger is the world's third-largest producer of uranium, generating over 3 000 metric tonnes in 2005 (Omarya 2006). The government announced intentions to increase production to 10 500 metric tonnes in 2007, eliciting concerns regarding the environmental and human health consequences of further exploration. In addition to the environmental degradation that occurs at uranium extraction sites, the cities and towns that spring up near mining activities increase human pressure on natural resources such as wildlife and timber. There are also concerns that phosphorus and iron mining in "W" National Park, which is a haven for 80 per cent of the country's biodiversity, may threaten the ecological integrity of the area.



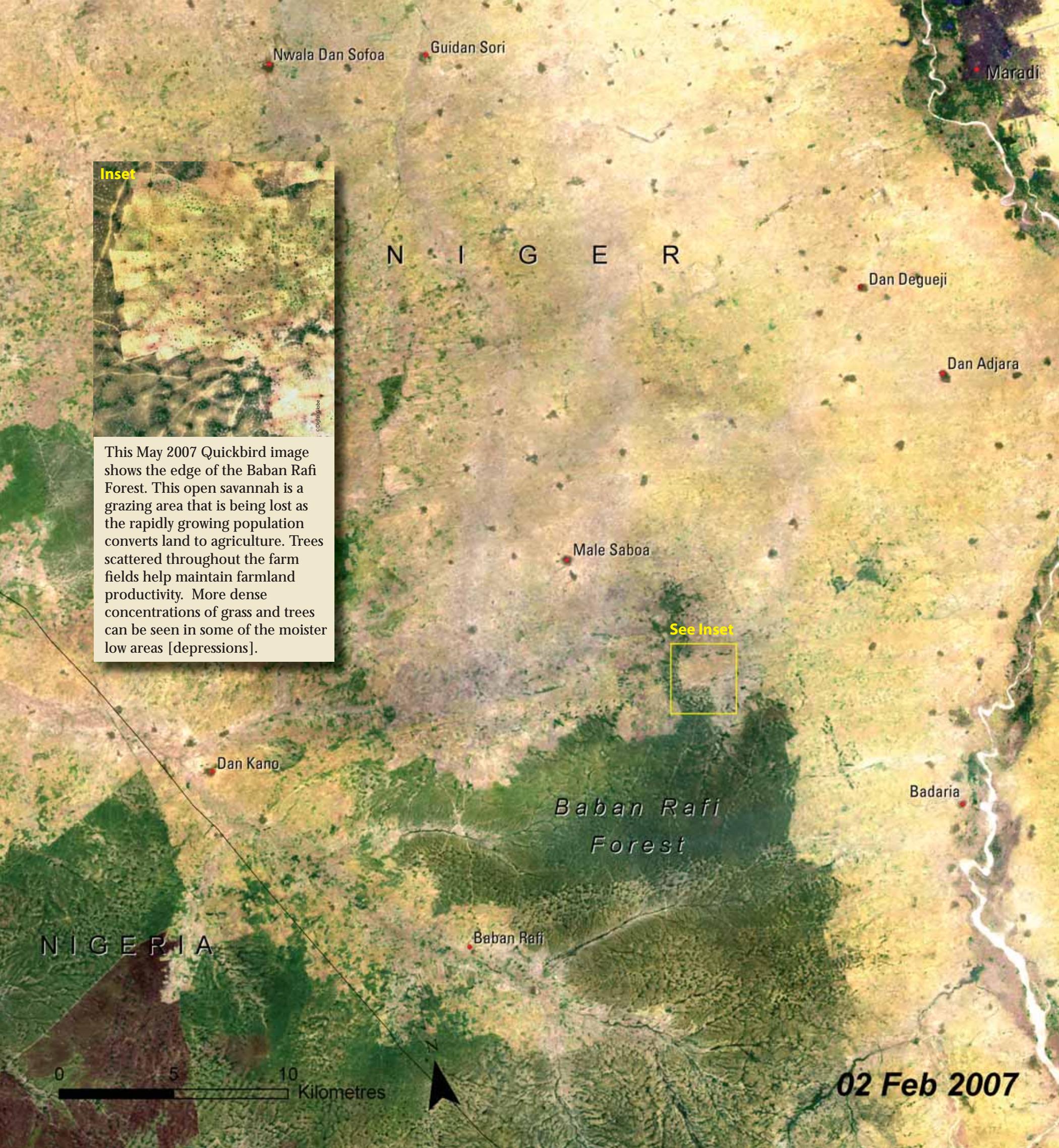


12 Jan 1976



### Forest Degradation: Baban Rafi Forest, Niger

Along the southern border of Niger in the Department of Maradi, population has increased by roughly 400 per cent over the past 40 years. The area under agriculture in the department as a whole grew by 26 per cent between 1975 and 1996. In the south of the district, this expansion of population and agriculture has meant the loss of a large portion of the Baban Rafi Forest to agriculture. The remaining woodlands are being degraded by overexploitation for fuelwood and non-wood forest products.

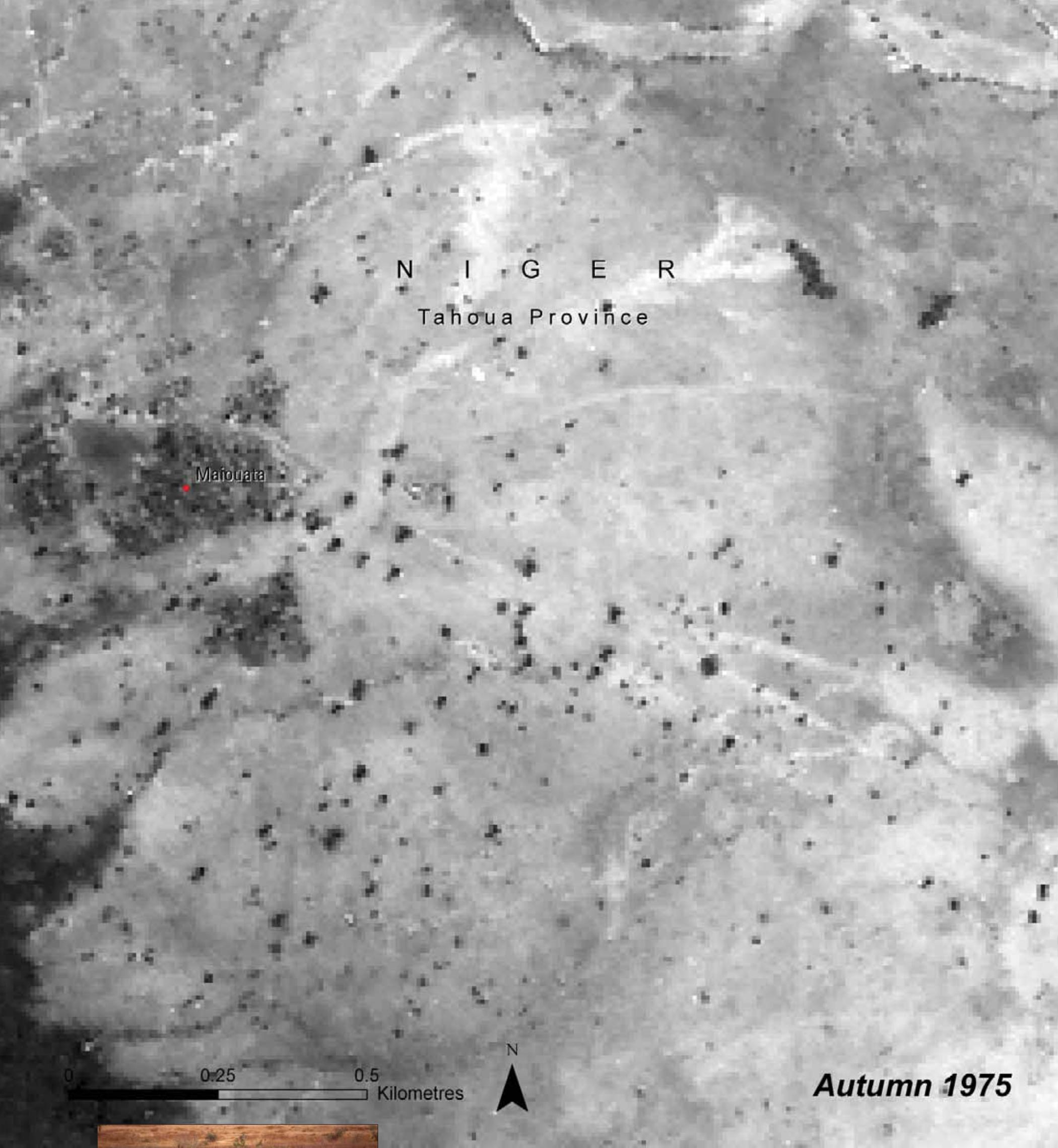


This May 2007 Quickbird image shows the edge of the Baban Rafi Forest. This open savannah is a grazing area that is being lost as the rapidly growing population converts land to agriculture. Trees scattered throughout the farm fields help maintain farmland productivity. More dense concentrations of grass and trees can be seen in some of the moister low areas [depressions].

Baban Rafi Forest is the most significant area of woodland in the Maradi Department. Located at the southern extreme of the Sahel, it has areas of both savannah and Sahelian vegetation. In the savannah areas, the balance of trees, grasses, and shrubs varies. The wooded areas are dominated by just four species of trees—*Guiera senegalensis*, *Combretum micranthum*, *Combretum nigricans*, and *Acacia macrostachya*—likely as a result of selective exploitation and some combination of drought and disease.

These satellite images show the loss of a significant fraction of the natural landscape (darker green areas) of Baban Rafi Forest to agriculture between 1976 and 2007. The intensity of demand for agricultural land has also led to near continuous use of farmland in the area, with shortened or no fallow period for it to recover fertility. Continuing population growth will put further demands on this already dramatically changed landscape.





Maïouata

N I G E R  
Tahoua Province

0 0.25 0.5 Kilometres



**Autumn 1975**



### **Revitalised Land: Tahoua Province, Niger**

A band across the southern third of Niger receives enough rain (250-750 mm) to sustain most of the country's rain-fed agriculture and pastoralism. This stretch of semi-arid Sahel is also where most of Niger's rapidly growing population lives. However, the Sahelian climate is quite variable and in this ecologically frail region this poses serious problems for traditional livelihoods.

In recent decades, Niger's climate and its demographic problems have negatively impacted its agricultural land by forcing agriculture onto land that had been historically used for livestock—



land receiving less than 350 mm of rain per year. This intense pressure on fragile lands led to acute environmental degradation (1975 image).

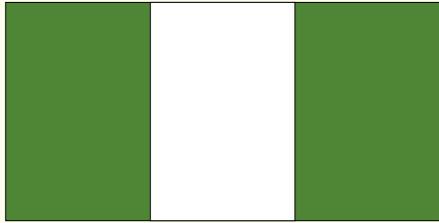
More recently, a combination of various projects and farmer initiatives has led to significant revitalization of the land in large part by the planting and protection of trees. Farmers no longer clear tree saplings from their fields before planting crops. Instead they protect and nurture the trees, carefully plowing around them when sowing millet, sorghum, peanuts, and beans. A recent study revealed 10 to 20 times the number of trees across three of Niger's southern provinces than there were in the 1970s (2005 image). This transformation of the land has reduced drought vulnerability and will help people diversify their livelihoods so as not to rely solely on rain-fed crops.





# Federal Republic of Nigeria

**Total Surface Area: 923 768 km<sup>2</sup>**  
**Estimated Population in 2006: 134 375 000**



Nigeria is the most populous country in Africa with over 134 million inhabitants, or approximately one-seventh of the continent's total population (UNESA 2005). The climate is generally tropical and natural resources are plentiful, including dense coastal mangroves, abundant ground and surface water resources, a high proportion of arable land, and vast oil reserves. The Niger River Delta region covers 75 000 km<sup>2</sup> of the Nigerian coast, making it the third-largest wetland in the world (UNDP 2006).

The climate is generally tropical and natural resources are plentiful, including dense coastal mangroves, abundant ground and surface water resources, a high proportion of arable land, and vast oil reserves. The Niger River Delta region covers 75 000 km<sup>2</sup> of the Nigerian coast, making it the third-largest wetland in the world (UNDP 2006).

## Important Environmental Issues

- Desertification
- Deforestation and Threats to Biodiversity
- Oil Pollution



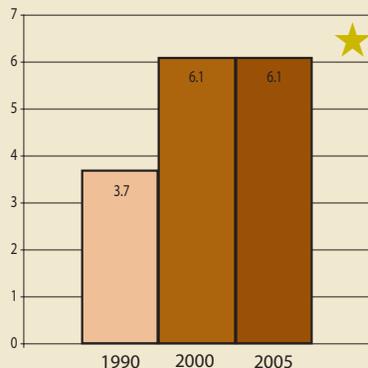
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

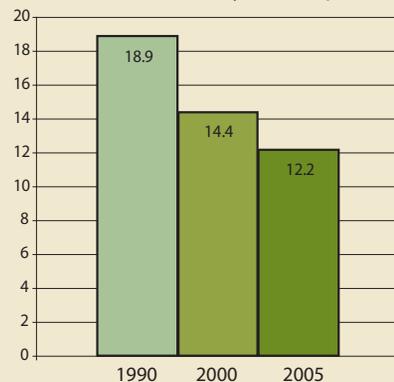
In the early 1990s, Nigeria was among the world's top 50 emitters of carbon dioxide, and this upward trend continued through 2004. Nigeria has the highest deforestation rate of natural forest on the planet, including old-growth forests, which are its most biodiverse ecosystems. Between 1990 and 2005, the country lost 79 per cent of its old-growth forests.

★ Indicates progress

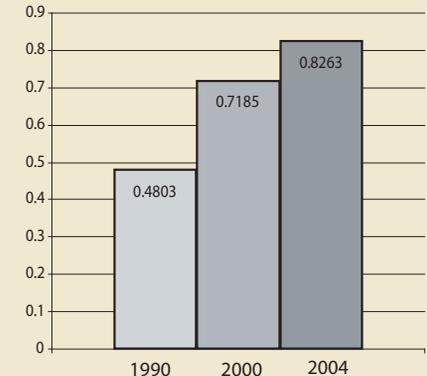
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



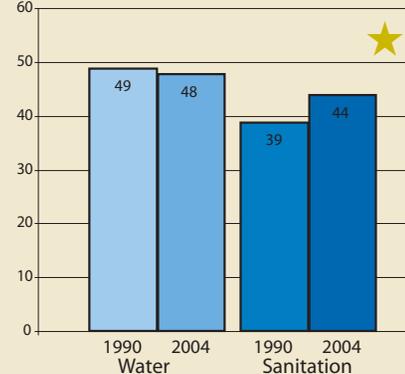
Land area covered by forest, percentage



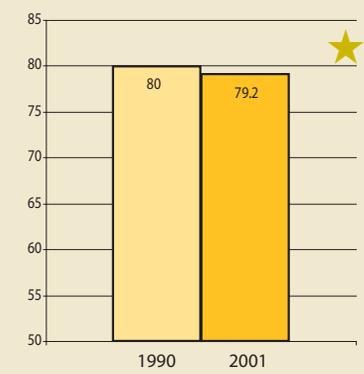
Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



Slum population as percentage of urban



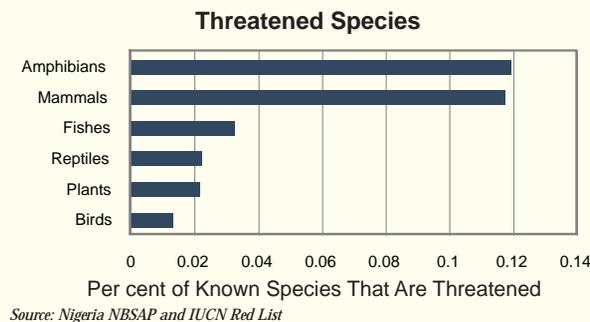
**Nigeria is the largest producer of oil in Africa and the eleventh largest producer of crude oil in the world.**

## Desertification

Desertification affects Nigeria's semi-arid northeast region, where extensive agriculture, river damming, and periodic droughts have resulted in significant land degradation. The Sahara Desert is thought to be expanding southward by one kilometre every year (FAO 2001), accounting for nearly three-quarters of the total cost of all environmental degradation in the country, which is estimated at US\$ 5 110 million per year (UNESCO 2000).

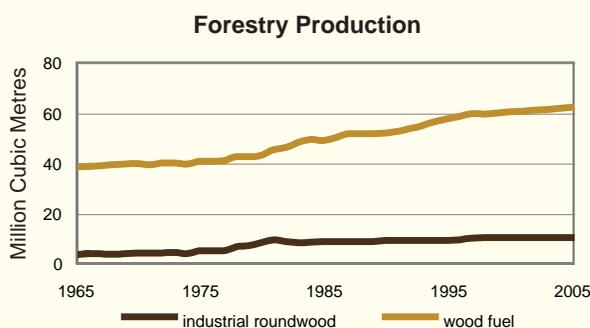
Desertification is just one of the threats facing Nigeria's 7 856 plant species and 22 000 vertebrate and invertebrate species (CBD 2007). Other forms of land use change and ecosystem degradation

resulting from agriculture, urbanisation, and direct exploitation of biological resources threaten at least 250 species with extinction (IUCN 2007).



## Deforestation and Threats to Biodiversity

Nigeria has one of the highest deforestation rates in Africa at 3.3 per cent per year (FAO 2005), and roughly 90 per cent of its original forest cover has



already been lost. Although the government banned the export of unprocessed logs in 1976, rising domestic demand for fuelwood and timber make Nigeria the largest wood producer on the continent (FAO 2001).

Nigeria's mangrove ecosystems are the third largest in the world (FAO 2004) and provide critical habitat for migratory birds and many endangered aquatic and terrestrial species. Forty per cent of mangroves had been destroyed by 1980 (UNEP 2002), and those that remain are threatened by oil production and exploration, coastal development and erosion, and by invasive plants such as nipa palm and water hyacinth.

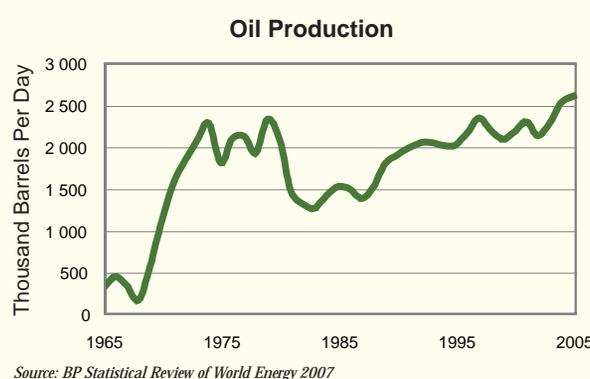


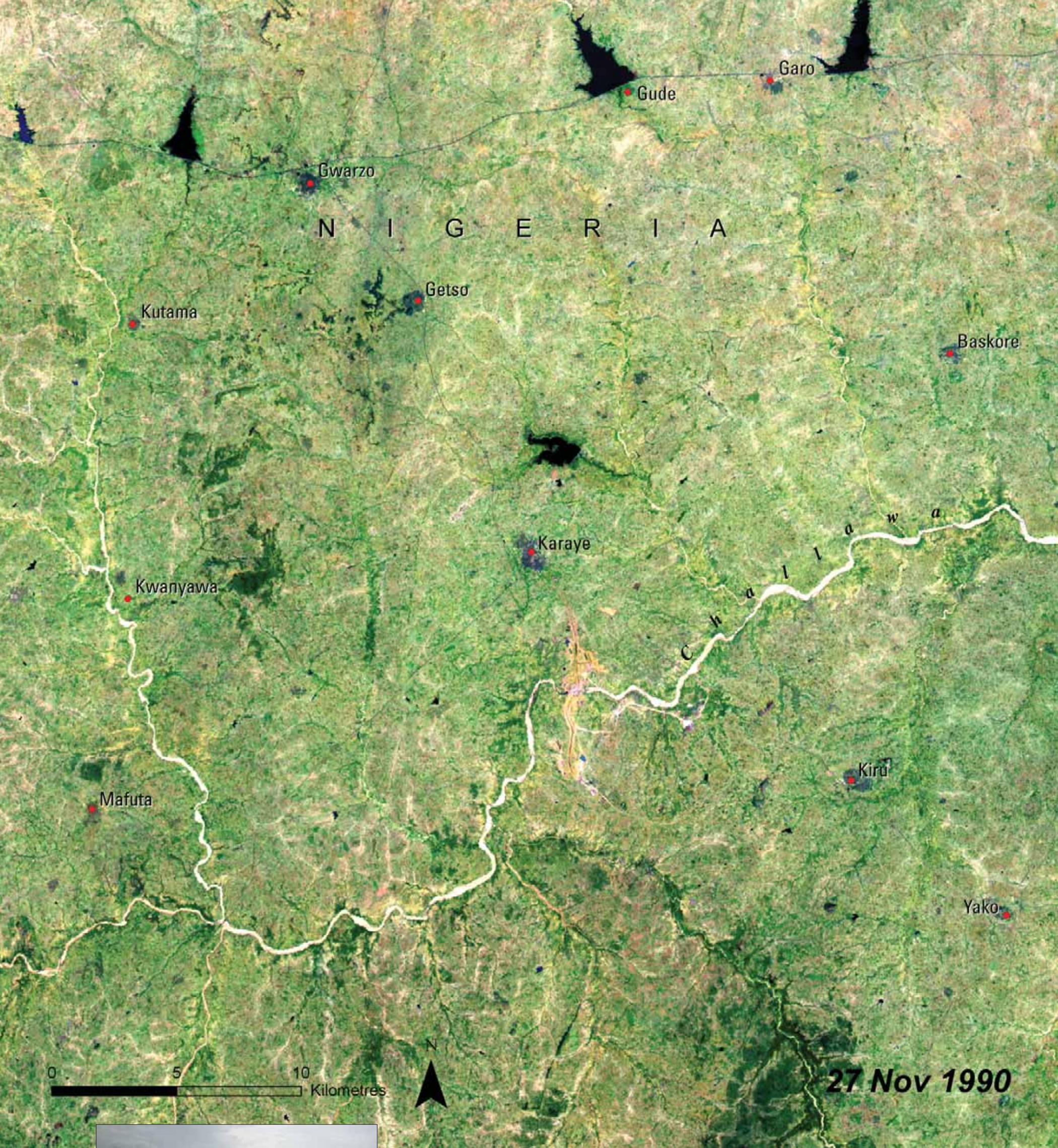
## Oil Pollution

Nigeria is the eleventh-largest oil producer in the world (EIA 2007), deriving over 90 per cent of its national income from the petroleum industry (National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan n.d.). Oil production, which primarily takes place in the Niger Delta region, has resulted in considerable water and air pollution from oil spills and gas flaring. To check, monitor, and respond to oils spillage, Nigeria established the National Oil and Spill Detection Agency. Alongside this, the country has been gradually reducing the amount of gas flared, with the aim of stopping the practice altogether (World Bank 2007)

In addition to the petroleum industry, Nigeria's growing urban centres produce significant quantities

of solid waste and local air pollution. Nearly half of the country's population resides in cities, which are growing by 3.7 per cent per year (UNESA 2006).



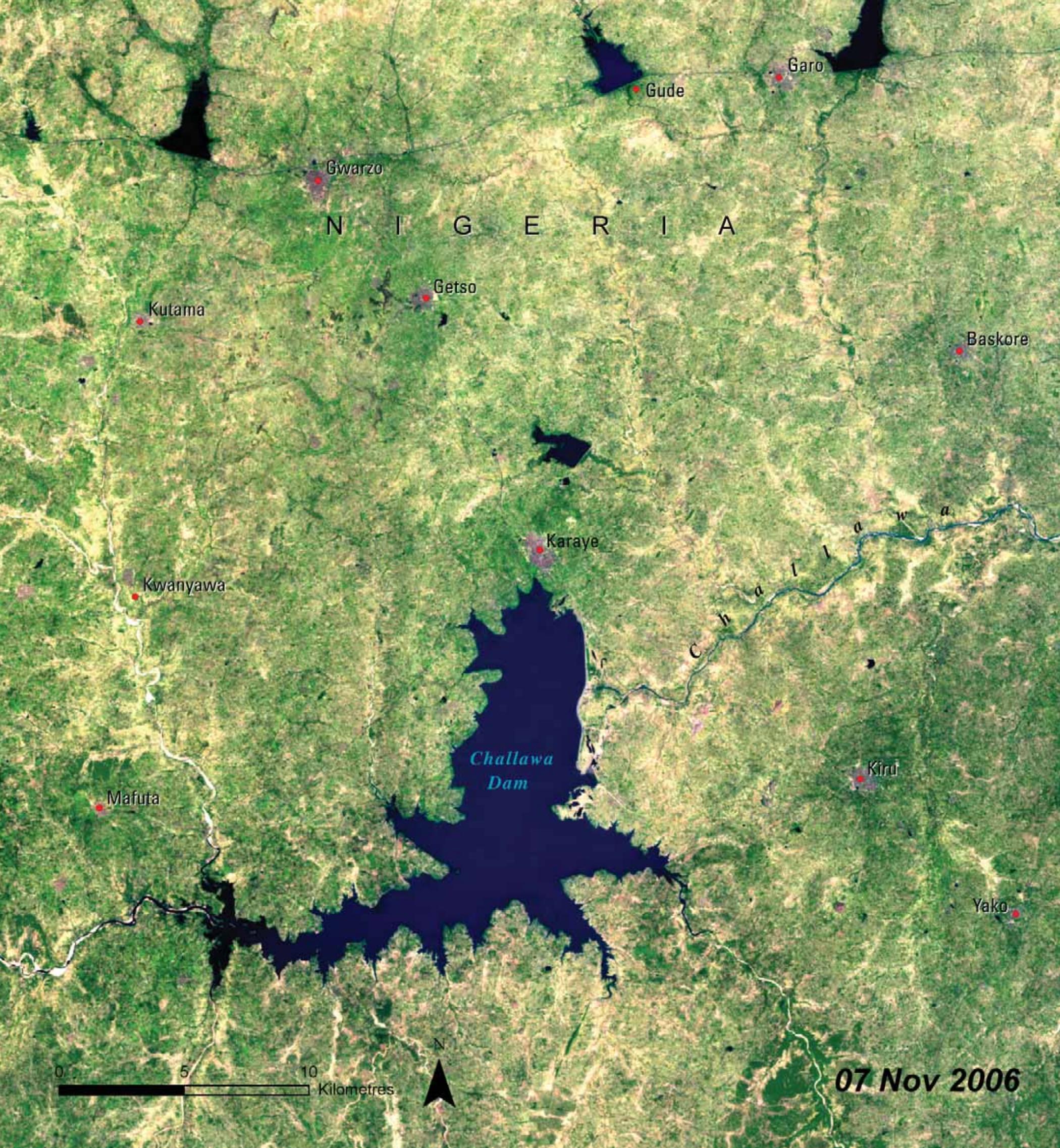


### Impacts of Challawa Dam: Nigeria

The Challawa Dam in Kano State, Nigeria, was built to control flooding caused by seasonal and variable rainfall and to support irrigation. It also supplies water to Kano, Nigeria's third-largest city with a population of seven million. The Challawa River feeds into the Hadejia River, which then flows into the Hadejia-Nguru wetlands. Local rainfall peaks in August, with a subsequent dry season lasting from November to April. This rainfall pattern makes water levels in the Hadejia-Nguru wetlands highly seasonal.



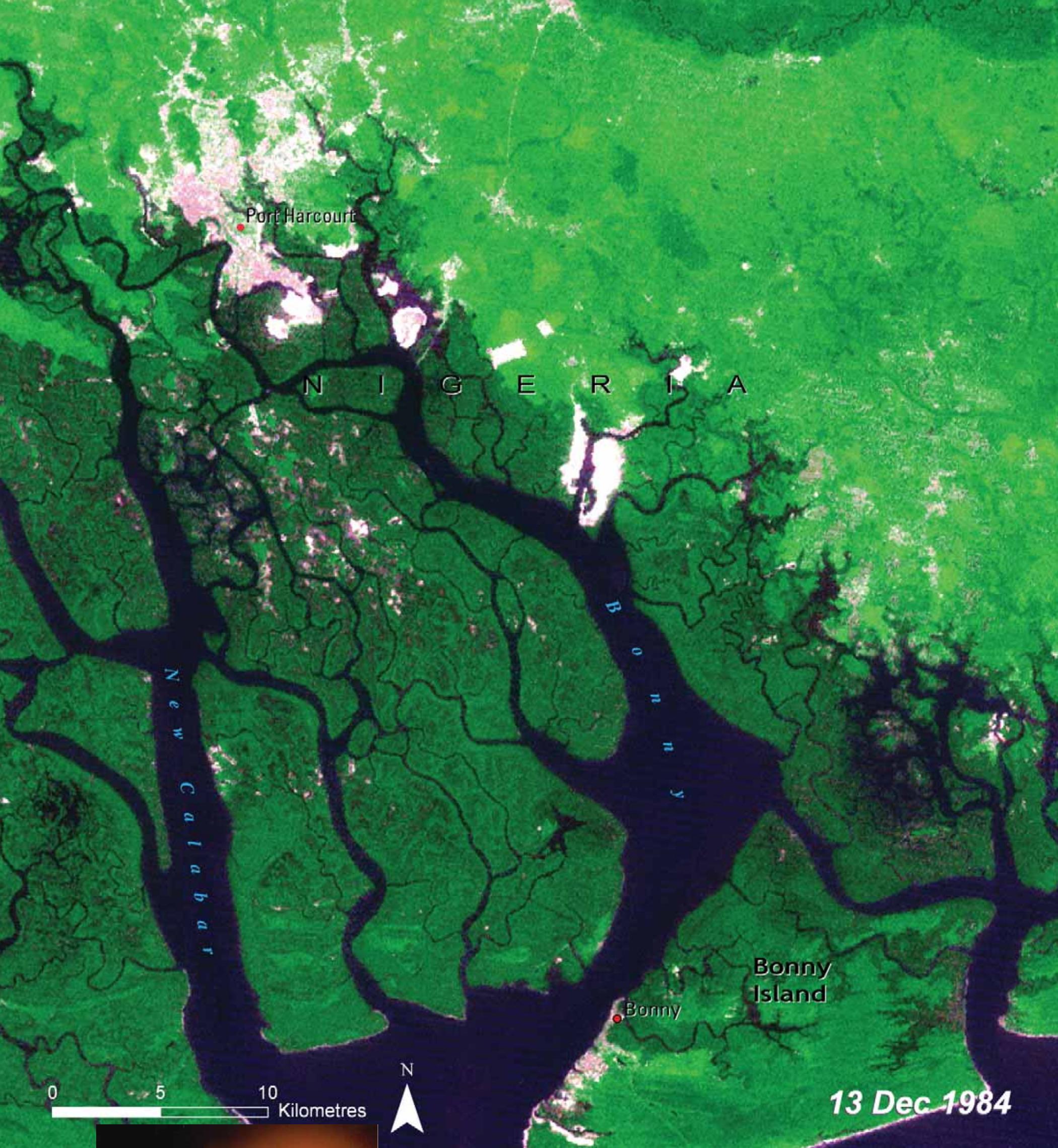
Sam Dawad Usman, Federal Ministry of Environment, Housing & Urban Development



The Challawa Dam has tamed highly seasonal downstream flooding at the expense of the Hadejia-Nguru wetlands. The combined effect of drought and the dam reduced the extent of seasonally flooded land from 300 000 hectares in the 1960s to between 70 000 and 100 000 hectares in recent years. Such severe reduction of the annual flooding extent has put the wetlands at risk and reduced the economic and environmental benefits they provide, including agriculture, cattle, fuelwood, fish, shallow aquifer recharge, and habitat for migratory and local bird species.

The economic impact of the Challawa Dam (and the Tiga Dam further upstream) has also been negative, eventually incurring millions of dollars more in losses than were yielded in benefits. In addition, while flood control was among the intended benefits of the dam, heavy rains often cause serious flooding above the dam.



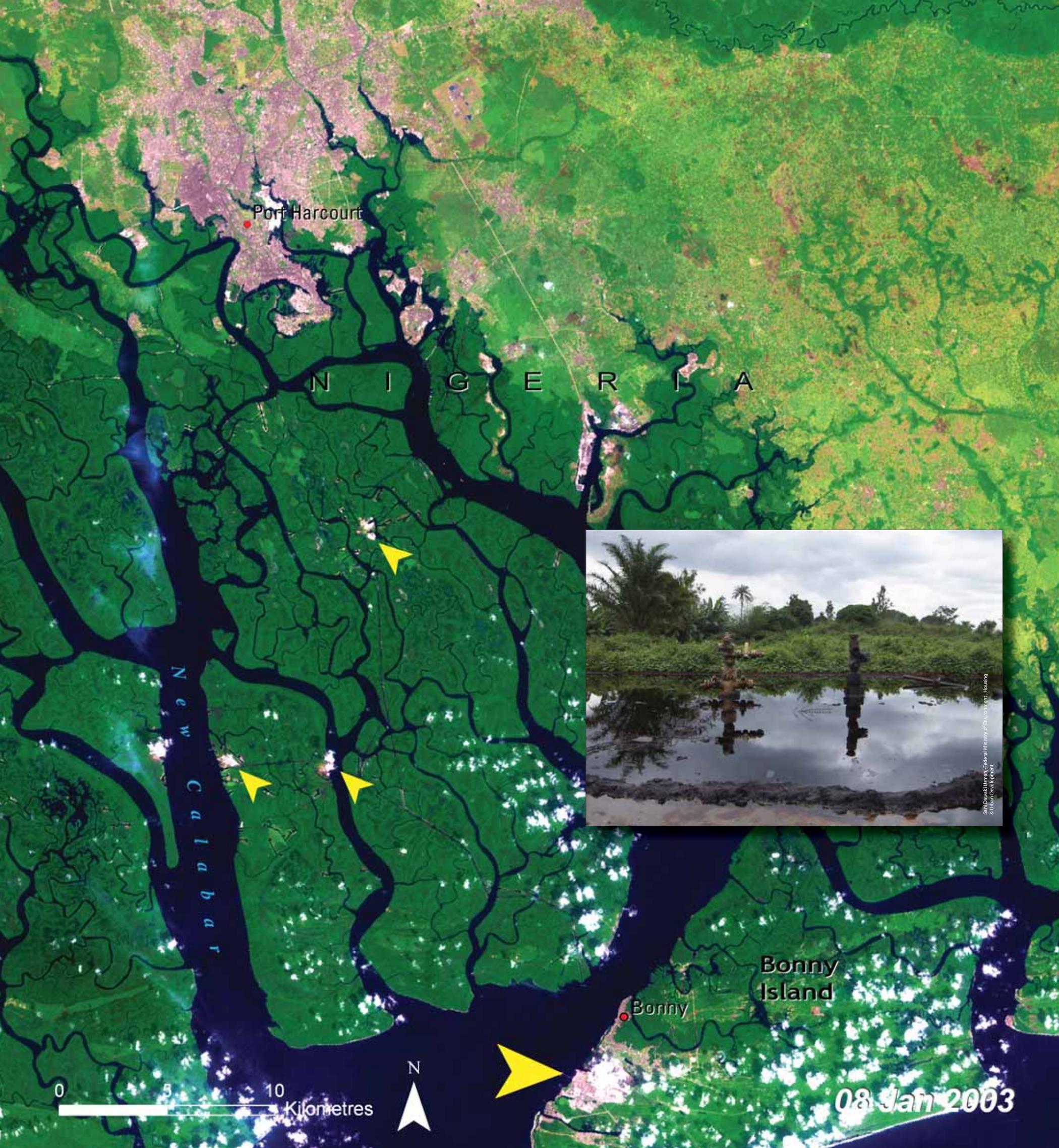


### Oil Development: Niger River Delta, Nigeria

The Niger River Delta spans the coast of Nigeria from the Benue River in the west to the Imo River in the east. The delta supports the world's third-largest mangrove forest, and is home to over 150 species of fish, West African manatees, hippopotamuses, spot-necked swamp otters, and rare pygmy hippos.

Since the discovery of oil in the delta in the 1950s, the promise of improved lives through a share of the oil wealth has eluded area residents. Instead, they have found their traditional livelihoods increasingly undermined by environmental degradation.

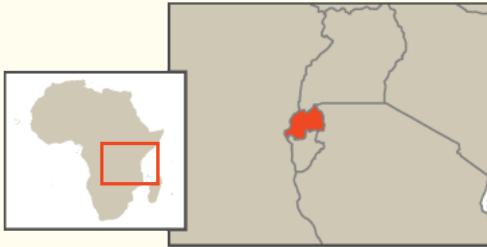




The 1984 image shows the delta 20 years after oil operations began in the early 1960s. The 2003 image shows concentrations of oil wells (small yellow arrows) as well as pipelines connecting them. Also visible are a large storage facility, liquified natural gas plant and terminal station on Bonny Island in the lower right corner of the image (large yellow arrow).

Currently, about 66 gas fields and over 500 oil wells are located in the delta area. Between 1976 and 1996 there were more than 4 640 oil spills totalling three million barrels of oil. In addition, between 70 and 90 per cent of the natural gas from these oil fields is flared (burned as waste), releasing massive amounts of carbon dioxide into the atmosphere, causing local air pollution and acid rain, and wasting roughly US\$300 million per day worth of energy.





Republic of

# Rwanda

**Total Surface Area: 26 338 km<sup>2</sup>**  
**Estimated Population in 2006: 9 230 000**

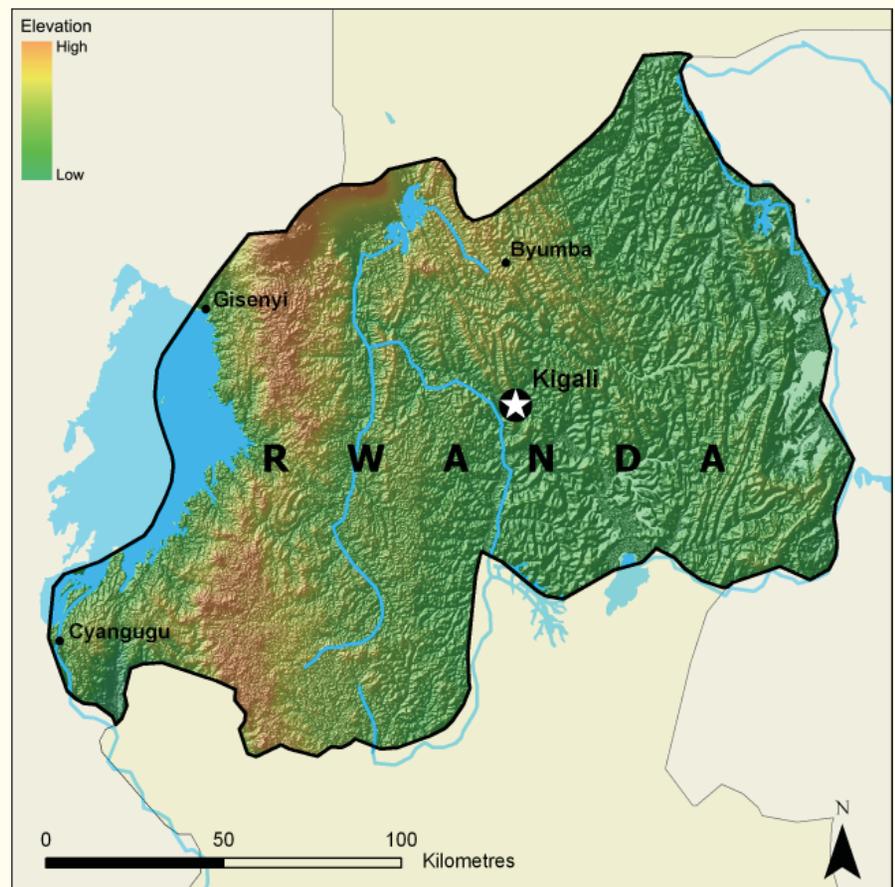


Rwanda is a small, mountainous country located only a few degrees south of the equator, but its high elevation provides

for a tropical temperate climate with two rainy and two dry seasons. Terrain is dominated by the hills and valleys of the central plateau, which are bordered to the east by marshy lowlands, to the north by a chain of volcanoes, and to the west by a mountain system that forms the boundary between the watersheds of the Nile and Congo River Basins. Surface water is relatively abundant in Rwanda, covering over eight per cent of the country (FAO 2005).

## Important Environmental Issues

- Population Pressure on Land
- Soil Erosion and Sedimentation
- Deforestation and Threats to Biodiversity



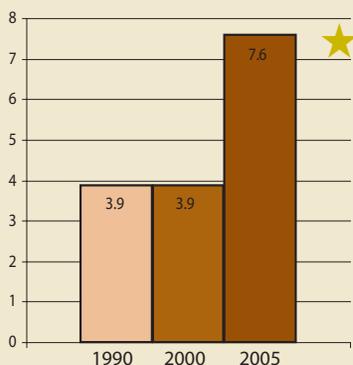
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

The slum population in Rwanda has seen an increase between 1990 and 2001, alongside an urban population growth rate of 4.2 per cent from 2000 to 2005. Rwanda is the most densely populated country in mainland Africa. Rwanda's protected area increased by 3.7 per cent between 1990 and 2005. Volcano National Park is one of the last existing habitats of the mountain gorilla.

★ Indicates progress

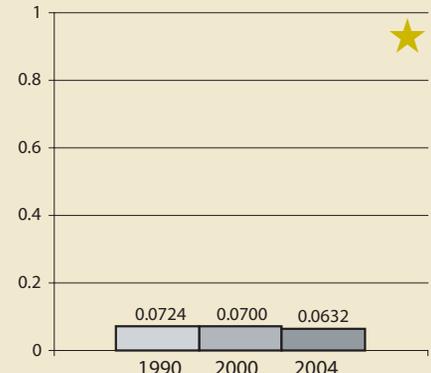
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



Land area covered by forest, percentage



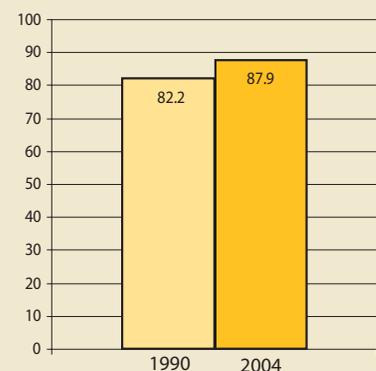
Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



Slum population as percentage of urban



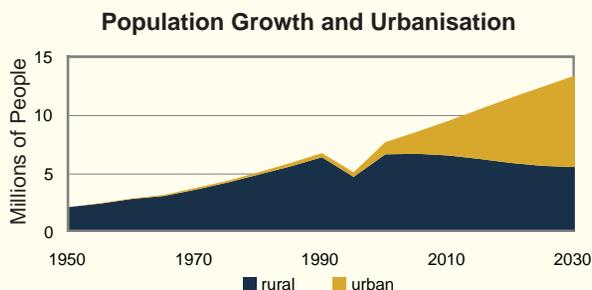
**Nyungwe National Park is the largest block of montane forest in East and Central Africa, and among the largest on the continent.**

## Population Pressure on Land

Rwanda is the most densely populated country in mainland Africa. Rwanda's current population density is 382 people per square kilometre (Earth Trends 2006, FAO 2005a). Approximately 80 per cent of the population is rural and engaged in agriculture, placing significant pressure on land resources and biodiversity. Modification and destruction of natural ecosystems for agriculture, and particularly the drainage and reclamation of wetlands, has resulted in the loss of many plant and animal species. An estimated 115 different plant species are threatened with extinction (CBD 2003).

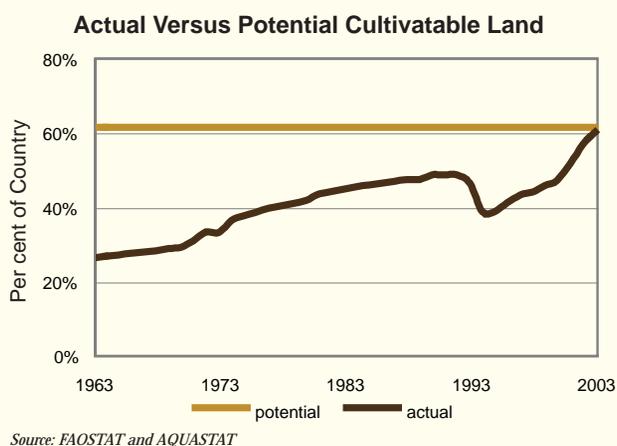
As a result of a declining availability of arable land, the urban population is increasing by nearly

12 per cent per year, the highest urbanisation rate in Africa (UNESA 2006). Nearly nine out of ten urban residents in Rwanda are slum dwellers, where access to improved sanitation facilities barely exceeds 50 per cent (UN 2007).



## Soil Erosion and Sedimentation

Rwanda's rich volcanic soils are historically fertile, but population pressure has resulted in over-cultivation and expansion onto marginal lands and steep slopes. As of 2003, arable land accounted for over half of the country's surface area and approximately 98 per cent of all potentially cultivatable land in the country (FAO 2005b). An estimated 71 per cent of land is considered to be severely degraded (FAO AGL 2003) and approximately 500 metric tonnes of soil are lost to erosion each year, an amount that could support crops to feed 40 000 people (USAID 2004). Excessive siltation resulting from erosion constitutes a major threat to many of Rwanda's lakes and wetlands.

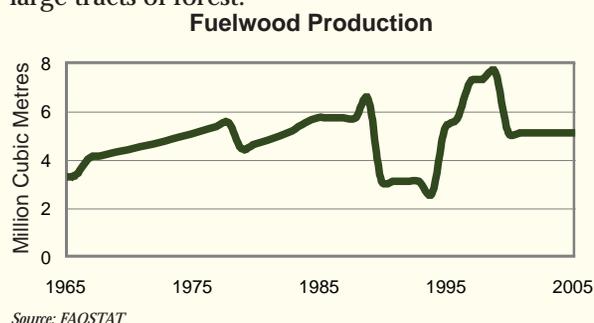


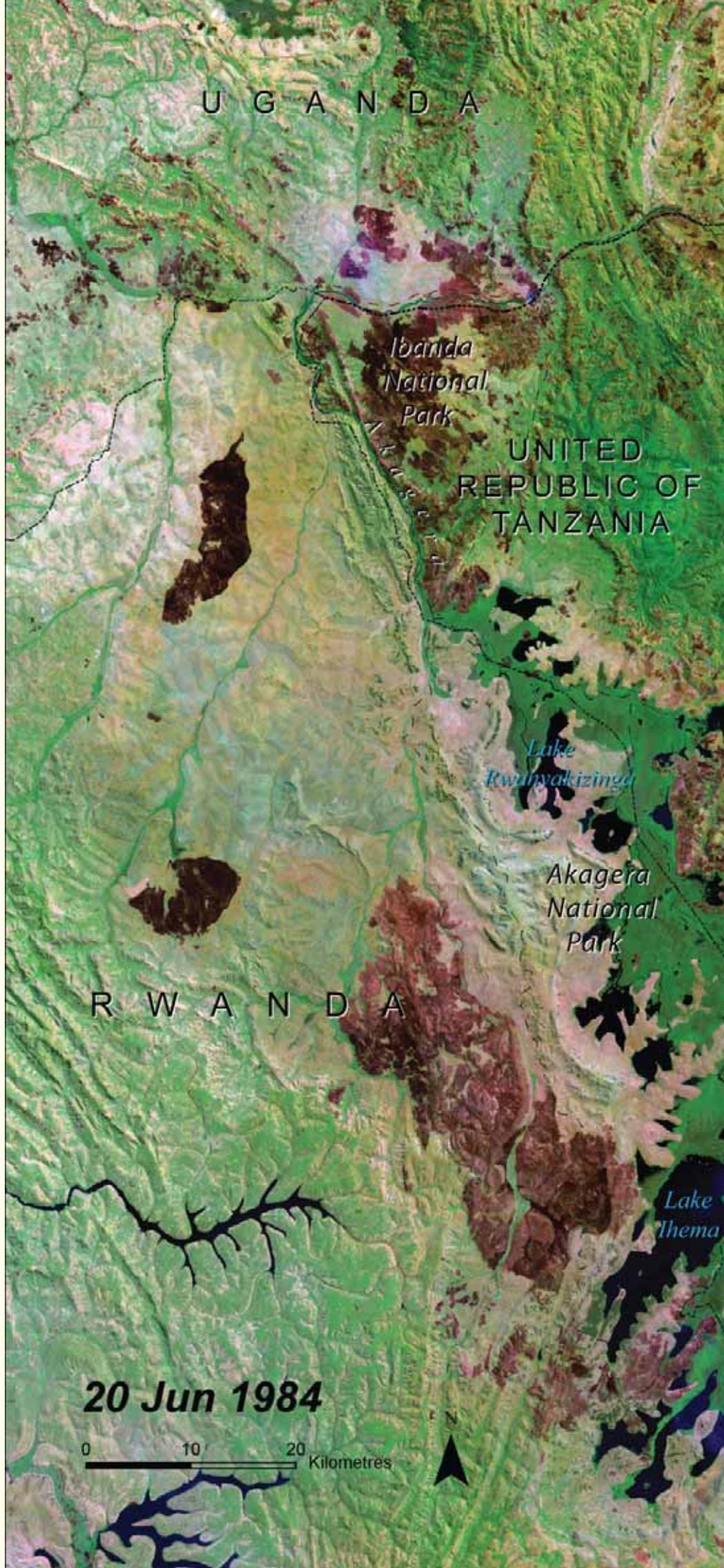
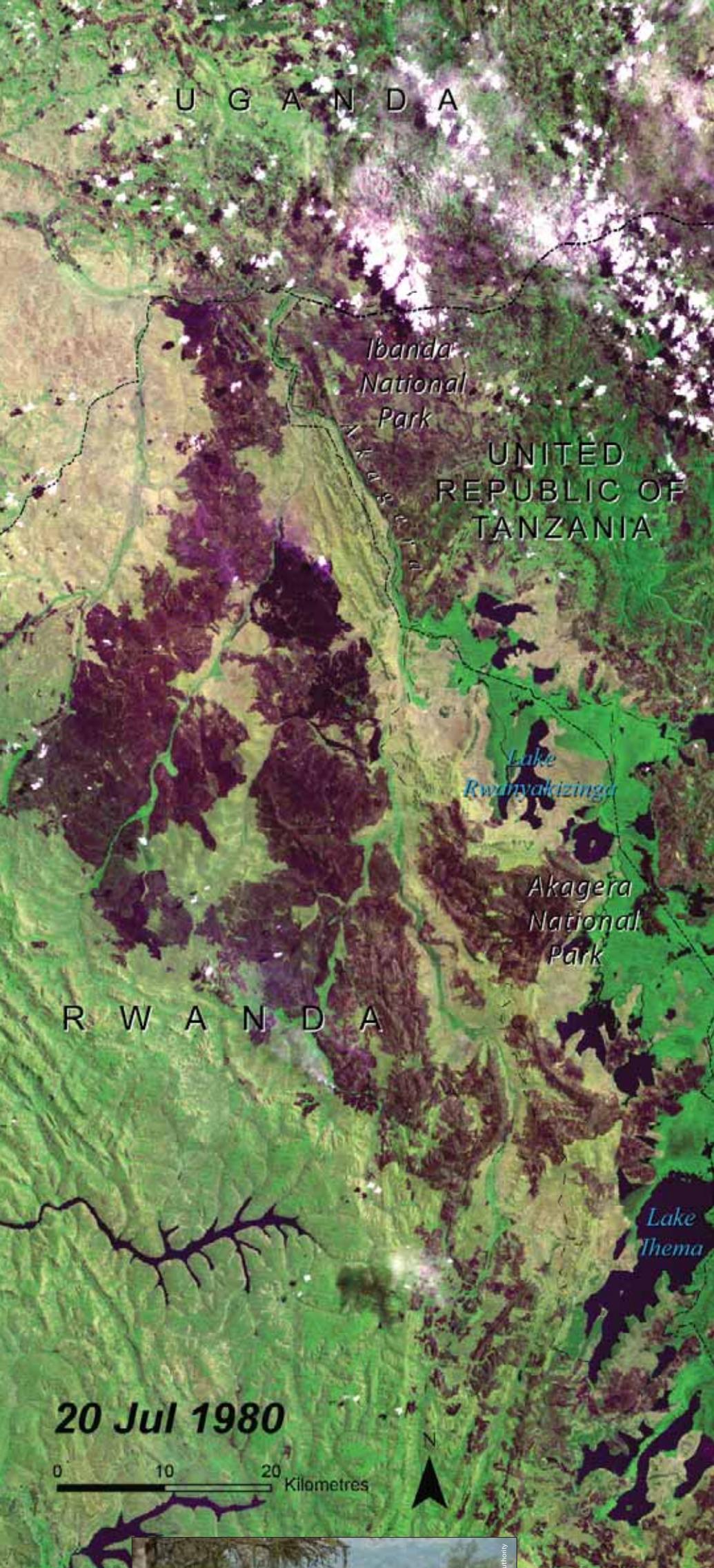
## Deforestation and Threats to Biodiversity

Forests were once extensive throughout Rwanda, but they are now concentrated primarily in the western mountains. The swampy gallery forests that historically characterized the eastern lowlands now exist only in small stands. Despite recording a net increase in overall forest cover since 1990 (UN 2007), natural forests remain threatened by human encroachment and high dependence on fuelwood and charcoal.

Nyungwe National Park is the largest tropical montane forest in Africa, covering over 1 000 km<sup>2</sup> of rain forest, bamboo, grassland, swamps, and bogs. It harbours 13 different primate species, 62 Albertine Rift endemic species, and one of the

largest surviving populations of chimpanzees (WCS 2007). Buffalo and elephants have been extirpated due to human encroachment and illegal poaching, and fires started by honey collectors have damaged large tracts of forest.





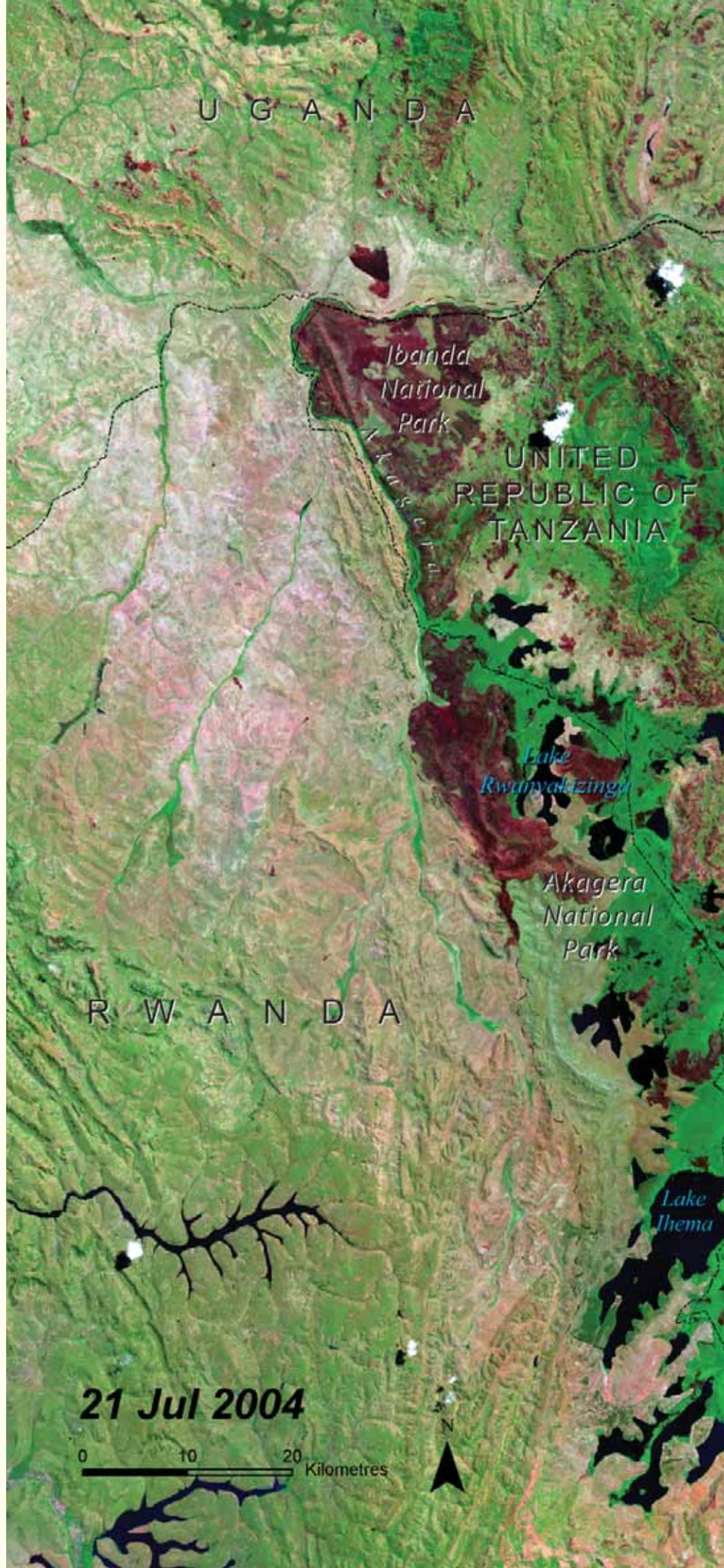
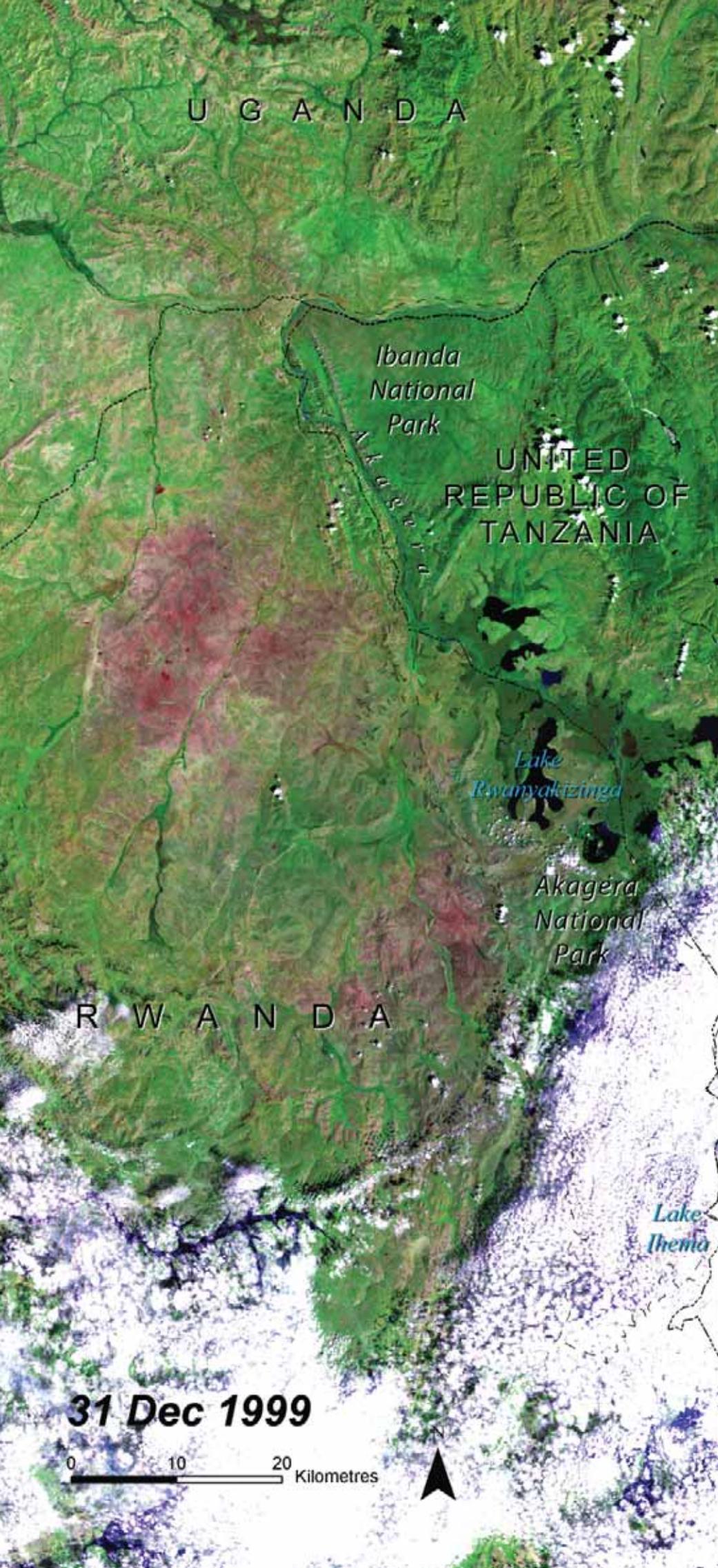
### Fire Scars: Akagera National Park, Rwanda

Akagera National Park in northeastern Rwanda is considered to be among the most complex savannah ecosystems in eastern Africa. Across its landscape are areas of tangled acacia trees interspersed with patches of open grassland, patches of gallery forest in the north, and wetlands and lakes along the course of the Akagera River.

Fire is common in the savannah portions of the park. Fire tends to maintain the savannah's vegetation structure, composition, nutrient cycling, and distribution. Satellite images from July



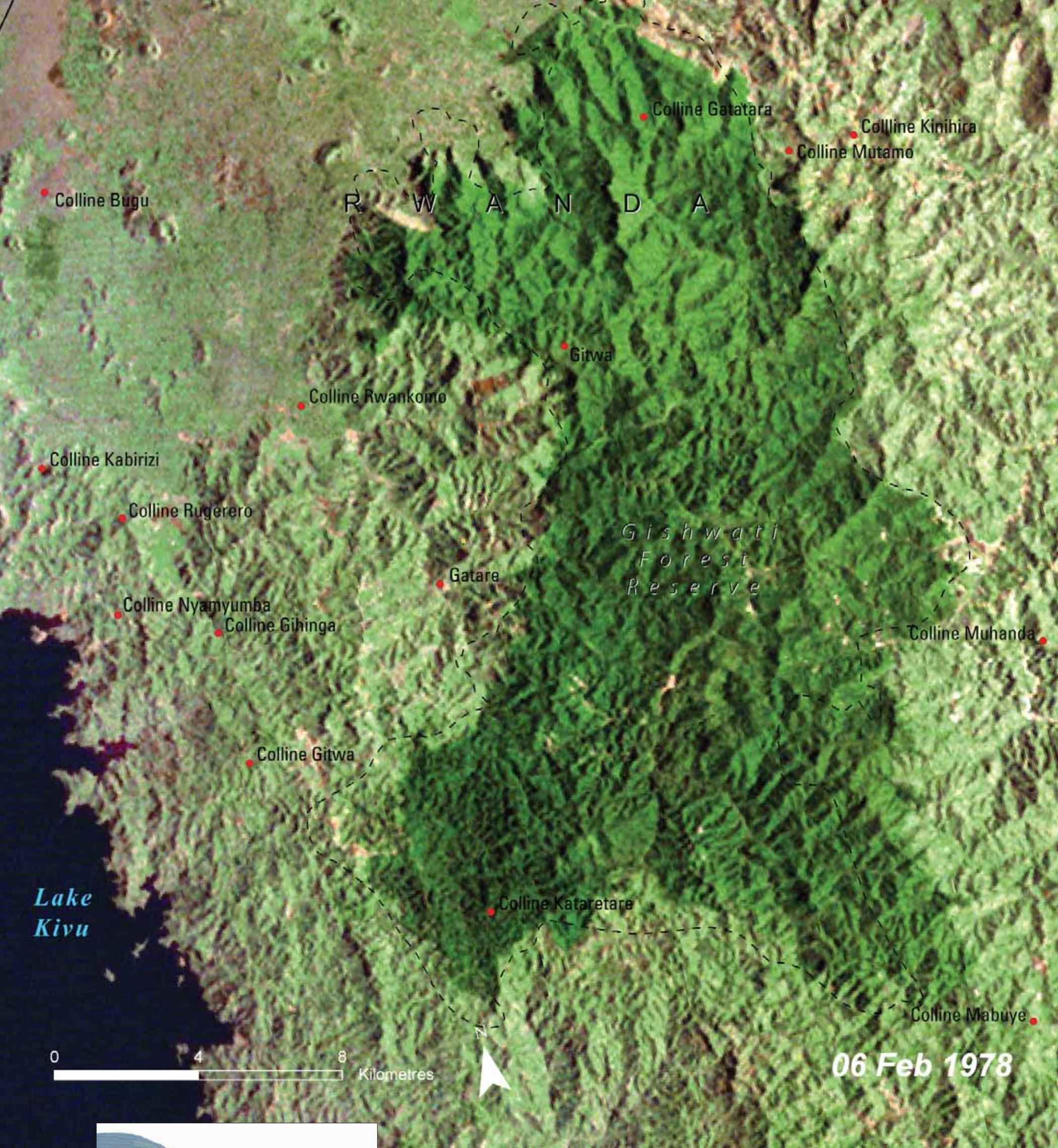
Photo: Marie Perle/Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Rwanda Environment Management Authority



1980, June 1984, and July 2004 show the area surrounding Akagera National Park with large fire scars (dark purple patches). In 1980, fires left a scar 35 km wide and well over 100 km long. In 2004, fires burned nearly one-third of the park; they are believed to have been set by poachers. In contrast to these dry season images, the December 1999 image shows the region during the rainy season, when fires occur infrequently.

The size of Akagera National Park was reduced by approximately two-thirds in 1997 to allow for the resettlement of large numbers of refugees. Heavy grazing pressure, agricultural encroachment, charcoal production, the felling of trees for fuelwood and construction, and deliberately set fires have seriously fragmented the ecosystem. Wildlife populations are now concentrated in scattered enclaves.

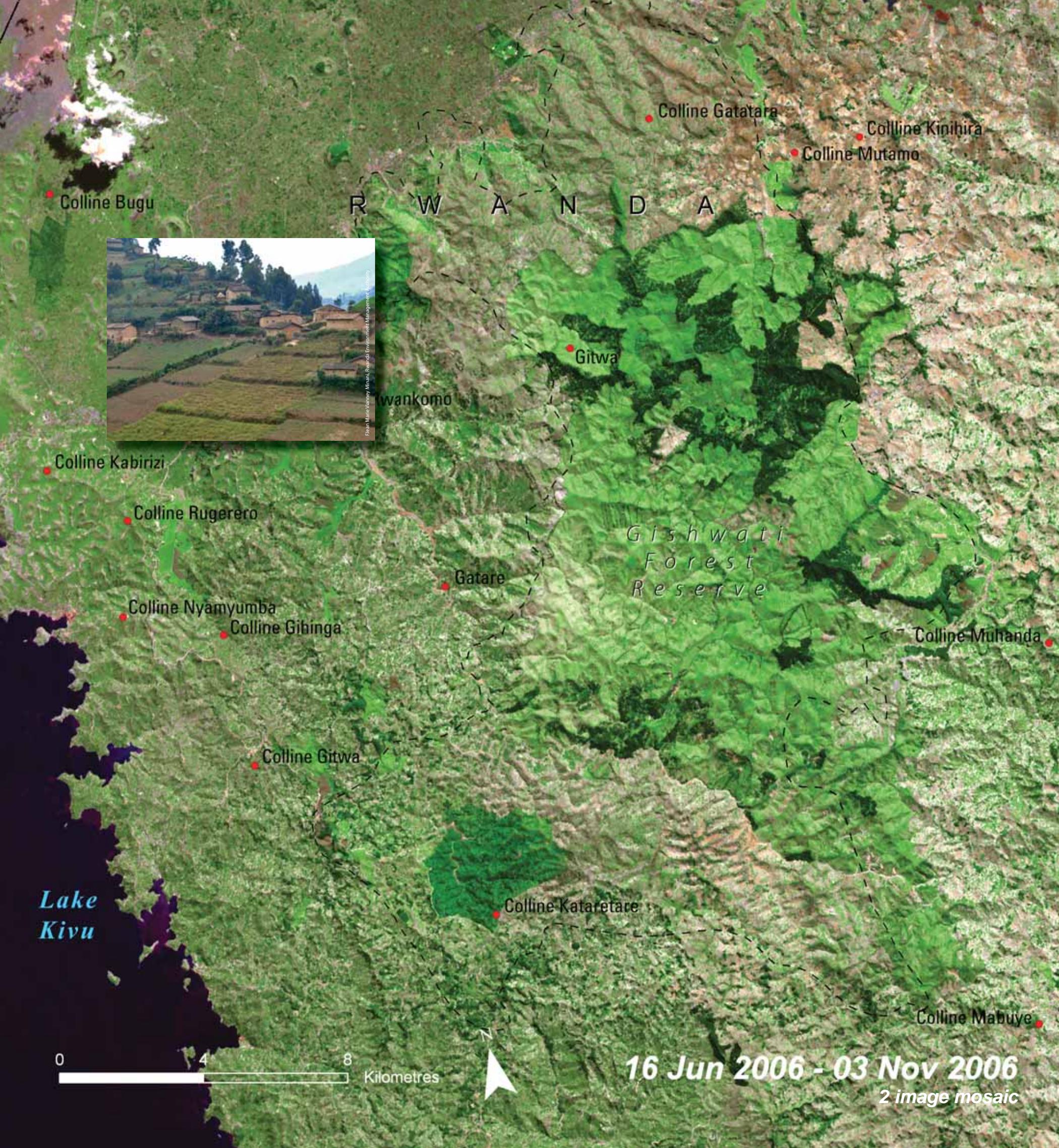




Brian White/University of Minnesota, Rwanda Environment Monitor

**Dramatic Deforestation: Gishwati Forest, Rwanda**

Gishwati Forest Reserve in northwestern Rwanda is one of the most severely deforested areas in the country. Exploitation of the forests for commercial products such as charcoal, timber, medicine, and food has been the main driver of this deforestation. The 1978 satellite image shows the Gishwati Forest Reserve as a dark-green carpet of dense forest nearly covering the entire protected area. The 2006 image shows that most of the forest has been cleared; the



dark-green areas have been replaced by patches of pink and light green where the vegetation has been largely removed. Only a fraction of the forest that was intact in 1978 remains; what is left is in degraded condition.

On a positive note, reforestation efforts in parts of the region, using agroforestry techniques such as radical terracing, progressive terracing, and live mulches, are currently being researched and implemented. Seedlings of species such as *Calliandra calothyrsus* and *Leucaena diversifolia* are being planted in several provinces of the country with collaboration from stakeholders and the local community. If such efforts continue and are successful, the Gishwati Forest Reserve may experience considerable regeneration within the next five to ten years.



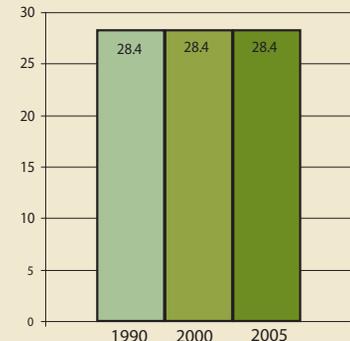
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goals 7 Indicators

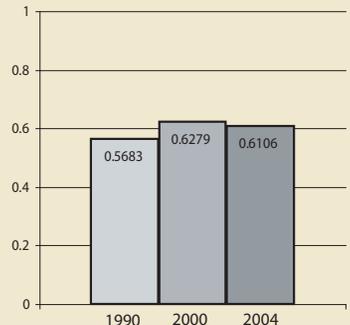
Water and land pollution are the most significant problems in São Tomé and Príncipe. Soil erosion and soil exhaustion are other major environmental challenges.

★ Indicates progress

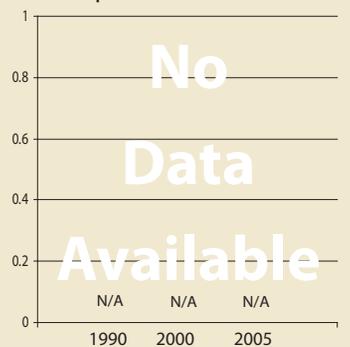
Land Area Covered by Forest, percentage



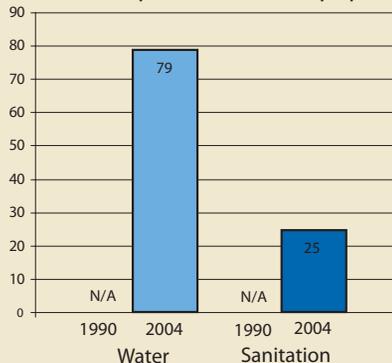
Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) Emissions, Metric Tonnes per Capita (CDIAC)



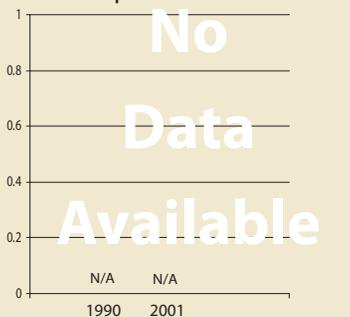
Protected Area to Total Surface Area in per cent



Access to Improved Water Source and Sanitation (per cent of total population)



Slum Population as per cent of Urban Population



## Democratic Republic of

# São Tomé & Príncipe



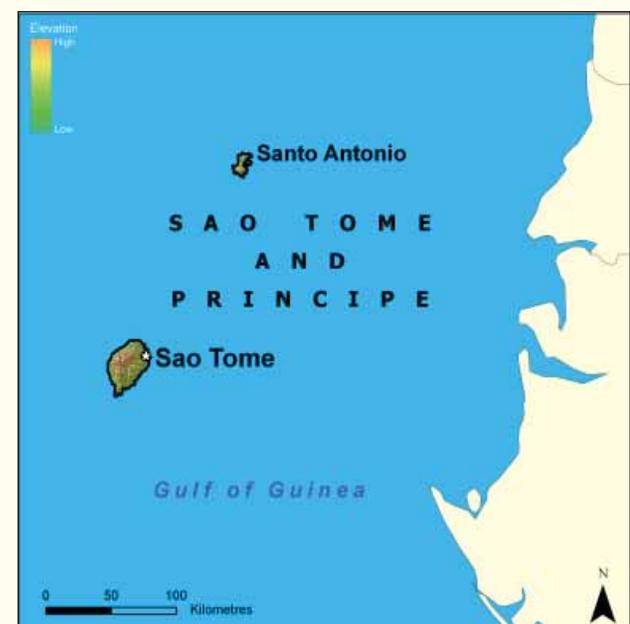
Total Surface Area: 964 km<sup>2</sup>

Estimated Population in 2006: 160 000



The two major islands of São Tomé and Príncipe, together with a number of smaller

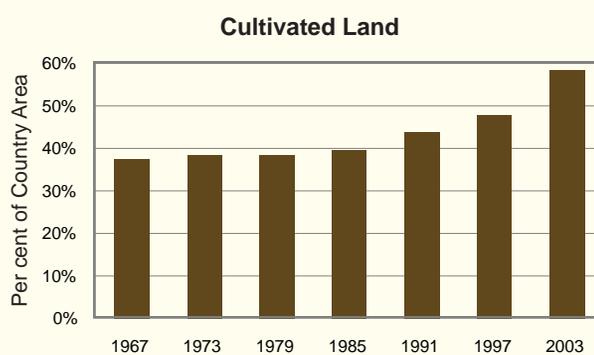
islands and islets, form one of the smallest nations in Africa in terms of both population and total surface area. The islands are of volcanic origin and quite mountainous, and their irregular relief contributes to dramatic variations in rainfall, temperature, and vegetation. These islands are among the most densely populated countries in Africa with almost 171 inhabitants per square kilometre (Earth Trends 2006 and FAO 2007).



## Important Environmental Issues

- Degradation of Forest Ecosystems
- Threats to Biodiversity

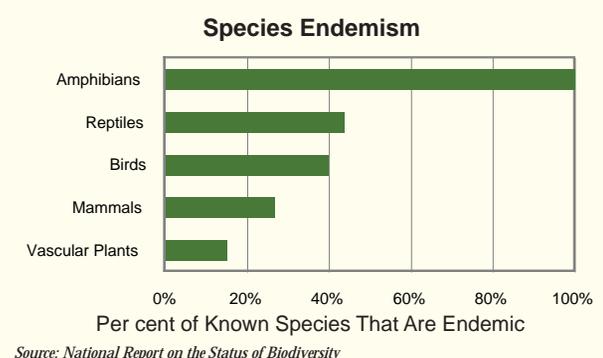
## Degradation of Forest Ecosystems



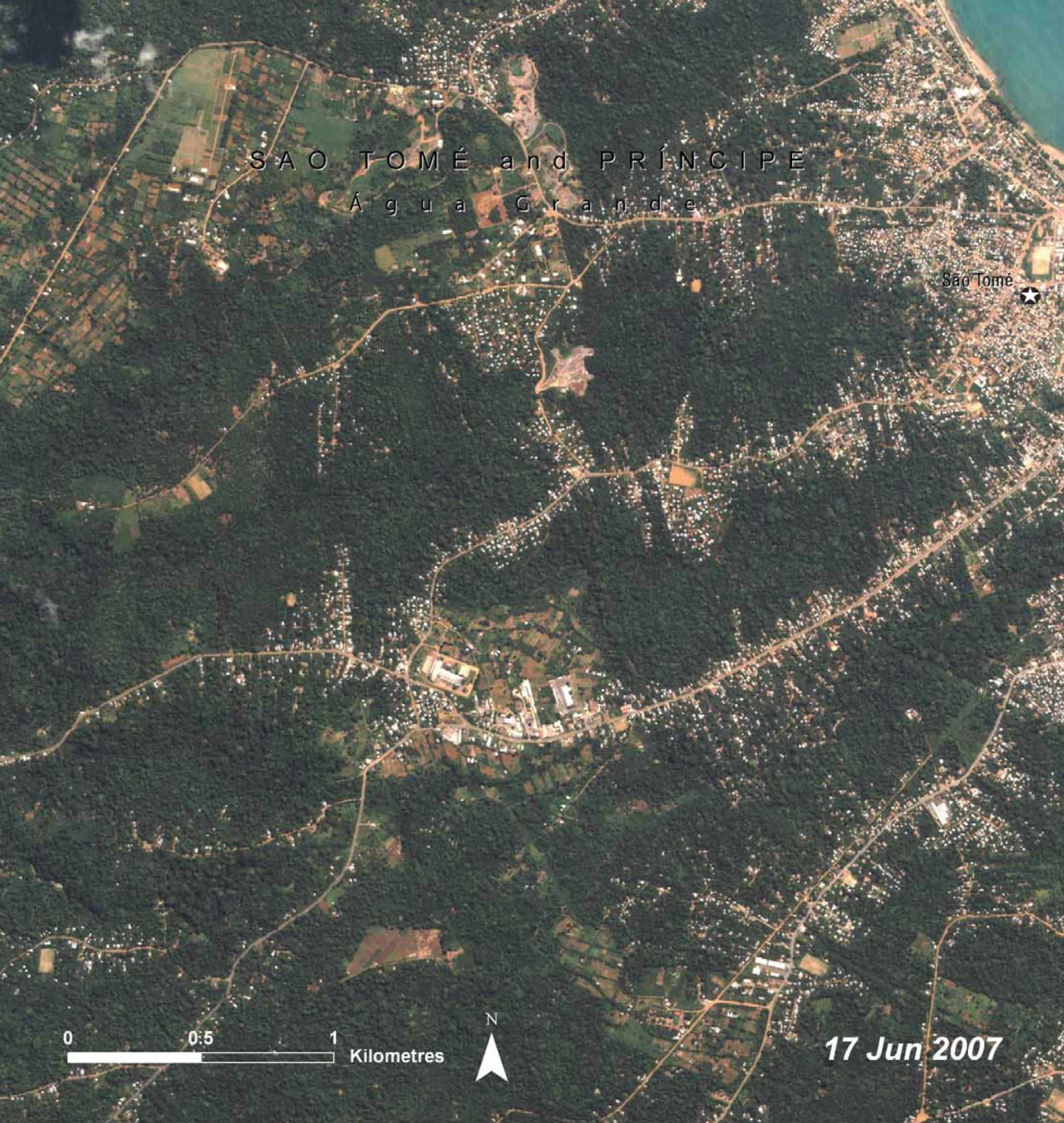
São Tomé and Príncipe have three forest types: low altitude moist closed forest, moist submontane evergreen forest, and closed cloud forest. While total forest cover has held steady over the past several decades, much of the island's primary forests have been cut and many tree species remain threatened. This is particularly true of the low altitude forests, which were almost completely cleared to make way for expanding cocoa farming, the nation's most important cash crop (FAO 2000). As a consequence of deforestation, erosion has substantially reduced the islands' soil fertility.

## Threats to Biodiversity

São Tomé and Príncipe's biodiversity is characterised by exceptionally high rates of endemism, meaning that many of the islands' species are found nowhere else in the world. Several of these native species display unusual evolutionary features such as gigantism (for example, the São Tomé giant sunbird) and dwarfism (for example, the dwarf olive ibis). The threats to biodiversity are numerous, including coastal erosion, pollution, deforestation, hunting, and the introduction of exotic species. As a result, 93 plant and animal species are threatened with extinction (IUCN 2007).



*The geographic isolation of São Tomé and Príncipe has resulted in high levels of endemism, notably among plants.*

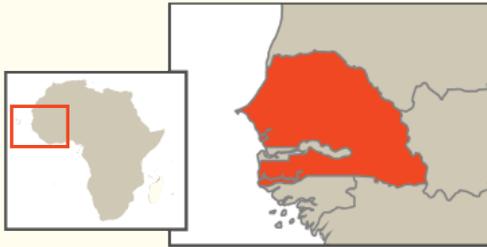


## Urban Expansion: São Tomé Island, São Tome and Príncipe

São Tomé is the capital city of the island that shares its name. Located in the island's Agua Grande district, the population of São Tomé increased from a mere 8 431 in 1940 to 51 886 in 2001.

The satellite image shows how settlements, especially along roads, have expanded inland from the city. While much of the island still retained its natural vegetation in 2007, vegetation loss is obvious near the capital city and surrounding settlements, where forests have been converted to croplands. Substantial oil reserves have recently been discovered off the island of São Tomé, which will most likely fuel increased development.





Republic of

# Senegal

**Total Surface Area: 196 722 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 11 936 000**



Senegal is a low-lying and flat country subject to seasonal lowland flooding and periodic droughts in the semi-arid north. It is drained by four perennial rivers: the Senegal, Gambia, Saloum, and Casamance.

The climate is Sahelian with well-defined wet and dry seasons and rainfall ranging from 1 500 mm per year in the south to only 200 mm per year in the north. Over 80 per cent of the population lives within 200 km of the coast (FAO 2005) and 42 per cent lives in cities (UNESA 2006).



## Important Environmental Issues

- Urban Pollution
- Deforestation
- Coastal Wetlands and Fisheries Over-exploitation

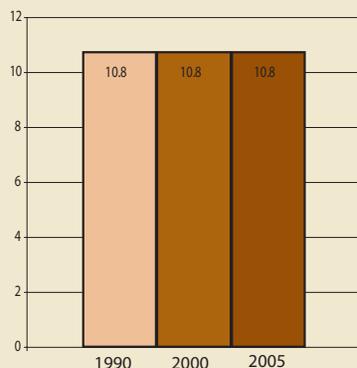
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

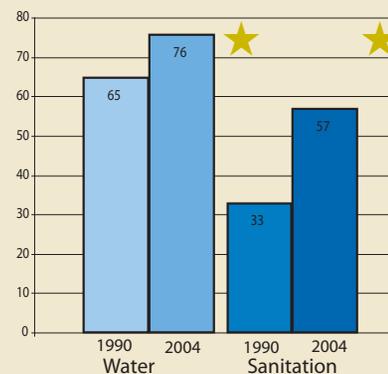
Senegal is highly vulnerable to declining rainfall and desertification. Vegetation varies in different areas of Senegal, depending on the average precipitation. Approximately 46 per cent of Senegal is classified as semi-arid. The capital city, Dakar, suffers from typical urban problems such as improper sanitation (especially during the rainy season, when sewers overflow) and air pollution from motor vehicles.

★ Indicates progress

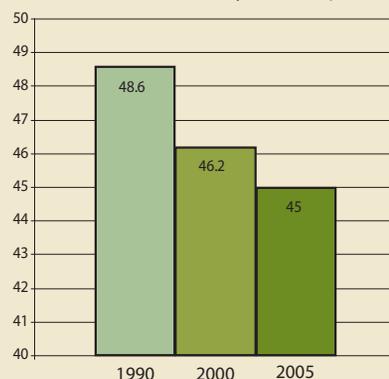
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



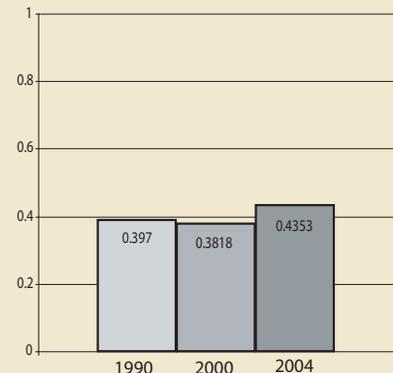
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



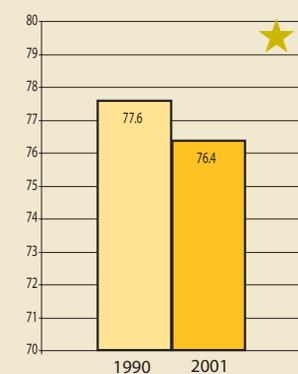
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban

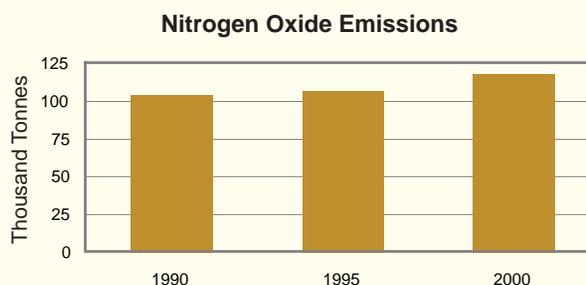


**Senegal is one of the world's most famous migratory bird sanctuaries.**

## Urban Pollution

One out of four Senegalese people (approximately 55 per cent of the urban population) lives in the coastal capital city Dakar (FAO 2005). The urban growth rate is 3.6 per cent per year, compared to 2.3 per cent for the country as a whole (UNESA 2006). Due to rapid population growth and poor urban planning, road traffic and congestion have increased significantly. As a result, air pollution is estimated to result in health costs equivalent to five per cent of the GDP (UNEP 2002). Recent investments in urban transport infrastructure are expected to

relieve traffic congestion, but probably at the cost of increased carbon dioxide emissions.

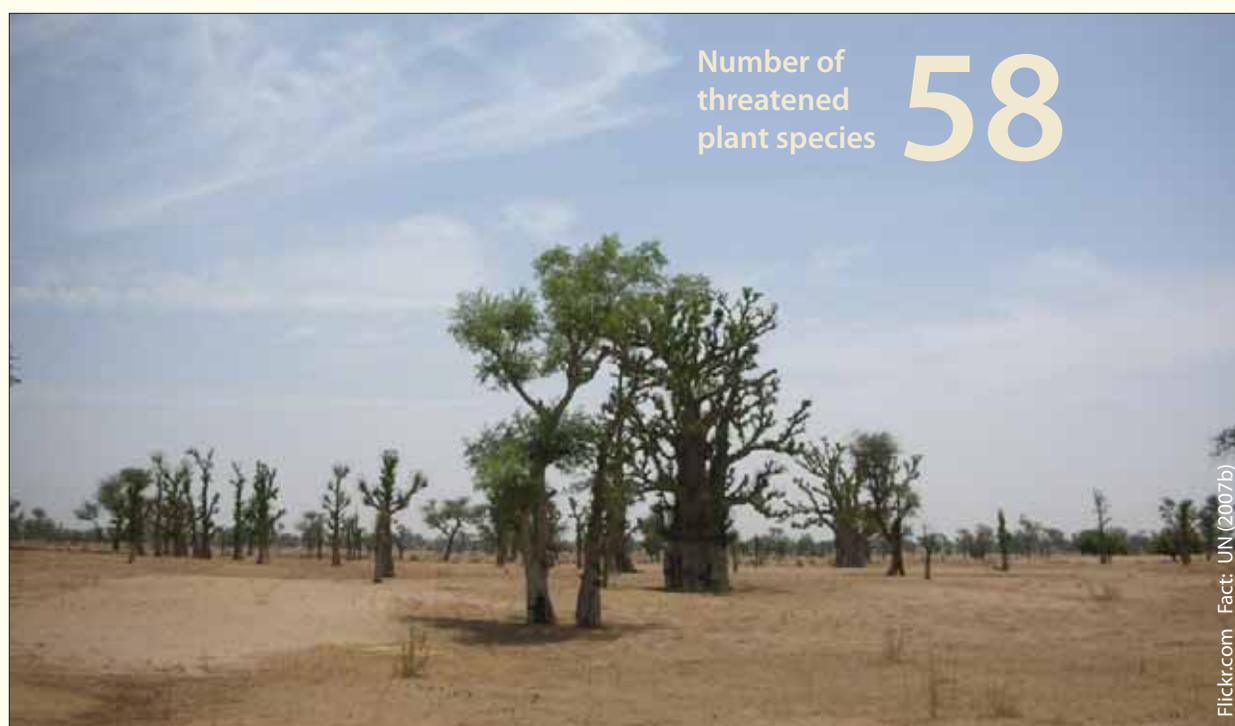


Source: EDGAR, Netherlands Environment Assessment Agency

## Deforestation

Forests cover nearly half of Senegal's land surface, although this forest cover is steadily declining (UN 2007a). Agriculture claims more than 80 000 hectares of forest each year, and wildfires, which are used for land clearing and hunting, degrade an additional 350 000 hectares annually. On the coast,

approximately 50 per cent of mangroves have been degraded as a result of over-exploitation and drought. Overall, deforestation has been blamed for recent increases in soil erosion, desertification, and flooding.

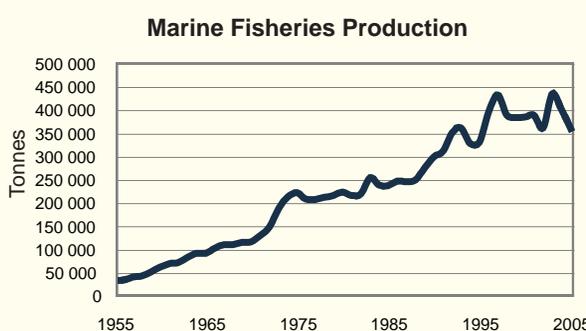


## Coastal Wetlands and Fisheries Over-exploitation

Senegal's biologically important wetlands are threatened by invasive plant species, mangrove degradation, and coastal development and erosion. The Djoudj National Bird Sanctuary is a large wetland on the floodplain of the Senegal River delta, covering 16 000 hectares of seasonally flooded lakes, ponds, and streams. It provides a haven for over three million migrant birds as well as large breeding populations of flamingos, pelicans, and other species.

Fish account for three-quarters of local protein consumption and fishing accounts for 17 per cent of employment in Senegal (FAO 2000-2007). However, overfishing by European vessels and the

degradation of coastal ecosystems have threatened fish stocks, leading to decreased catches for local fishermen.



Source: FISHSTAT



# S E N E G A L



## Urbanisation of Cap Vert Peninsula: Dakar, Senegal

Like many West African cities, Senegal's capital city of Dakar has grown dramatically over the past several decades. Growth is expected to continue. While birth rates have begun to decline, natural growth still accounts for much of Dakar's expansion. In addition, Dakar experienced a large rural-to-urban migration beginning in the 1960s, when Senegal suffered from declining precipitation and periods of extreme drought. By 2005, Senegal's urban population exceeded its rural population. By 2030, two-thirds of the country's population is expected to be urban.

# S E N E G A L



ATLANTIC OCEAN



**21 Dec 2006 - 26 Mar 2007**  
2 image mosaic

Roughly half of Senegal's urban population lives in the greater Dakar metropolitan area. Urban population growth has turned the Cap Vert Peninsula into a sprawling metropolis, where settlements reach ever-further inland and onto the prime farmland that has historically supported the city. Pikine, initially begun as a resettlement of urban slum dwellers 15 km east of Dakar, has grown to over one million people. Its location in the fertile Niayes region displaced large areas of urban and peri-urban agriculture that once provided livelihoods for a substantial portion of the population.

In the aerial photo mosaic from 1942, Dakar is concentrated at the southern tip of the peninsula, with only the airport and a few scattered roads and settlements to the north. The 2006/2007 image shows only a portion of the greater Dakar area, which currently stretches another 14 km to the city of Rufisque (not shown).



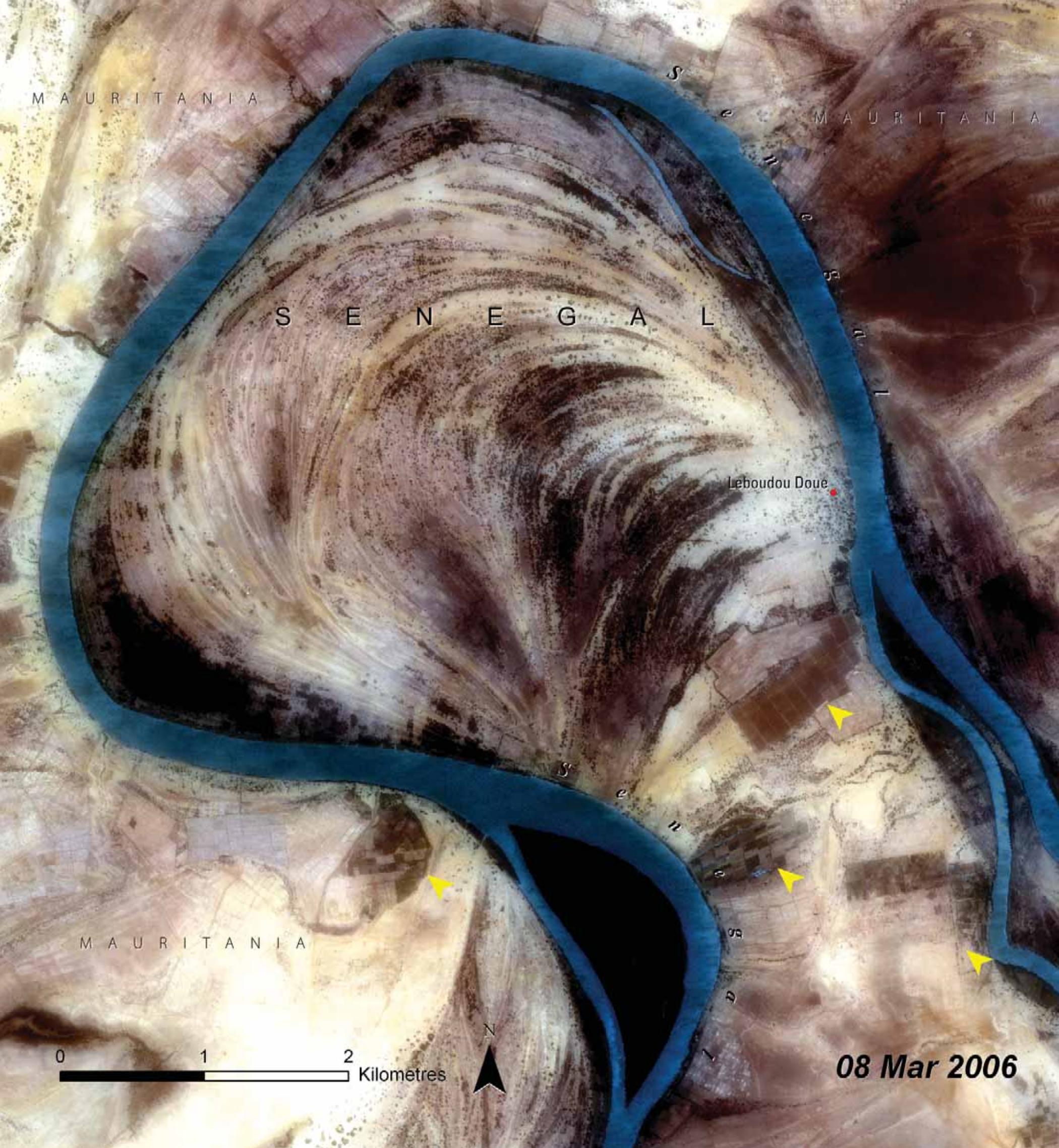


© Gray Tapscott/SPLASH

## Riverine Forest Degradation: Leboudou Doue, Senegal

In the black and white image, the darker areas of the land enclosed by this great loop on the Senegal River show the extent of the riverine forest in 1966. The 2006 image shows very little of that forest remains.

Similar deforestation has occurred in the fertile floodplains along hundreds of kilometres of the Senegal River. Much of the forest was cleared by local people to make way for subsistence agriculture. The most common riverine tree species, *Acacia nilotica*, is also the preferred source of



wood for fuel and construction, and for charcoal production. Production of charcoal for sale as far away as Dakar and Saint Louis has further increased the pressure on what remains of these woodlands. *Acacia nilotica* woodlands that covered 39 000 hectares along the Senegal River in 1966 had been reduced to 9 000 hectares by 1992—a reduction of 77 per cent.

These pressures were compounded by two developments in the late 1980s. In 1988, the Manantali Dam was built upstream in Mali. The dam controls roughly half of the Senegal River's discharge. While controlled releases of water from the dam can recreate natural flooding, below-normal flood levels may be contributing to loss of *Acacia nilotica* stands. The area's population has also grown dramatically over the past several decades, including the influx of some 120 000 Mauritanian refugees and Senegalese expatriates following an ethnic conflict in 1989.



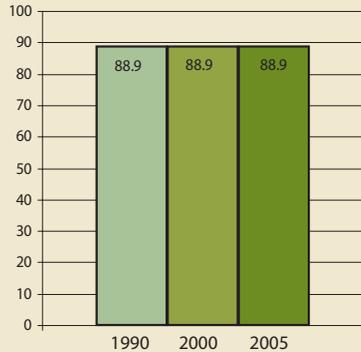
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goals 7 Indicators

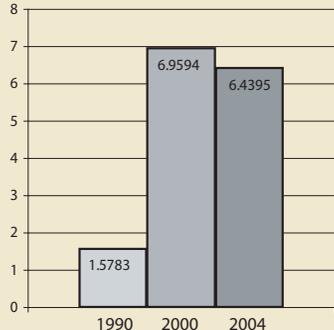
Seychelles does not have the resources to maintain a comprehensive program of environmental regulation, evident in the MDG graphs. The monitoring of the environment is complicated by the fact that the nation consists of 15 islands distributed over a 1.3 million km<sup>2</sup> area.

★ Indicates progress

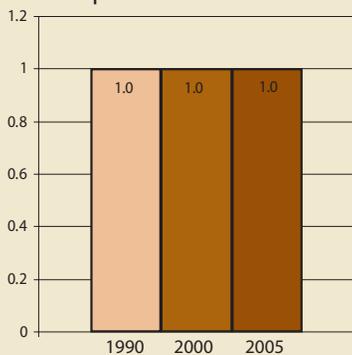
Land Area Covered by Forest, percentage



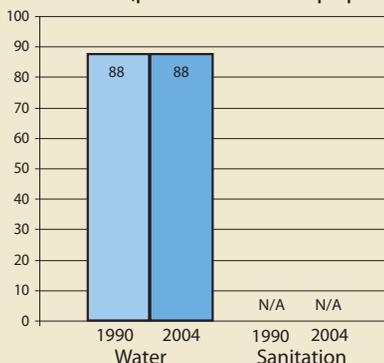
Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) Emissions, Metric Tonnes per Capita (CDIAC)



Protected Area to Total Surface Area in per cent



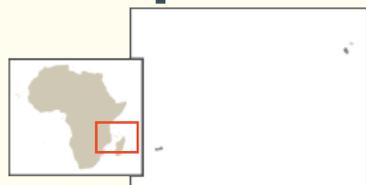
Access to Improved Water Source and Sanitation (per cent of total population)



Slum Population as per cent of Urban Population



## Republic of



# Seychelles

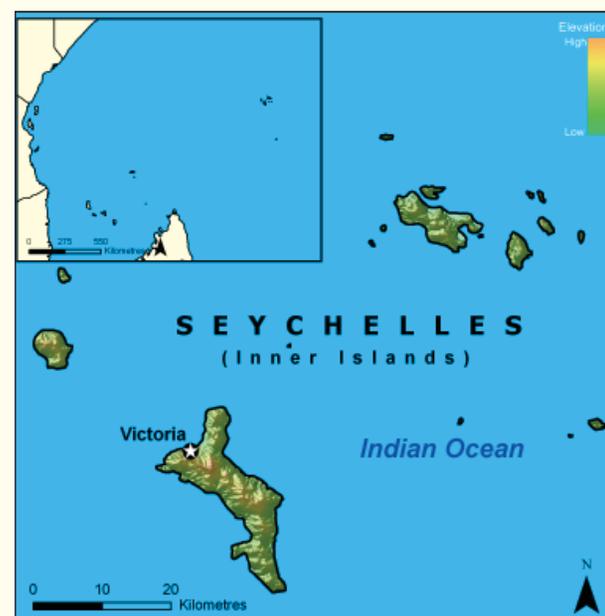
Total Surface Area: 455 km<sup>2</sup>

Estimated Population in 2006: 83 000



Seychelles is a large archipelago of 115 islands located north of Madagascar in the western Indian Ocean.

Forty-two of the islands are classified as "micro-continental," having been left behind by the Indian subcontinent during its northward drift towards Asia. The remaining 73 islands are coral atolls and sandbanks that formed in the region's shallow waters. Lying only four degrees south of the equator, Seychelles has a tropical wet climate dominated by patterns of monsoons.



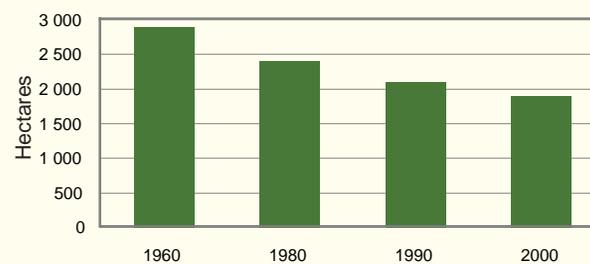
### Important Environmental Issues

- Severe Weather and Coastal Erosion
- Loss of Mangrove Forests and Protection of Coral Reefs

### Severe Weather and Coastal Erosion

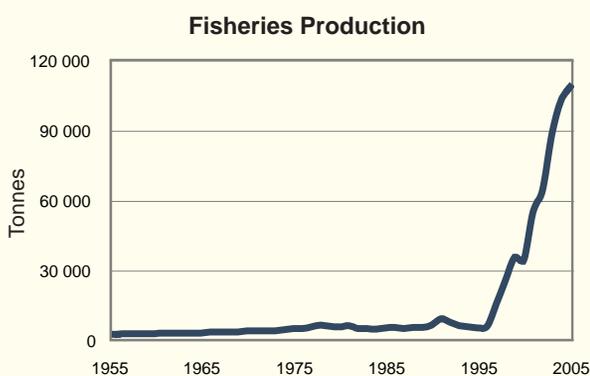
While Seychelles lies beyond the western Indian Ocean's main cyclone belt, its islands have experienced increasingly frequent and intense storms over the past decade (UNEP 2006), resulting in millions of dollars in damage. Global climate change is expected to contribute to rising sea levels and even more extreme weather events, which is particularly threatening in light of increased coastal erosion. Stabilisation efforts and a national beach monitoring program were initiated in 2003 to address this problem.

### Mangrove Forest Extent



Source: Status and Trends in Mangrove Area Extent Worldwide

### Loss of Mangrove Forests and Protection of Coral Reefs

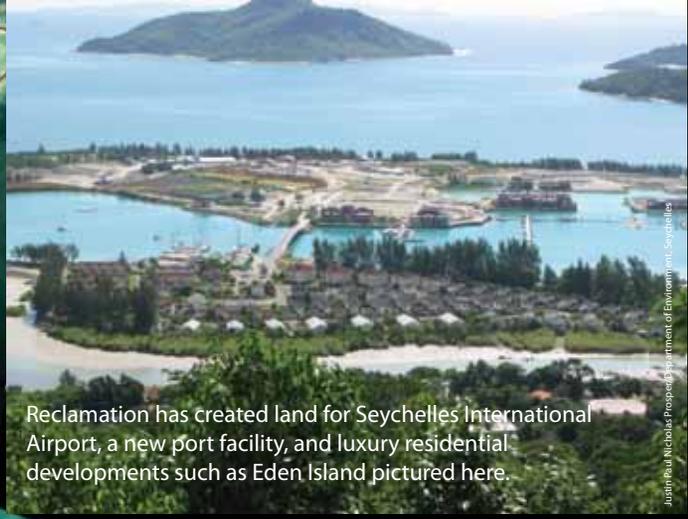


Source: FISHSTAT

Mangroves provide important habitat for fish and birds and protect coral reefs by capturing sediments before they enter ocean waters. Mangroves are found mainly on the granite islands. As a result of wetlands reclamation and coastal development, one-third of Seychelles' mangroves have been lost since 1960 (Wilkie and Fortuna 2003).

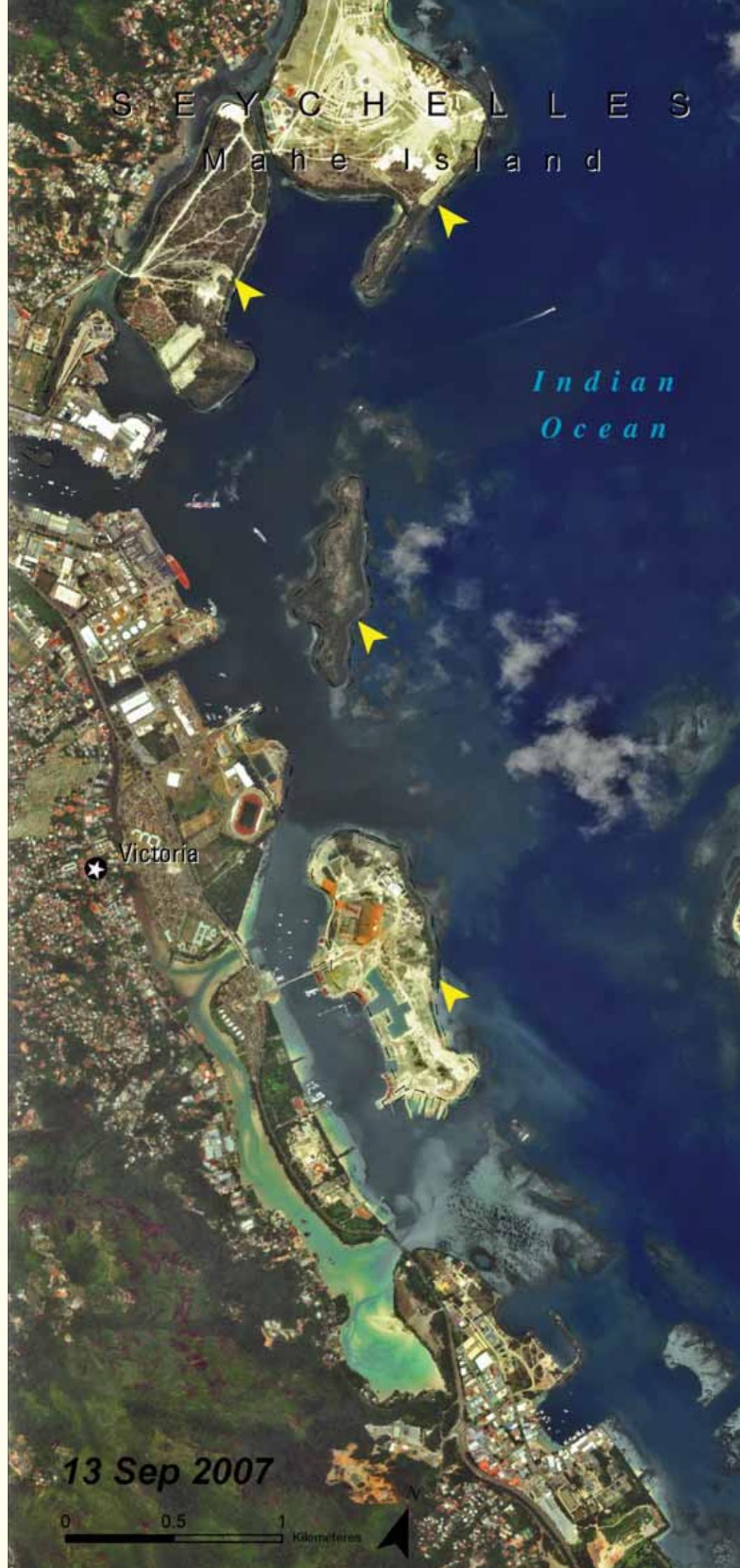
Aldabra atoll in the western Seychelles is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and one of the most exceptional examples of the country's coral reefs, which span 1 690 km<sup>2</sup> (UNEP-WCMC 2001). Aldabra is home to 152 000 giant tortoises, the largest population of this reptile in the world (UNESCO 2007).

**The smallest country in Africa made up of 115 islands in the Indian Ocean, Seychelles also has the smallest population.**



Reclamation has created land for Seychelles International Airport, a new port facility, and luxury residential developments such as Eden Island pictured here.

Justin Paul Nicholas, Proposed Department of Environment, Seychelles



## Land Reclamation: Mahe Island, Seychelles

The east coast of Seychelles' Mahe Island has undergone major environmental change during the last 30 years, primarily due to land reclamation projects. In 1973, land was reclaimed to create a site for the Seychelles International Airport, and in 1986, for a new port facility. Two further phases of reclamation were completed in the early 2000s, parts of which can be seen in the 2007 image above (yellow arrows).

These reclamation projects have impacted both marine and coastal environments. Several new wetland areas have been created, some of them colonized by mangroves, which provide valuable bird habitat and nursery areas for marine species. However, sedimentation from reclamation projects has killed some of the coral along Mahe's eastern coast as well.





Republic of

# Sierra Leone

**Total Surface Area: 71 740 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 5 679 000**



Credit: © Flagart.com

Sierra Leone has a humid tropical climate, with the highest average rainfall on the African continent—over 2 500 mm of rain per year (FAO 2007). There are four main topographical regions:

coastal plains, low inland plains, an upland plateau, and small mountain ranges in the north and east. The country is rich in natural resources including minerals, fish, forests, and wetlands.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Deforestation
- Land Degradation
- Overfishing



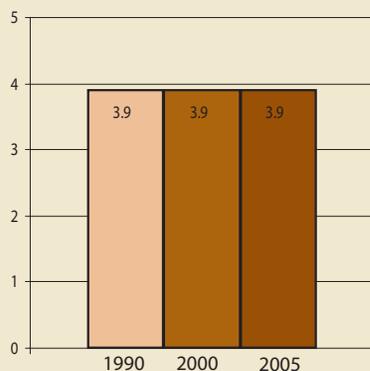
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

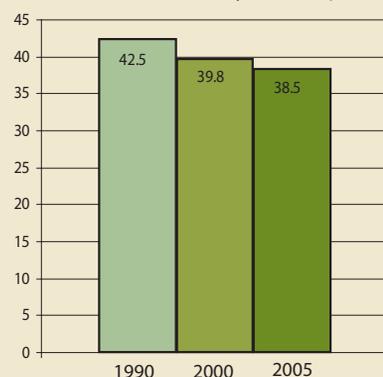
Water pollution is a significant problem in Sierra Leone due to mining by-products and sewage. An increase in slum population can be attributed to population pressure that has led to an intensification of agriculture resulting in soil depletion. Logging, cattle grazing, and slash-and-burn farming have decimated the primary forest. The mining sector officially accounts for over 90 per cent of the country's export earnings.

★ Indicates progress

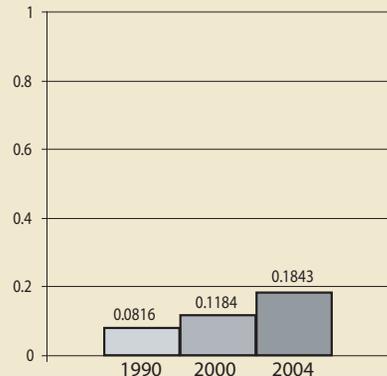
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



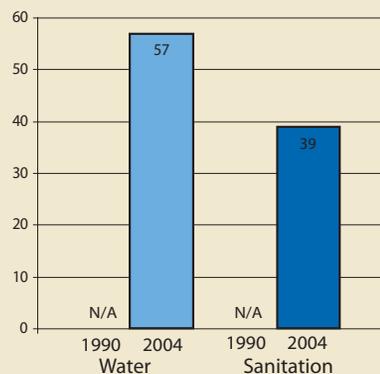
Land area covered by forest, percentage



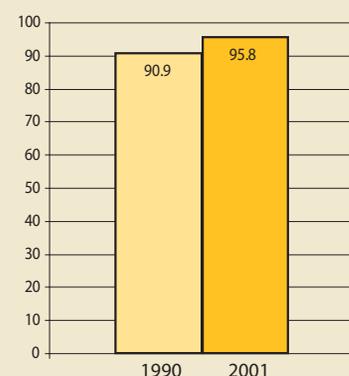
Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



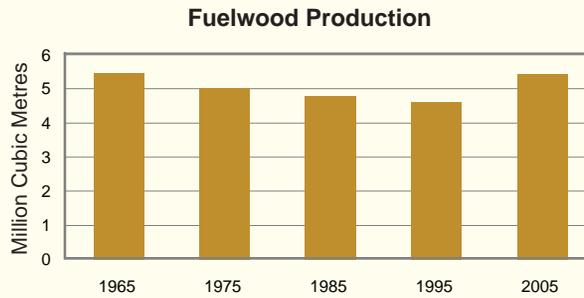
Slum population as percentage of urban



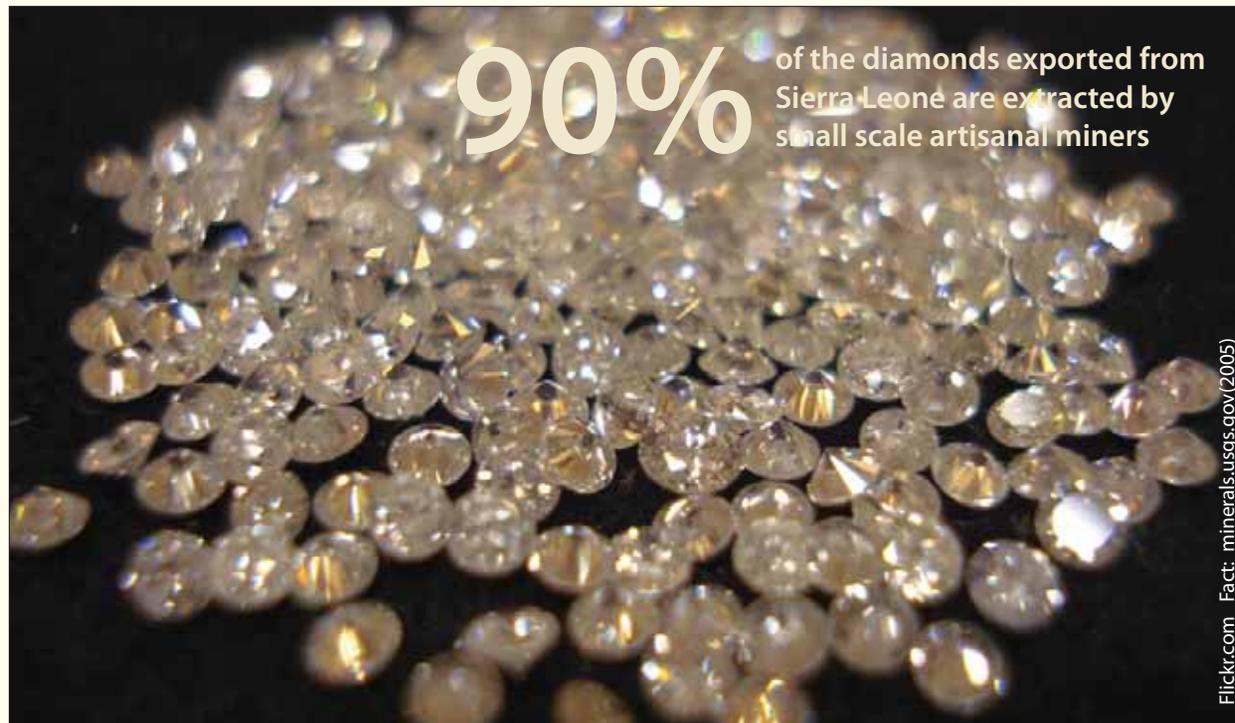
**Sierra Leone had the second highest population growth rate in Africa between 2000 and 2005—4.2 per cent per year.**

## Deforestation

Sierra Leone's forests are rich in biodiversity, including over 2 000 plant species, 74 of which are found nowhere else in the world (CBD n.d.). It is estimated that dense tropical forests once covered 65 per cent of the country; these have been reduced to only five per cent today (UNCCD 2004). There are many human pressures on the forest, including logging (both legal and illegal), slash-and-burn agriculture, mining, and dependence on fuelwood by 85 per cent of the population (CBD n.d.).



Source: FAOSTAT

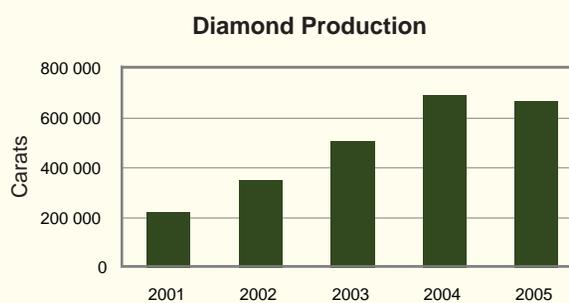


## Land Degradation

Sierra Leone's population and economy depend heavily on agriculture. Population pressure has reduced fallow periods to less than five years and encouraged clearing of forests for cultivation (CBD n.d.), resulting in soil erosion and nutrient leaching. Land degradation very likely has reduced yields of major crops such as rice.

Mining is a significant source of localised land degradation. Diamonds are Sierra Leone's primary export commodity and are mined by both large international companies as well as small artisanal operations. Both have brought about significant environmental degradation including deforestation,

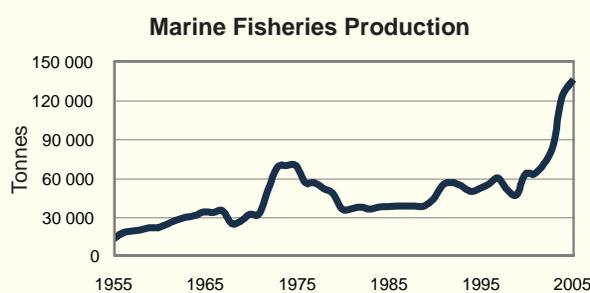
soil erosion, pollution, and siltation of water resources; plans for rehabilitation are lacking.



Source: USGS International Mineral Statistics and Information

## Overfishing

Sierra Leone's marine and inland fisheries are biologically rich. Although production significantly declined during the decade-long civil war that ended in 2002, the sector is again on the rise. Widespread illegal fishing is increasing concerns about overexploitation. Although not yet believed to be overexploited, several fish stocks may be in decline, although reliable data is lacking (Blinker 2006).



Source: FISHSTAT





07 Jan 1974



Permission Pending/Photashare

### Rutile Mining: Moyamba District, Sierra Leone

Sierra Leone is mineral rich; titanium minerals such as rutile and ilmenite are its principle mineral exports. Before war erupted in 1991, mining represented 90 per cent of Sierra Leone's registered exports and roughly 20 per cent of its GDP—rutile accounted for well over half of that. The Moyamba District, which borders the Atlantic Ocean in the west and Bonthe to the south, is the most active rutile mining area in the country. Although mining companies left during the war, they returned when the war ended in 2002.



Rutile is mined by creating large artificial lakes which are then dredged, leaving behind large water-filled pits up to 600 m long. In Sierra Leone, these activities have left vast areas of land deforested and degraded. It is estimated that between 80 000 and 120 000 hectares of land have been mined out in different parts of the country with minimal efforts at restoration.

In the 1974 image, one small mining operation is visible (centre); however, much of the Moyamba District was still covered with relatively intact forests at that time. By 2003, mining activities had replaced large portions of forest with water-filled pits. These mining sites have extremely poor health and sanitary conditions; the pits teem with mosquitoes and bacteria that are linked to a high incidence of malaria, cholera, and diarrhoea.



ATLANTIC  
OCEAN

S I E R R A L E O N E

S i e r r a L e o n e



### Western Area Forest Reserve: Freetown, Sierra Leone

Freetown, Sierra Leone's capital city, shares a peninsula with the Western Area Forest Reserve—a small remnant of the Guinean Forests that historically stretched from Guinea to Cameroon. The century-old reserve covers a chain of forested hills that are home to approximately 300 species of birds and a small population of chimpanzees.

Intense population growth began in Freetown in the 1970s. However, a buffer of forested land remained between the Reserve and the edge of the city. By the mid-1980s, however, the growing



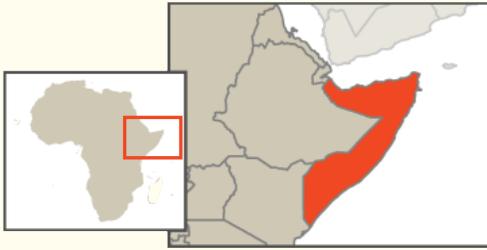


The urban expansion of Freetown is encroaching on the forest and at many places into the Western Area Reserve. *Image courtesy of DigitalGlobe Quickbird.*

city had expanded into the buffer zone and much closer to Reserve borders (1986 image). Between 1991 and 2002, as many as one million people fled to Freetown as a result of war in Sierra Leone. Many of these refugees moved into the hills of the Reserve, where they relied on its resources to survive. Deforestation and land degradation of these valuable protected lands was the result. By 2003, the border of the Reserve had been breached in many places (2003 image), with urban populations encroaching from several directions.

The Reserve is now recognized as vital, not only to the biodiversity and natural systems it supports, but to the people of Freetown as well. The forest is crucial for recharging of Freetown's reservoirs, which are already struggling to meet the city's water needs.

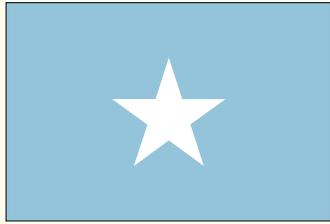




# Somali Republic

**Total Surface Area: 637 657 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 8 496 000**



Somalia is a large, relatively flat country located on the Horn of Africa. Its coast is the longest in Africa and borders the Gulf of Aden to the north and the Indian Ocean to the east. The

climate is highly arid and hot year-round with seasonal monsoon winds and low, sporadic rainfall arriving in two rainy seasons. Average annual rainfall is estimated at less than 280 mm.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Threats to Biodiversity
- Desertification, Overgrazing, and Deforestation
- Water Scarcity and Drought



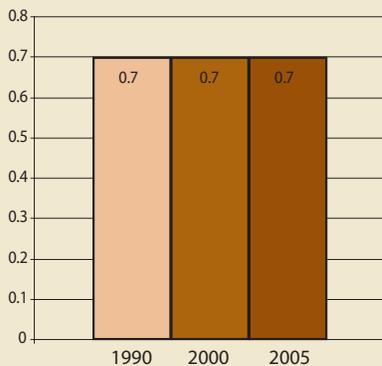
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

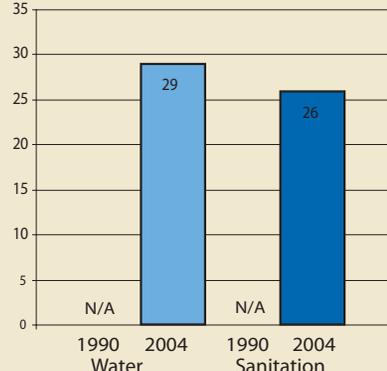
The increasing aridity of Somalia climate, coupled with excessive timber cutting and overgrazing, has led to deforestation and expansion of the desert area. The Indian Ocean tsunami of December 2004 affected stretches of coast. Ongoing internal conflict, which began in the 1980s, has severely hindered sustainable management of natural resources.

★ Indicates progress

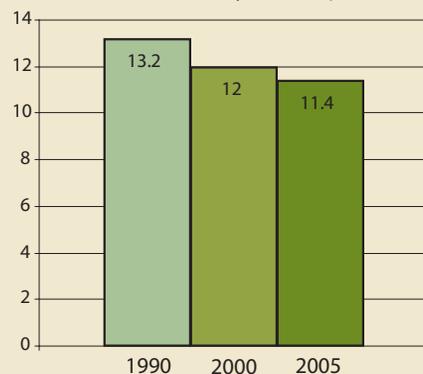
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



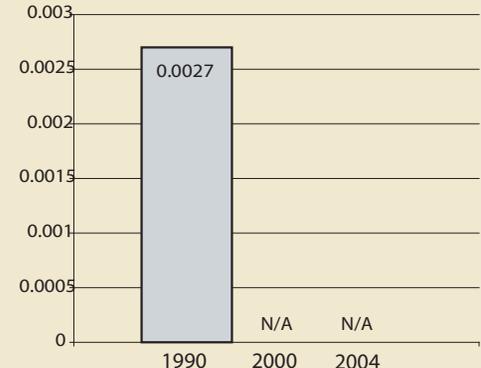
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



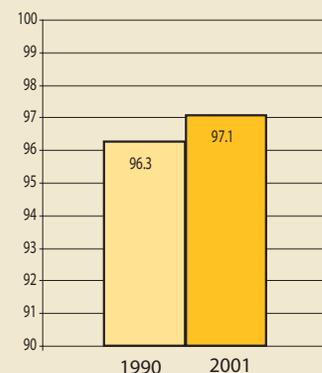
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban



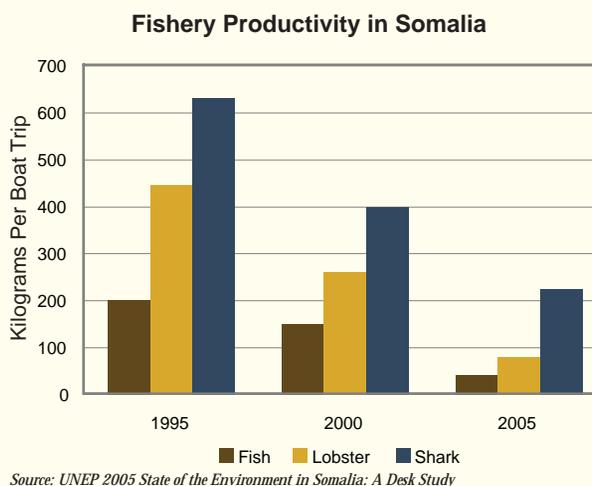
**Northern Somalia is the world's largest source of myrrh and other incense.**

## Threats to Biodiversity

Seventeen per cent of all identified plant species in Somalia are endemic, which is the second-highest level of floral endemism in continental Africa (UNEP 2005). The coastal region is home to extensive coral reefs, mangrove forests, seabird colonies, and turtle nesting beaches that are currently unprotected and suffer from heavy exploitation. Although the state of most fish stocks is unknown, sharks, lobsters, and certain fish species are thought to be over-exploited. Although Somalis do not traditionally consume much fish, fish exports are important to the economy and illegal fishing by foreign fleets is common.

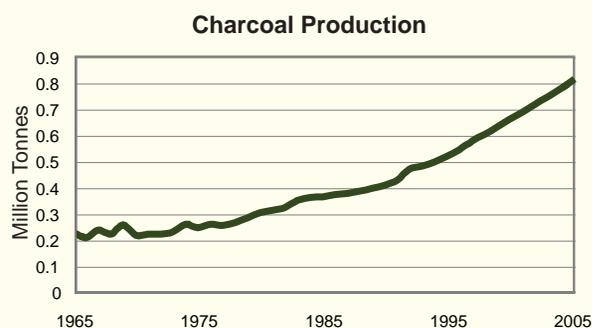
Somalia wildlife has also been severely over-exploited and many species, including the black rhino and elephant, are approaching national extirpation. Lack of official protection and loss of

habitat due to agriculture-related land degradation are major threats.



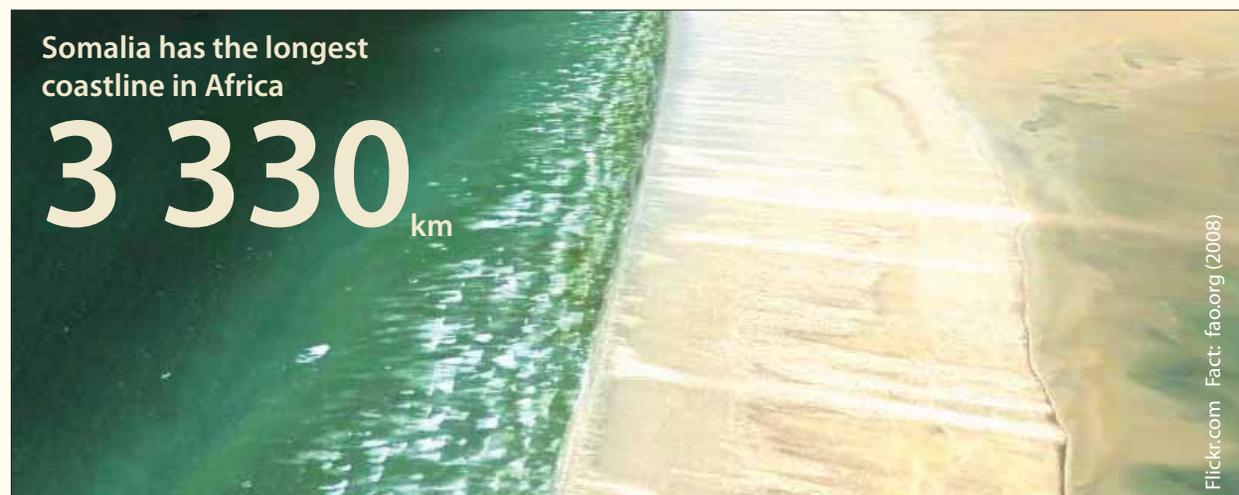
## Desertification, Overgrazing, and Deforestation

Due to overall aridity and drought frequency, 100 per cent of land is at high risk of desertification (FAO AGL 2003). Despite water and feed constraints, however, Somalia has the highest



proportion of pastoralists in Africa; livestock accounts for 40 per cent of the GDP product (UNEP 2005). Overstocking and overgrazing have resulted in declining fertility of pastureland, which accounts for nearly 70 per cent of Somali Republic's total land area (WRI 2007).

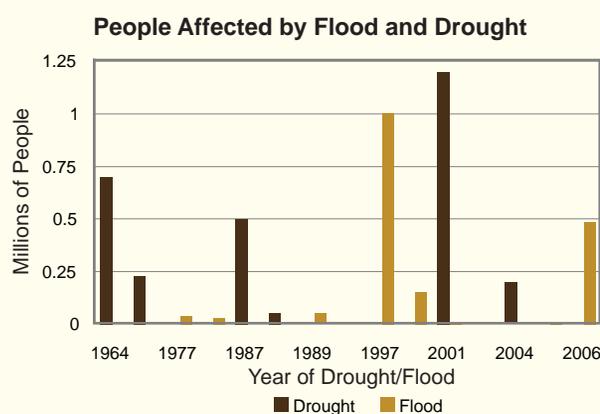
Deforestation is another leading driver of land degradation and desertification. Charcoal, produced primarily from slow-growing acacia trees, is an important domestic energy source, although its production in Somalia is largely driven by foreign demand. In 2006, a ban on charcoal exports was imposed in an attempt to curb uncontrolled deforestation of acacia forests, which are also under heavy grazing pressure.



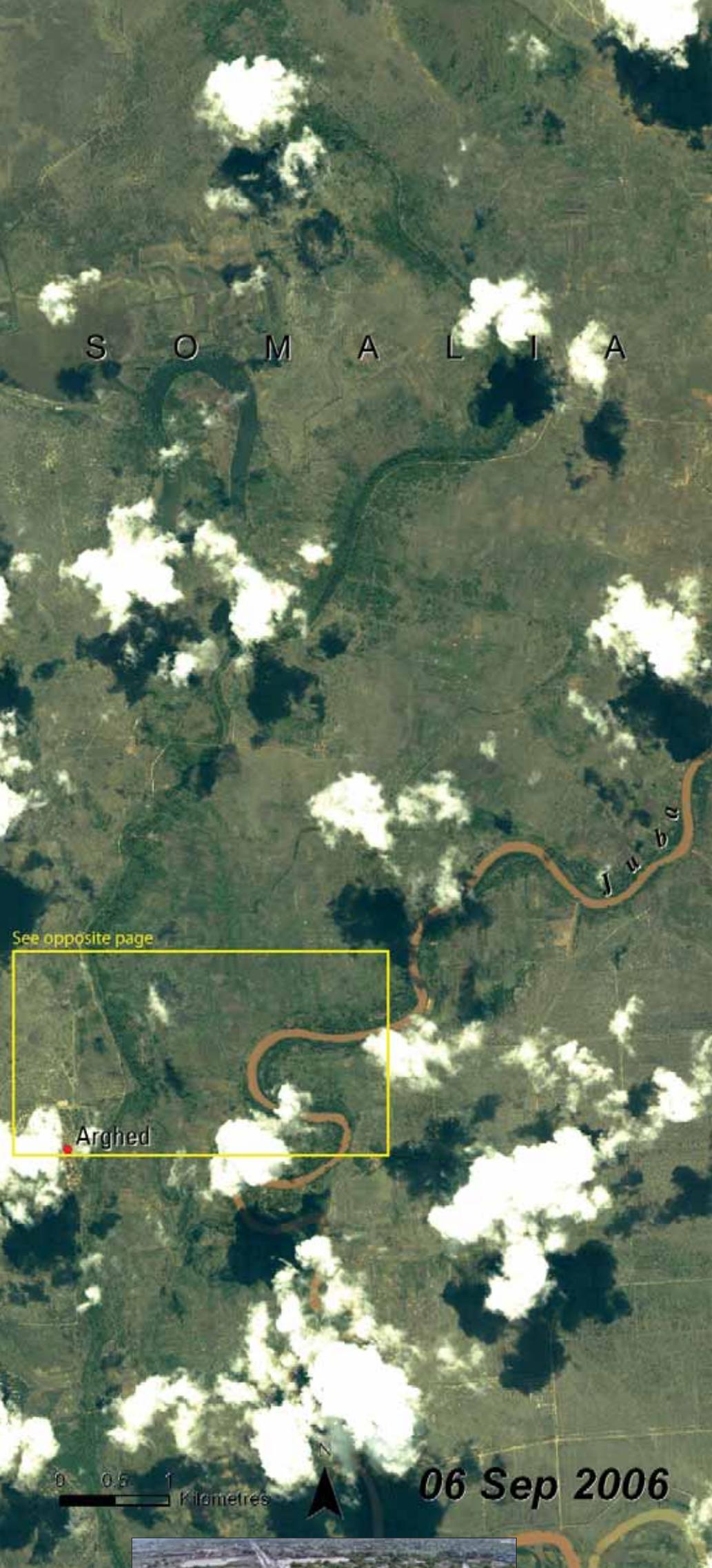
## Water Scarcity and Drought

In the Somalia's arid north and east, sub-surface water resources are generally saline; deep boreholes are the only permanent source of freshwater. In the south, two perennial rivers, the Juba and Shabelle, play a major role in water access. Due to prolonged civil conflict, lack of water management, and erratic rainfall, Somalia has the second-lowest level of access to safe water in Africa, at only 29 per cent of the total population (UN 2007). In the tsunami-impacted regions, where many wells were clogged or buried, the situation is particularly severe.

Natural rainfall variation, exacerbated by climate change, contributes to regular droughts every two to three years that are often followed by severe floods. In 2002, water shortages caused

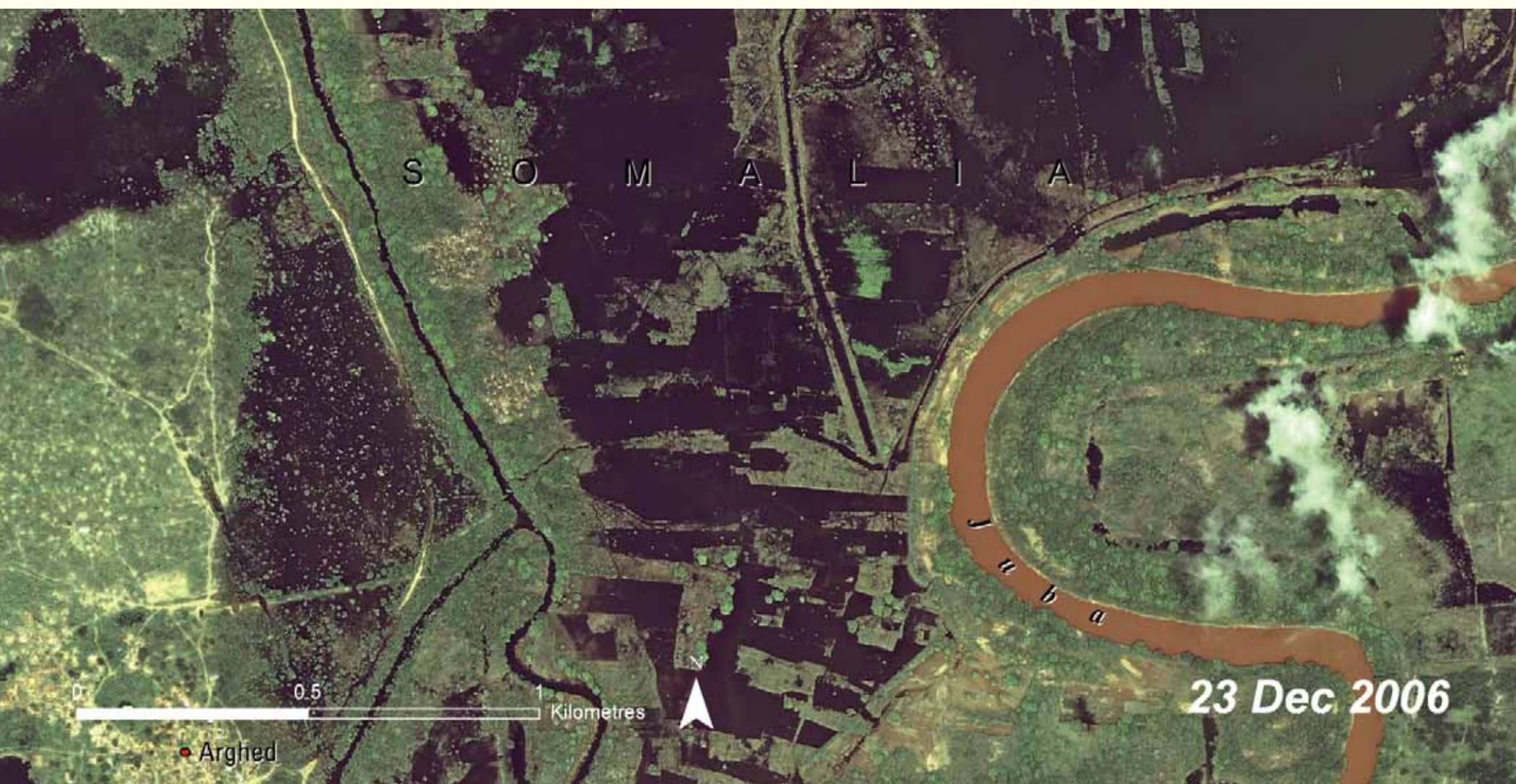


losses of up to 40 per cent of cattle and 10 to 15 per cent of goats and sheep (FAO 2005).



## El Niño Flooding: Juba River, Somalia

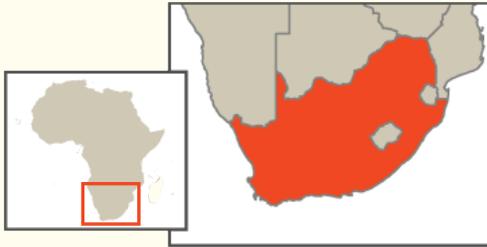
Late in the fall of 2006, the Horn of Africa received heavy rains generally believed to have been the consequence of an El Niño weather pattern over the Pacific Ocean. By late November and early December, flooding had displaced roughly half a million people, destroyed crops and villages, and caused outbreaks of disease. The severity of the floods made relief efforts extremely difficult. By December these floods were the worst Somalia had seen in ten years. In March 2007, predictions of above-normal spring rains in the upper reaches of the Juba River watershed threatened more flooding.



On the left page, September 2006 and December 2006 images show a portion of the Juba River before and after the rains came, respectively. Flooded areas appear as dark-green to black. Small portions of these images (yellow rectangles) are shown above in greater detail.

In spite of profound negative impacts of the flooding in the Juba River region, two consecutive seasons of heavy precipitation may have benefited cereal grain production and improved pastoral conditions in the region, substantially reducing the need for humanitarian assistance.





Republic of

# South Africa

**Total Surface Area: 1 221 037 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 47 594 000**



South Africa is the southern-most country in Africa, with a long coast spanning across both the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. Although the climate is generally temperate, at least

65 per cent of the country is too arid to support rain-fed agriculture (FAO 2005). The Great Escarpment, a stretch of rugged and scenic terrain running from the northeast to the southwest of the country, separates a wide central plateau from a narrow coastal plain. The mineral riches beneath these lands make South Africa the world's largest producer of platinum, gold, and chromium (CIA 2007).



## Important Environmental Issues

- Water Availability and Quality
- Land Degradation
- Threats to Biodiversity

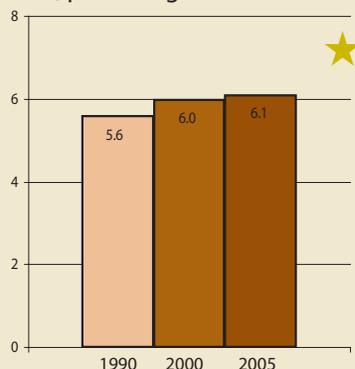
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

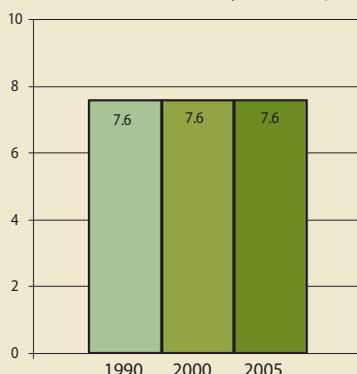
South Africa's limited water resources have been impaired by mineralization, eutrophication, and acidic mine drainage. In 2002, 74 per cent of total energy consumption in South Africa came from coal. Because coal is a highly carbon-intensive fossil fuel, overreliance on it for energy needs can have negative environmental impacts, including air pollution due to coal combustion, groundwater pollution, and disruption of ecosystems due to mining.

★ Indicates progress

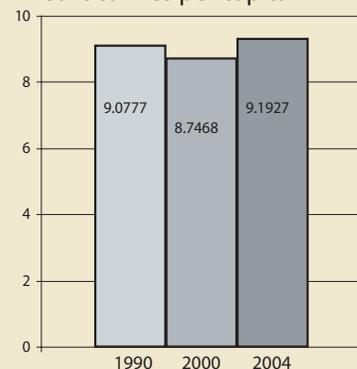
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



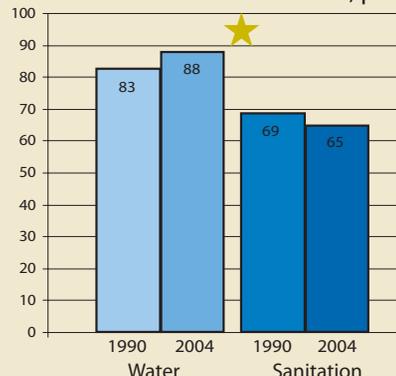
Land area covered by forest, percentage



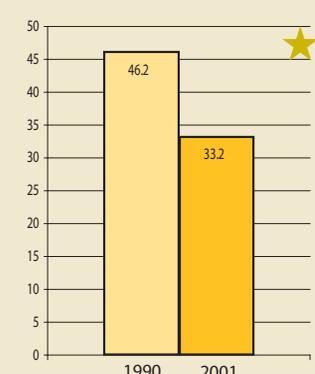
Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



Slum population as percentage of urban



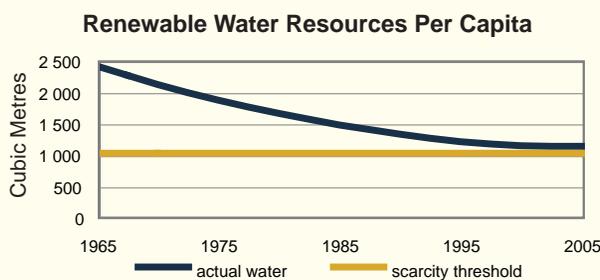
***The South African Fynbos, with 8 500 species of vascular plants, is one of the six botanical kingdoms of the world and has a richer flora than any other comparable sized area in Africa.***

## Water Availability and Quality

South Africa is a semi-arid country with unevenly distributed rainfall. In northern regions in particular, freshwater resources are nearly fully-utilised and many are under stress. Population and economic growth are anticipated to increase water demand by 52 per cent between 2000 and 2030 (SoE 1999), making freshwater availability one of the primary constraints on development.

There are over 320 large dams in South Africa, with a total capacity of 32 400 million cubic metres (SoE 2006). Sedimentation has reduced the capacity of some dams by as much as 25 per cent (SoE 1999). Of the 30 dams in Africa with the highest levels of sedimentation, 18 are in South Africa (FAO 2007a). Furthermore, the spread of alien invasive plant

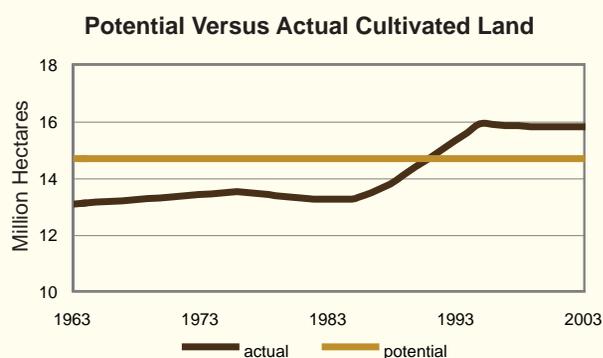
species has decreased the national mean annual run-off by three per cent (SoE 2006). Finally, pollution from industrial and domestic effluents has reduced the quality of groundwater and surface water resources, especially near urban areas.



Source: AQUASTAT

## Land Degradation

An estimated 67 per cent of South Africa's total land area is severely degraded (FAO 2007b). The primary drivers are wind and water erosion, spurred



Source: AQUASTAT and FAOSTAT

by overgrazing and cultivation of land unsuitable for agriculture specifically on the steep slopes of escarpments in the Limpopo, KwaZulu Natal, and Eastern Cape (SoE 2006). Declining soil fertility has affected many farmers, with an average of 2.5 metric tonnes of topsoil lost per hectare per year, which is approximately eight times the rate of natural soil formation (SoE 1999).

Mining is another significant contributor to land degradation in the form of acid mine drainage, water pollution, and the drastic alteration of landscapes. The Witwatersrand region near Johannesburg, South Africa, has the richest concentration of mineral resources in southern Africa. Mine wastes cover over 200 000 hectares in South Africa (SoE 2006).

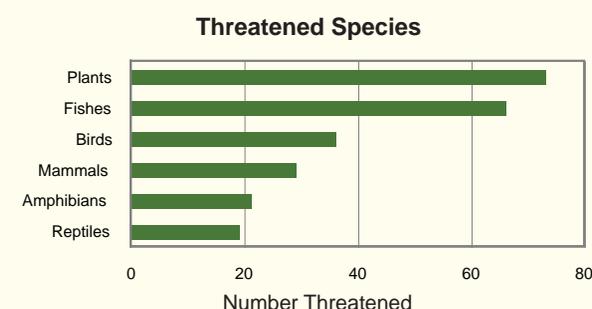


## Threats to Biodiversity

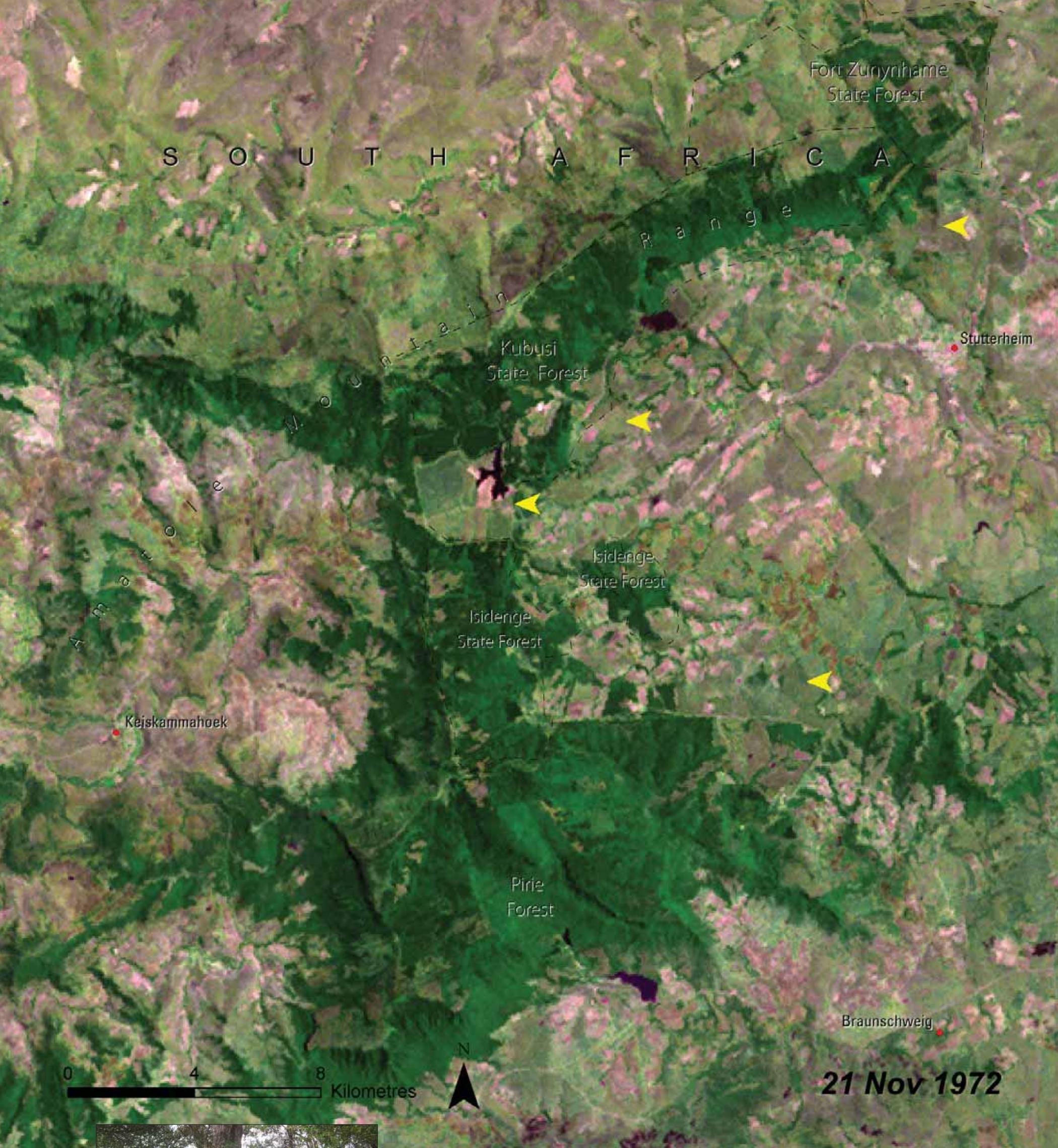
South Africa is one of the most biodiverse countries in the world, with almost ten per cent of the world's plant species, six per cent of its mammal species, 16 per cent of its marine fish species, and eight per cent of the world's bird species (CBD 2005). The country also has the fifth-highest level of endemism on the African continent.

Many species are threatened due to agricultural activities, urban development, mining, the spread of invasive alien species, and over-harvesting. An estimated 34 per cent of terrestrial ecosystems and 82 per cent of river ecosystems are considered threatened, and approximately half of all wetlands have been lost (CBD 2005). Marine ecosystems

are especially endangered due to rapid coastal development, pollution, and reduced freshwater inflow from estuaries. Approximately 1.3 million m<sup>3</sup> of sewage and industrial effluent are discharged into the sea daily (SoE 2006).



Source: IUCN Red List



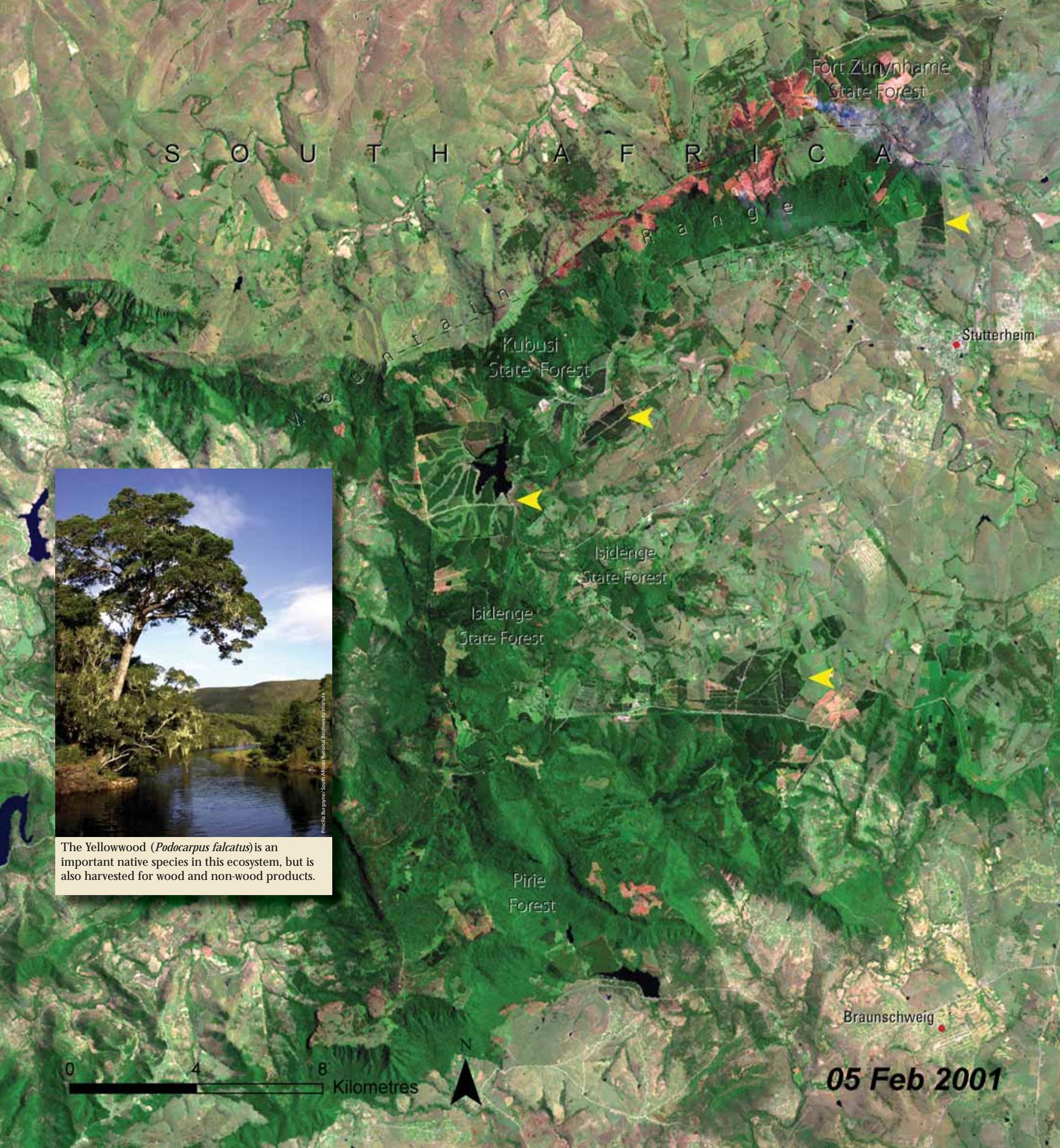
**21 Nov 1972**

### Indigenous Forests: Amatole Mistbelt, South Africa

While forests are not believed to have ever covered a large part of South Africa, logging, clearing for agriculture, and forest plantations have much reduced their original extent. Indigenous forests now cover only 0.33 per cent of South Africa's land area.

South Africa's Amatole Mistbelt Forests are part of the southernmost areas of Afromontane forest in Africa. They contain some small remaining patches of indigenous forest. These forests fall within the Maputaland-Pondoland-Albany biodiversity hotspot and are home to variety of unique plant and animal species, including several endemic species such as the endangered





The Yellowwood (*Podocarpus falcatus*) is an important native species in this ecosystem, but is also harvested for wood and non-wood products.

giant golden mole (*Chrysospalax trevelyani*). They are also important resources for local people who rely on them for wood and non-wood products. Some of the characteristic tree species are yellowwood (*Podocarpus falcatus*), (see photo), red currant (*Rhus chirindensis*), and black ironwood (*Olea capensis*).

South Africa's Department of Water Affairs and Forestry defined the areas of Isidenge and Pirie as "irreplaceable" patches of indigenous forest. While nearly half of the forests in the Amatole Mistbelt Forests are under state management, less than 1.5 per cent are under strict protection. Comparison of these 1972 and 2001 images shows some new areas of tree cover, (yellow arrows); however, these are primarily plantation forests of pine and eucalyptus, which threaten to alter the hydrology and reduce the biodiversity of these ecosystems.





### Natural Area Loss: Cape Floristic Region, South Africa

The Cape Floristic Region is a Mediterranean-type ecosystem unique to the southwest tip of Africa. It has the greatest concentration of plant species in the world outside of tropical ecosystems, with 6 210 of its 9 000 species occurring nowhere else in the world. Although the region is relatively small, its plant biodiversity is the richest per unit area on Earth, prompting its designation as a biodiversity hotspot.

The characteristic and most widespread type of vegetation in the Cape Floristic Region is fynbos, an Afrikaans word that translates as “fine bush.” Covering some 46 000 km<sup>2</sup>, fynbos is



a shrubland comprising hard-leaved, evergreen, fire-adapted shrubs. Fynbos covers half of the surface area and accounts for 80 per cent of the plant varieties of the Cape Floristic Region.

The 1978 image shows large, relatively intact areas of native fynbos vegetation. Over subsequent decades, however, large tracts of fynbos have been cleared for agriculture or lost to urban expansion around Cape Town. The 2007 image shows how roads, urban development, and agriculture have overtaken much of the area.

Fynbos areas are also threatened by invasive alien species, particularly wattle and acacia species from Australia, as well as pine plantations. Many fynbos species have gone extinct, and more than 1 000 are endangered. Their conservation is a priority, and reserves have been established in many areas.





# Republic of the Sudan

**Total Surface Area: 2 505 813 km<sup>2</sup>**  
**Estimated Population in 2006: 36 992 000**



As the largest African country, Sudan extends over three major climatic zones: the Saharan north, the Sahelian centre, and the equatorial south.

The population is concentrated largely along the Nile River and its tributaries, where soil fertility and agricultural productivity are high. Rainfall is widely variable throughout the country, ranging from only 25 mm per year in the dry arid north to over 1 600 mm per year in the tropical rain forests of the south (FAO 2005a).



## Important Environmental Issues

- Soil Erosion and Land Degradation
- Poaching and the Ivory Trade
- Forests and Fisheries

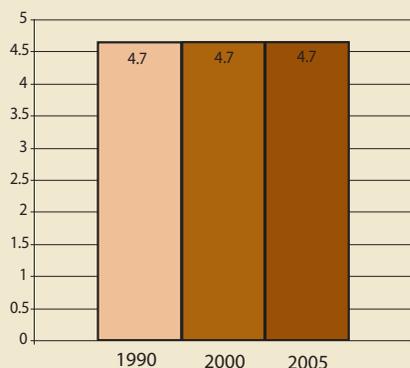
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

Sudan faces a number of critical environmental challenges, including land degradation, deforestation, and the impacts of climate change. There has been a southward shift—ranging from 50 to 200 km—of the boundary between semi-desert and desert since rainfall and vegetation records were first kept in the 1930s. This boundary is expected to continue to move southwards due to declining precipitation.

★ Indicates progress

Protected area to total surface area, percentage



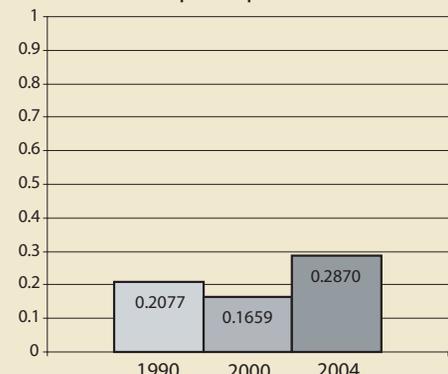
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



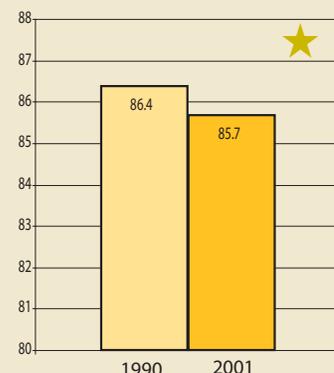
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita

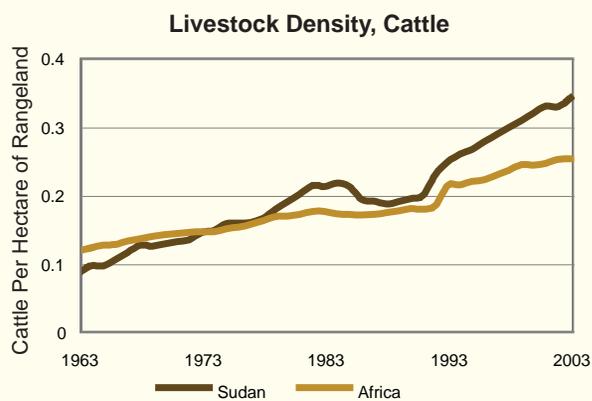


Slum population as percentage of urban



***Sudan is the largest country on the African continent; likewise, its Sudd Wetland—one of the largest tropical wetlands in the world—is Africa's largest.***

## Soil Erosion and Land Degradation



Source: Earth Trends (from FAOSTAT)

In the agricultural areas surrounding the Nile River, population densities reach 370 people per square kilometre (Salih 2001). Sudan is a land of relatively fertile soils and it has the second-largest irrigated area in Africa, which accounts for 11 per cent of cultivated area and over half of all production (FAO 2005ba). However, poor cultivation practices as well as overgrazing have led to pollution and land degradation. Resulting soil erosion has already consumed nearly one-fifth of the storage capacity in the country's four primary dams and damaged irrigation canals. Reduced irrigation capacity has decreased production by up to 40 per cent in some areas (FAO 2005b).



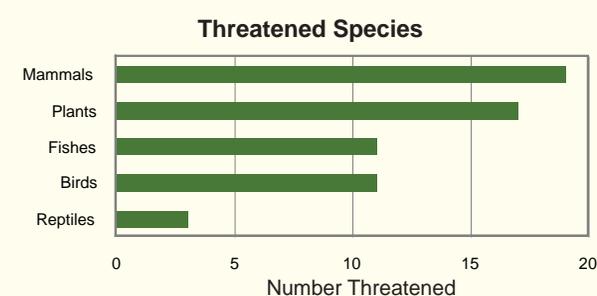
UNEP. Fact: unep.org (2007)

## Poaching and the Ivory Trade

The Republic of the Sudan has significant biodiversity, much of which can be found in the tropical south. However, decades of civil war have facilitated illegal poaching, increased subsistence hunting, and thwarted meaningful conservation measures. Surveys in Boma National Park in southeastern Sudan have found a 75 per cent decrease in wildlife populations since 1980 (USAID 2002).

The elephant ivory market in Khartoum is thought to be one of the largest in the world. Sudan accounts for over one-third of elephants' range in eastern Africa, yet fewer than 300 individuals are estimated to remain in the country (Blanc and others 2007). Sudanese poachers have also targeted

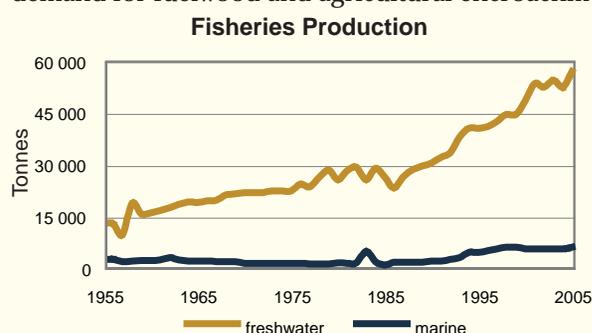
wildlife in neighbouring countries, such as the rhinos and elephants of Garamba National Park—a UNESCO World Heritage Site—in Democratic Republic of the Congo (Lovgren 2004).



Source: IUCN Red List

## Forests and Fisheries

The majority of Sudan's forest resources are located in the country's centre and south, where growing demand for fuelwood and agricultural encroachment

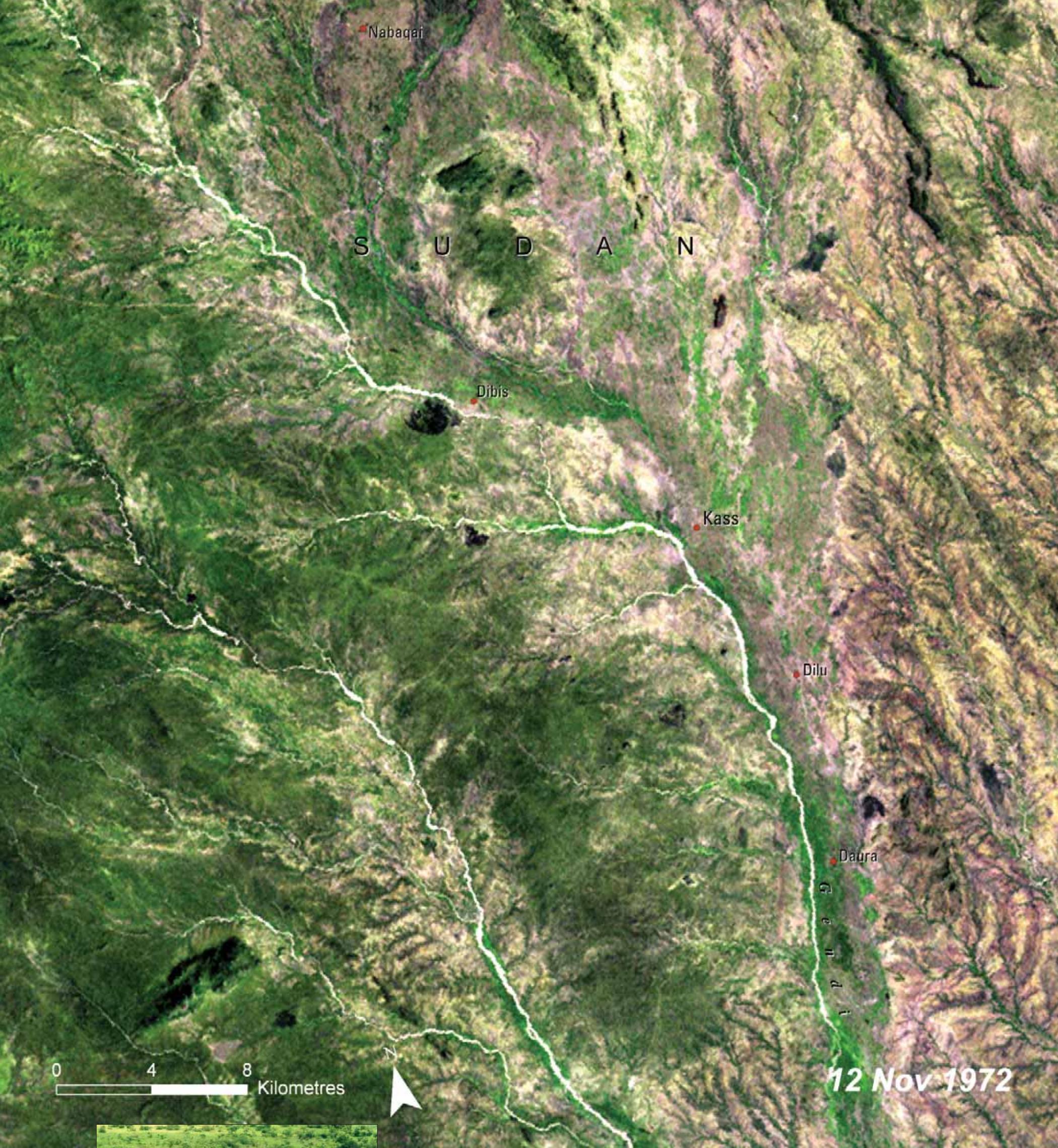


Source: FISHSTAT

contribute to a deforestation rate of nearly one per cent per year (FAO 2005a). It is estimated that crop production advances into virgin forests at a rate of 3 000 km<sup>2</sup> per year (Salih 2001).

Inland fisheries account for 90 per cent of the total fish catch in Sudan. Some major reservoirs associated with the Nile and its tributaries, such as the Gebel Aulia and Roseires, are being fished at a level close to 90 per cent of their estimated capacity. Marine fisheries along Sudan's Red Sea coast, however, are thought to be underexploited, with only half of their estimated potential fish stocks currently being utilised (FAO 2000-2007).





### Tree Loss in the Foothills: Jebel Marra, Sudan

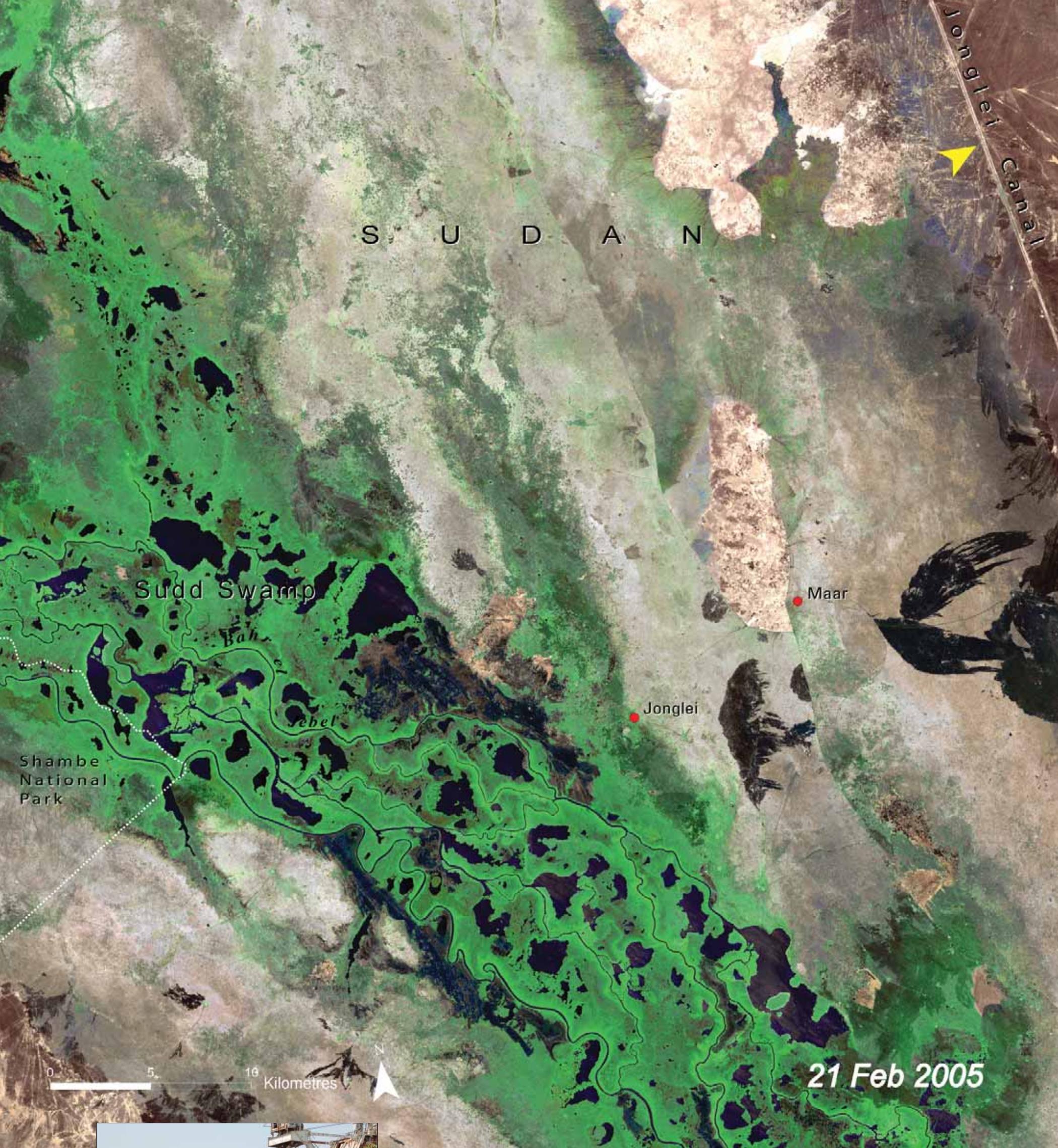
The Jebel Marra Massif is a region of high, jagged peaks and fertile valleys in western Sudan. The southern foothills of the Jebel Marra receive an average of 600 to 800 mm of precipitation annually, just above the minimum needed to support rain-fed agriculture. Crops include sorghum, millet, groundnuts, and cowpeas that are raised along watercourses and adjacent areas. Pastoralists seasonally graze their cattle on the natural vegetation in the region; the number of grazing herds has increased in recent decades as droughts have made water and pasture scarce further north.



Population growth, especially in the latter half of the 20th century, coupled with an influx of refugees from drought and conflict in Northern Darfur have put increasing pressure on this fragile ecosystem. Human activities have greatly altered the natural open-savannah woodlands.

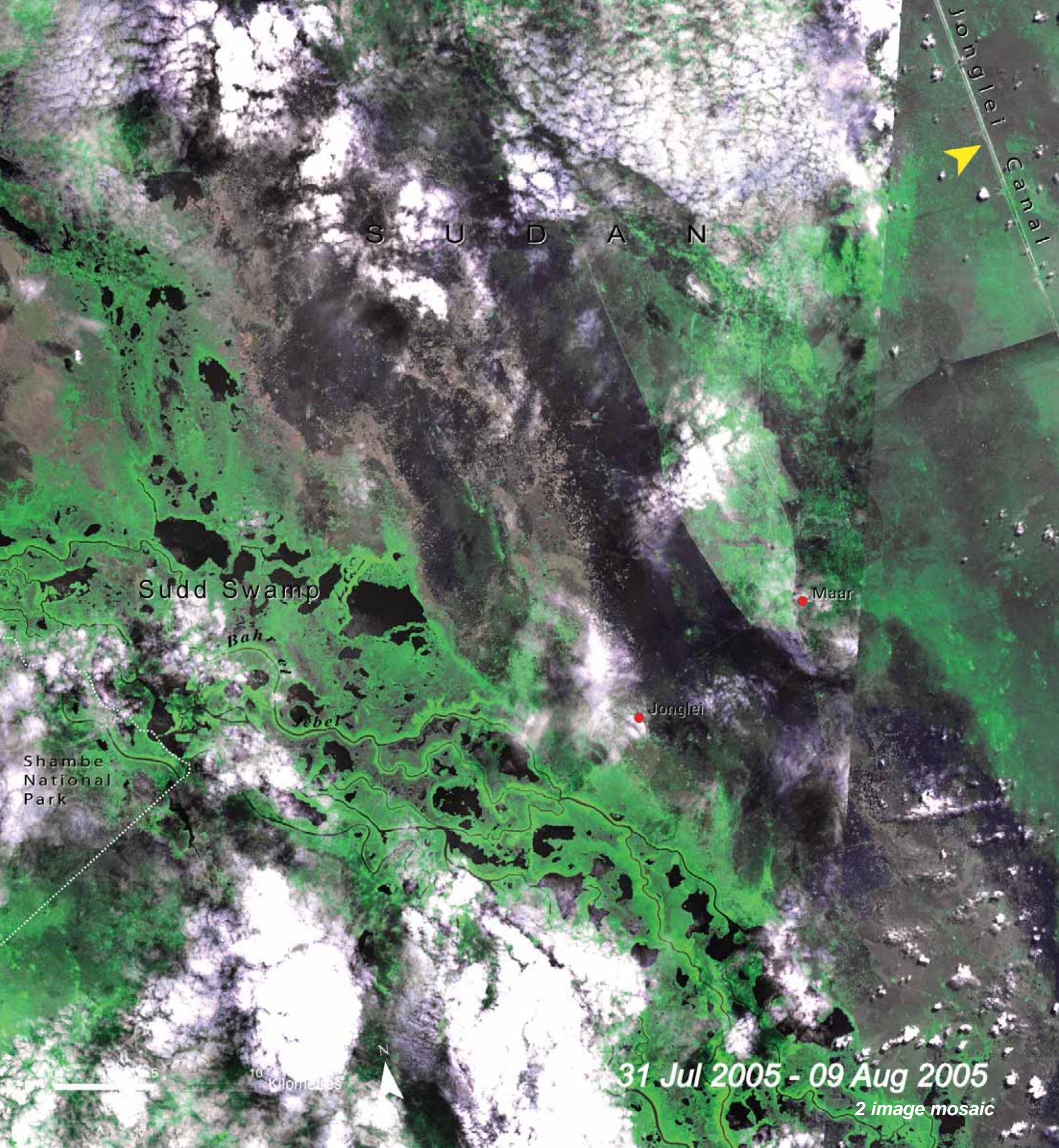
The 1972 image shows substantial tree cover across much of the lower left half of the image. The 2006 image shows the degree to which vegetation has been reduced, particularly in the less hilly areas and away from croplands concentrated along the watercourses. The loss of trees and shrubs in this fragile environment is leading to land degradation and reduced capacity to support the area's ever-increasing population.





### **Flooding and the Jonglei Canal: Sudd Swamp, Sudan**

The Sudd is a vast wetland ecosystem in southern Sudan where the Nile River meanders for nearly 645 km through the landscape. During the dry season (February 2005 image), the wetlands contract to approximately 8 300 km<sup>2</sup> of permanent swamp. During the wet season (July/August 2005 image), the Sudd floods, expanding to cover 80 000 km<sup>2</sup>. This annual pattern of water rising and receding shapes the entire ecosystem and is crucial to the survival of the wetlands' plants and animals and to the nomadic lifestyle of the Nuer, Dinka, and Shilluk people who live in the region.



The Jonglei Canal project (yellow arrow), begun in 1978, was designed to speed the movement of Nile water around the Sudd wetlands, reducing evaporation and making more water available downstream. Despite the possible downstream benefits, the proposed 360-km canal could have a devastating effect on the wetlands of the Sudd. Recent studies also show that the project could impact the regions' climate, groundwater recharging, and water quality as well.

Construction of the canal stopped in 1983 because of armed conflicts in the area during the second Sudanese civil war. This conflict has now ended and plans to resume the canal's construction are being evaluated. Efforts to preserve the wetlands received a major boost in 2006 when the Sudd was added to the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance.



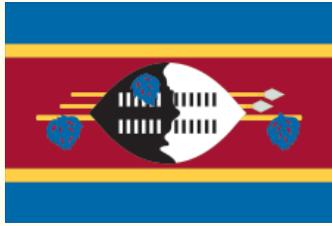


Kingdom of

# Swaziland

**Total Surface Area: 17 364 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 1 029 000**

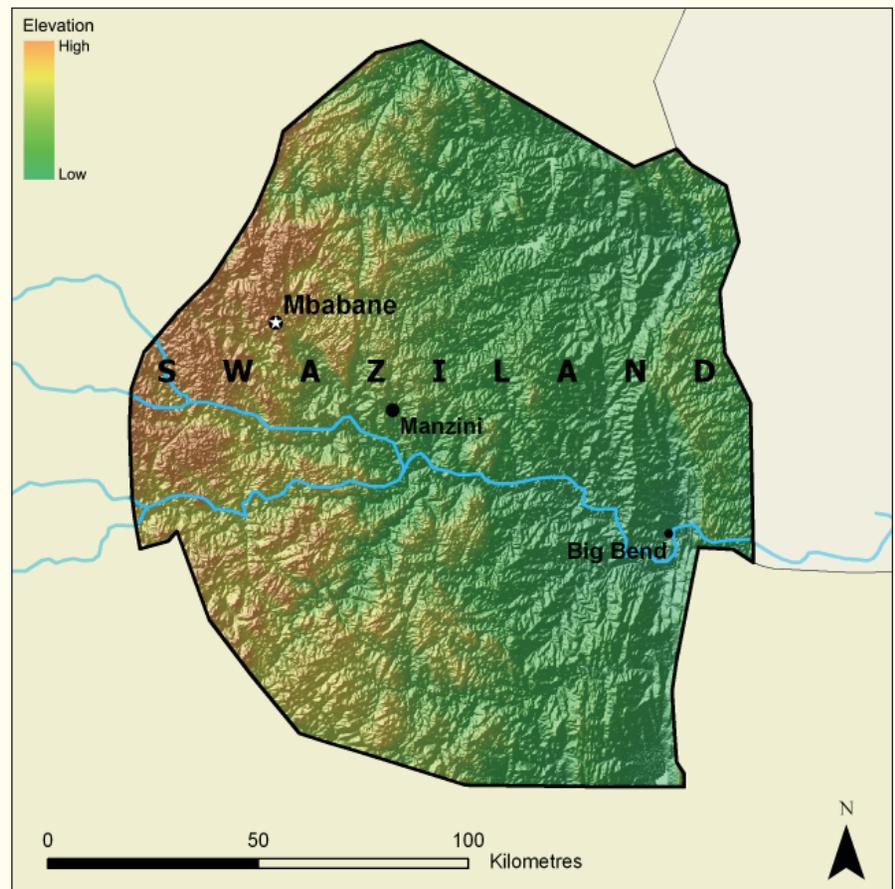


Swaziland is a small, land-locked country surrounded by South Africa on three sides and by Mozambique to the east. The population is three-quarters rural, with the majority of the

residents engaged in subsistence agriculture (FAO 2005). Swaziland has a unique system of land tenure, with 46 per cent of the country owned by private individuals and the remainder occupied by communal lands managed by the government (FAO 2005).

## Important Environmental Issues

- Population Encroachment and Land Degradation
- Irrigation and Soil Degradation
- Threats to Biodiversity and Invasive Alien Species



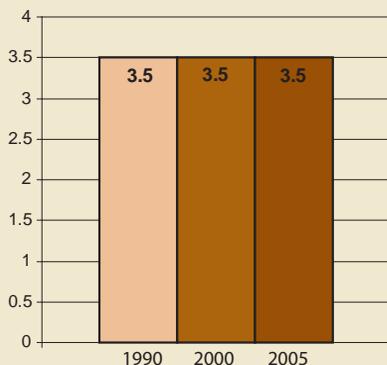
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

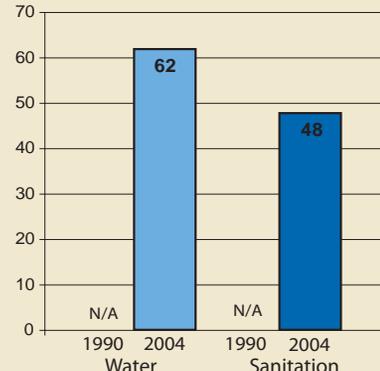
Swaziland's major environmental problems are soil erosion and land degradation, particularly because of overgrazing. Air pollution from transportation vehicles and emissions from other countries in the area is another significant environmental concern. Grassland, savannah, mixed bush, and scrub cover most of Swaziland. There are some forests in the highlands, which have seen a small but steady increase since 1990.

★ Indicates progress

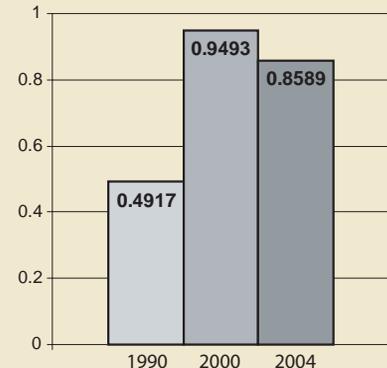
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



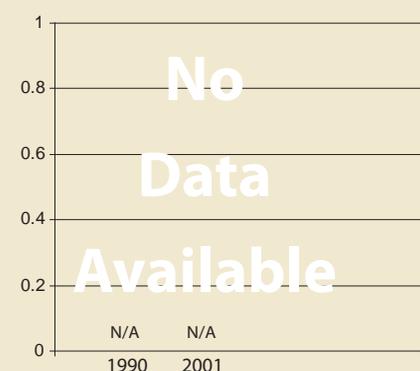
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



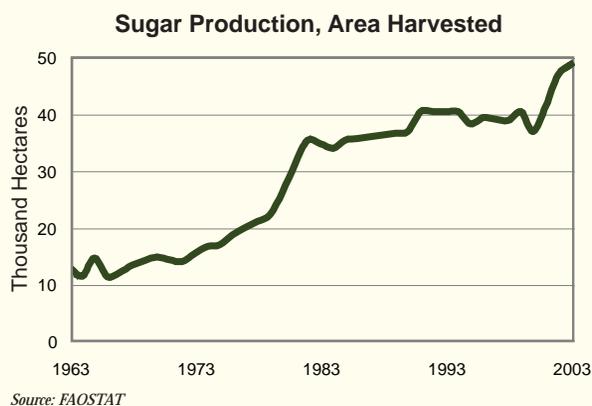
Slum population as percentage of urban



**Swaziland has 1 400 km<sup>2</sup> of forest plantations, which cover 8.1 per cent of the country's total land area.**

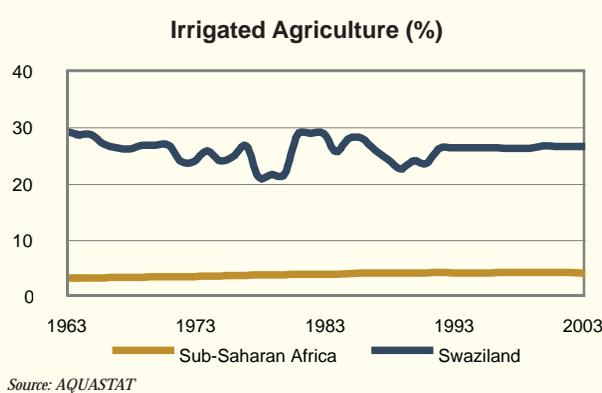
## Population Encroachment and Land Degradation

Agriculture accounts for 80 per cent of total land use in Swaziland and is the principal driver of land degradation. Overgrazing is a dominant factor, particularly on communal lands, where more than half of soils are seriously affected by soil erosion (SoE 2001). Rapid population growth has also added to the land degradation problem by putting increased pressure on land resources for shelter and food production. The population density in Swaziland has nearly quadrupled since 1950 (UNESA 2005) and sugar plantations have subsequently claimed an additional 520 km<sup>2</sup> of virgin savannah ecosystems (SoE 2001).



## Irrigation and Soil Degradation

Irrigation accounts for over 95 per cent of total water use in Swaziland, and irrigated cropland for roughly one-quarter of the total cultivated area (FAO 2005). While irrigation generally increases production levels, the use of poor quality or excessive amounts of water has also led to increased soil salinity and water-logging. In one large sugar plantation alone, more than 2 500 hectares of cropland have been abandoned due to these problems (SoE 2001). To provide for irrigation, Swaziland has already constructed seven large dams and has plans to build more (FAO 2005).



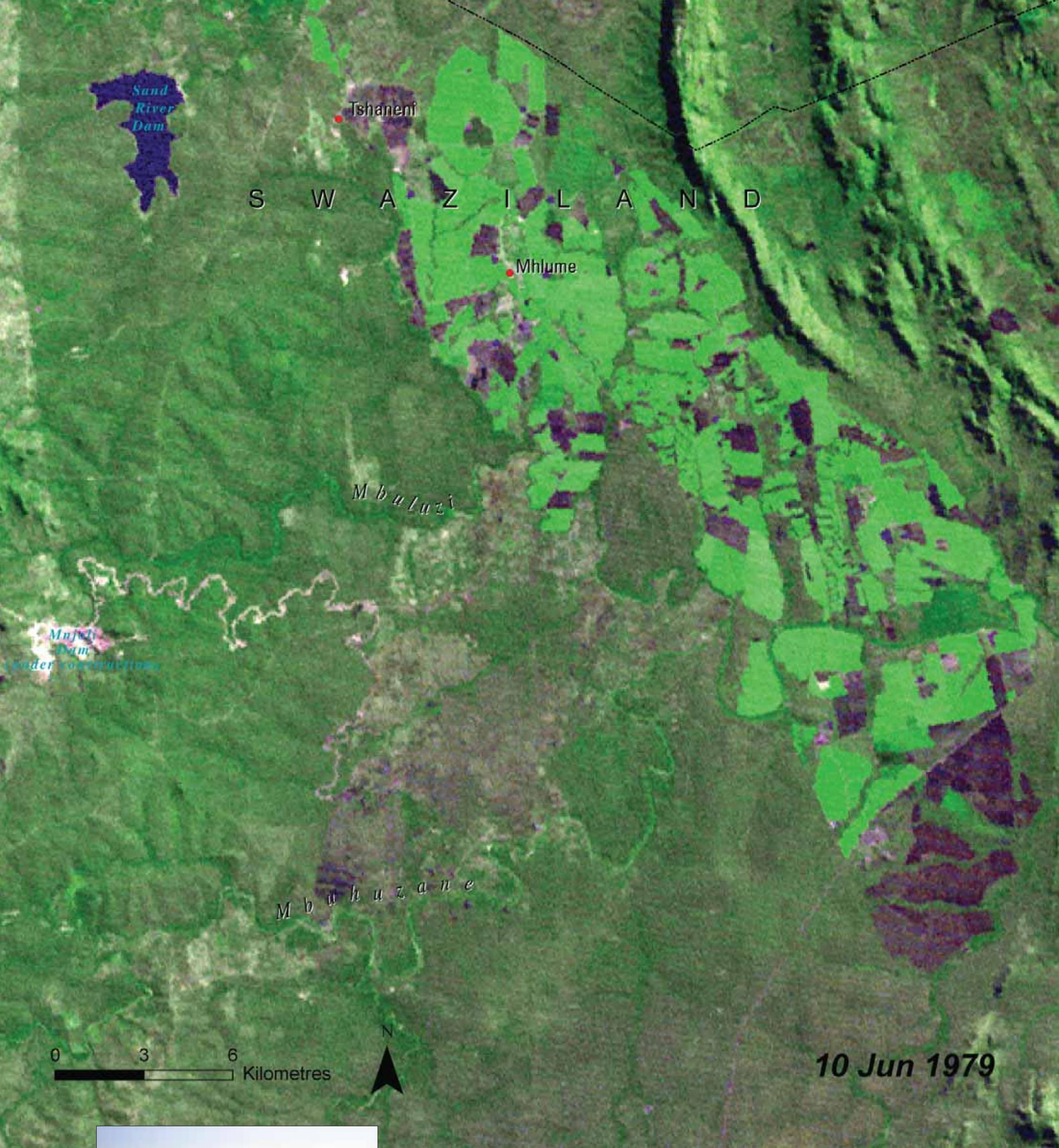
## Threats to Biodiversity and Invasive Alien Species

Swaziland is topographically and climatically diverse and supports a wide array of unique species and ecosystems of global significance. The eastern region forms part of the Maputaland Centre of Plant Diversity, known for its floral and faunal species richness and endemism. To the west, lies the Drakensberg Escarpment Endemic Bird Area.

Land degradation and pollution due to agriculture and the recent explosion of invasive

non-native plants such as eucalyptus and triffid weed are the greatest threats to Swaziland's biodiversity. Non-native plant species have crowded out indigenous competitors, reducing biodiversity and even impacting agricultural productivity. In 2005, the Swazi government declared invasive alien species a national disaster and committed US\$1.4 million to their eradication.

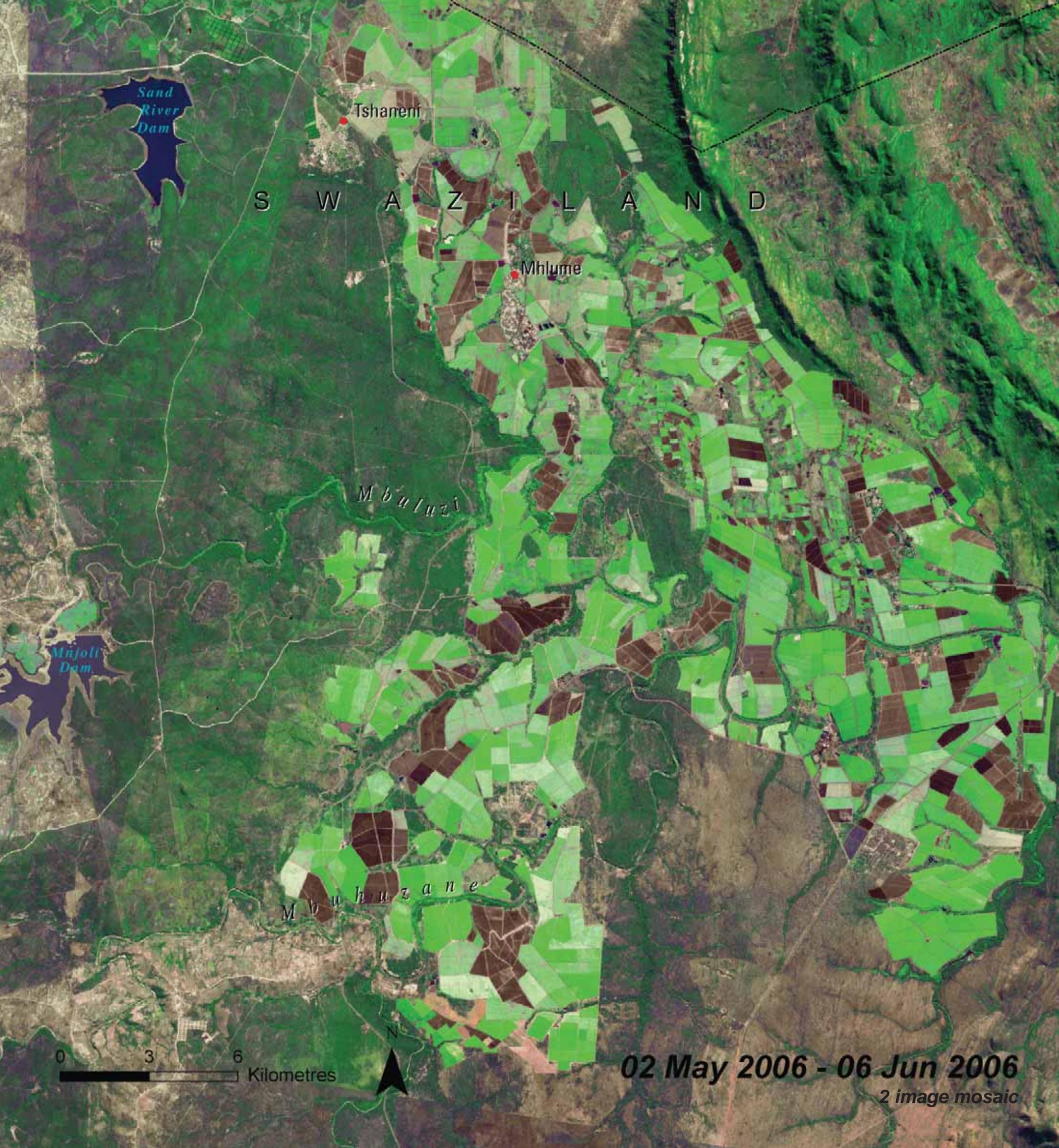




### Sugar Cane Farming: Lubombo Province, Swaziland

Sugar cane production has become Swaziland's biggest industry as large-scale producers have been joined by hundreds of small-scale farmers. Much of this growth can be attributed to government promotion of sugar cane farming. While this growth has come at the expense of natural flora and fauna, it has brought significant benefits for the eastern province of Lubombo.

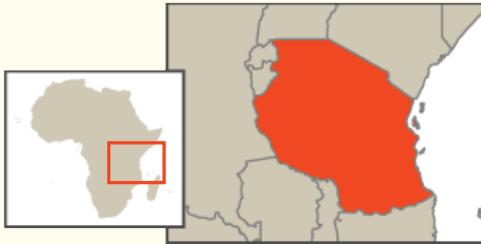
Sugar cane plantations are found primarily in northeastern Swaziland where temperatures are optimal. However, this region is also characterized by erratic rainfall with periods of drought; precipitation provides only 25 per cent of the water sugar cane crops need. To meet the sugar



cane industry's remaining water requirements, several dams have been constructed along major rivers, including the Sand River and Mnjoli Dams. These satellite images, from 1979 and 2006, show the dams and how the area devoted to sugar cane plantations has increased over time.

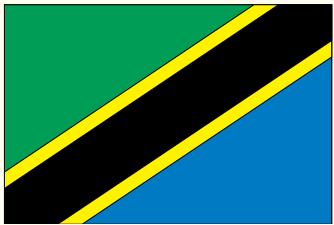
Sugar cane exports bring in roughly US\$1 500 million annually to Swaziland. Lubombo Province, in particular, relies heavily on income from sugar cane as well as social services that the industry provides, including medical care, education, housing, and access to clean water. Yet fluctuating sugar prices have prompted the Swazi government to promote the production of other crops. Such a transition, however, is far easier for small-scale farmers than for large-scale producers with extensive plantations.





# United Republic of Tanzania

**Total Surface Area: 945 087 km<sup>2</sup>**  
**Estimated Population in 2006: 39 025 000**



United Republic of Tanzania is named after its two principal regions—the large mainland section of Tanganyika and the Zanzibar islands located off its coast. The country is surrounded

by several large bodies of water, including 1 300 km of coastline on the Indian Ocean and 2 375 km of shoreline along Africa's three largest lakes; Tanganyika, Victoria, and Malawi (Nyasa) (FAO 2005). Lake Tanganyika, which spans United Republic of Tanzania's western border with Democratic Republic of the Congo, is the deepest lake in Africa (Tanzania National Bureau of Statistics 2005).

## Important Environmental Issues

- Water Pollution and Aquatic Ecosystems
- Land Degradation and Deforestation
- Threats to Biodiversity and Ecosystems



## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

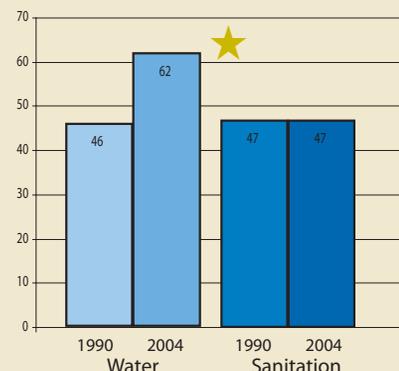
Even though United Republic of Tanzania lost 14.4 per cent of its forest and woodland area between 1983 and 1993, the country is now experiencing a remarkable increase in its forested area. Much of United Republic of Tanzania's environment is protected by a system of national parks. Four of these—Serengeti National Park, Ngorongoro Conservation Area, Kilimanjaro National Park, and Selous Game Reserve—are World Heritage Sites.

★ Indicates progress

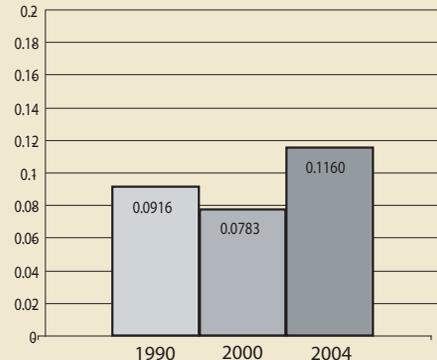
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



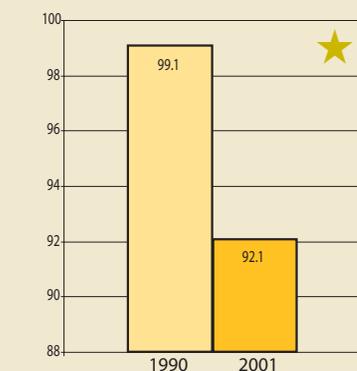
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban

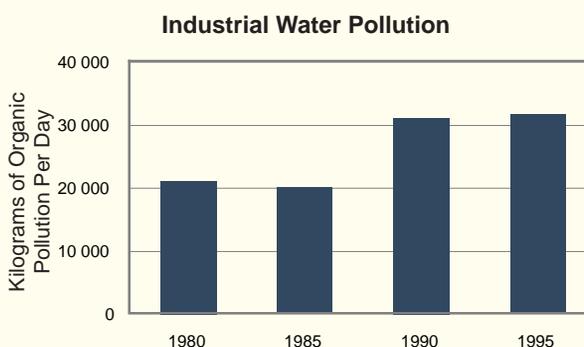


**With large numbers of zebra and gazelle and millions of wildebeest, Serengeti National Park is unequalled for its natural beauty and scientific value.**

## Water Pollution and Aquatic Ecosystems

The three largest lakes in Africa—Lake Victoria, Lake Tanganyika, and Lake Malawi (Nyasa)—cover roughly 5.7 per cent of United Republic of Tanzania's total surface area (FAO 2005). Incredibly rich in biodiversity, the lakes are estimated to contain a total of 1 100 endemic fish species (Froese and Pauly 2007). However, pollution from agriculture, industry, mining, and households is threatening the country's water resources. Although the level of industrialisation is low in United Republic of Tanzania, untreated industrial waste causes significant levels of localised pollution. About 80 per cent of the industries, including agro-chemical and chemical industries, breweries and steel manufacturing industries, are located in the coastal Dar es Salaam. It has been estimated

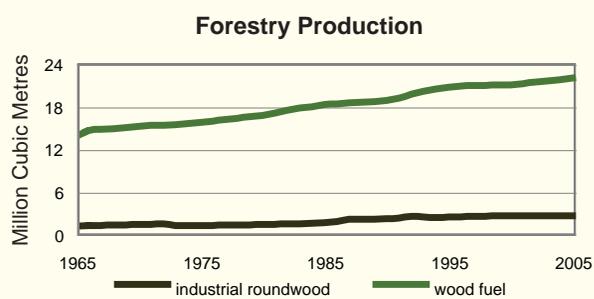
that almost 70 per cent of the industries directly or indirectly pollute the Indian Ocean (Mgana and Mahongo 2002). Besides damaging aquatic ecosystems, this pollution also leads to higher incidence of water-borne diseases.



Source: Earth Trends (from World Development Indicators)

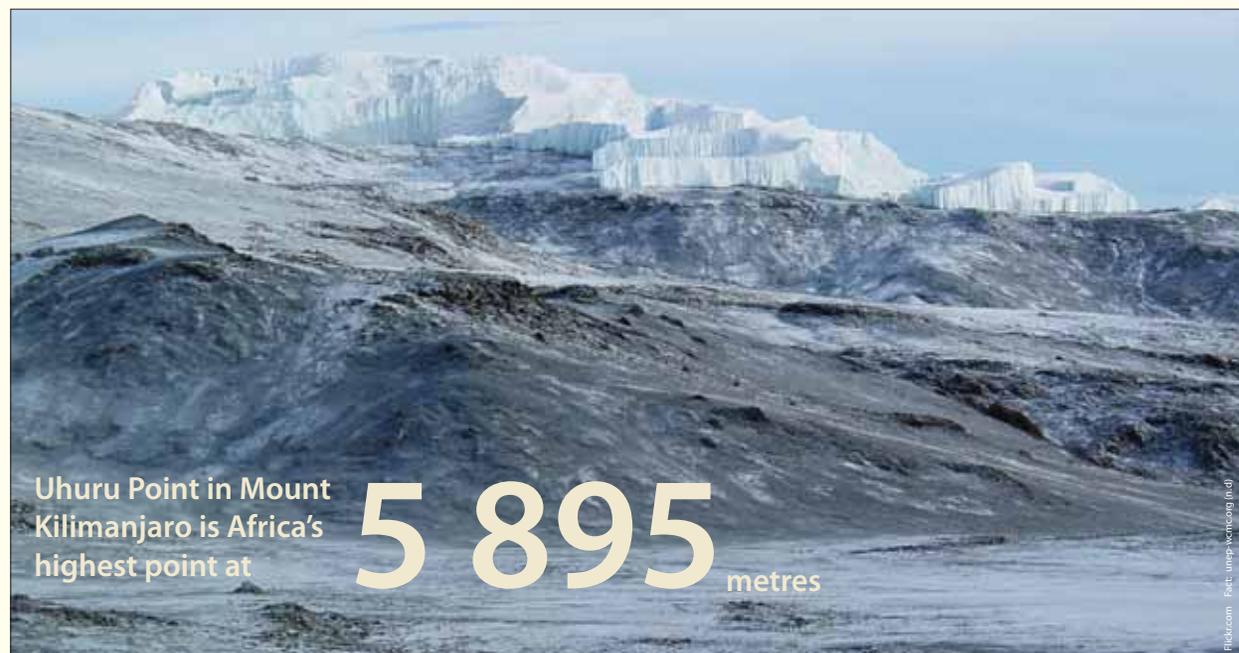
## Land Degradation and Deforestation

Currently, 25 per cent of land in United Republic of Tanzania is considered severely degraded (FAO



Source: FAOSTAT

AGL 2003), and unsustainable farming practices, overgrazing, and deforestation continue to remove vegetation and sap soil fertility. Despite the creation of large tracts of protected lands and innovative community-based forest conservation projects, United Republic of Tanzania had the third-largest net loss of forest area in Africa (and the sixth largest in the world) between 2000 and 2005 (FAO 2005b). Primary drivers of deforestation include logging for domestic use and export, agricultural conversion, and demand for fuelwood (Tanzania National Bureau of Statistics 2005).

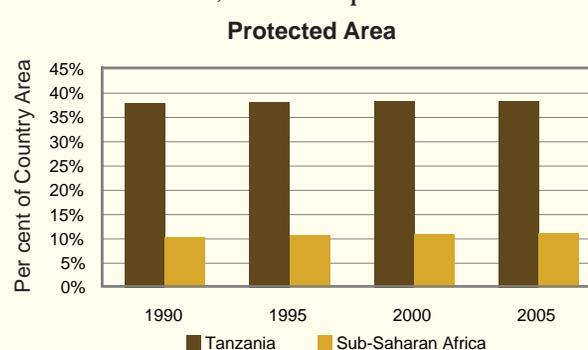


## Threats to Biodiversity and Ecosystems

Serengeti National Park is the flagship of United Republic of Tanzania's tourism industry and its ecological and cultural distinction has been recognized by both the World Heritage Commission and the Man and the Biosphere Program. Covering 1.5 million hectares of savannah (UNESCO 2007), the park is famous for the vast herds of wildebeest, gazelles, and zebras that undertake a long and arduous migration to fresh grazing lands each year.

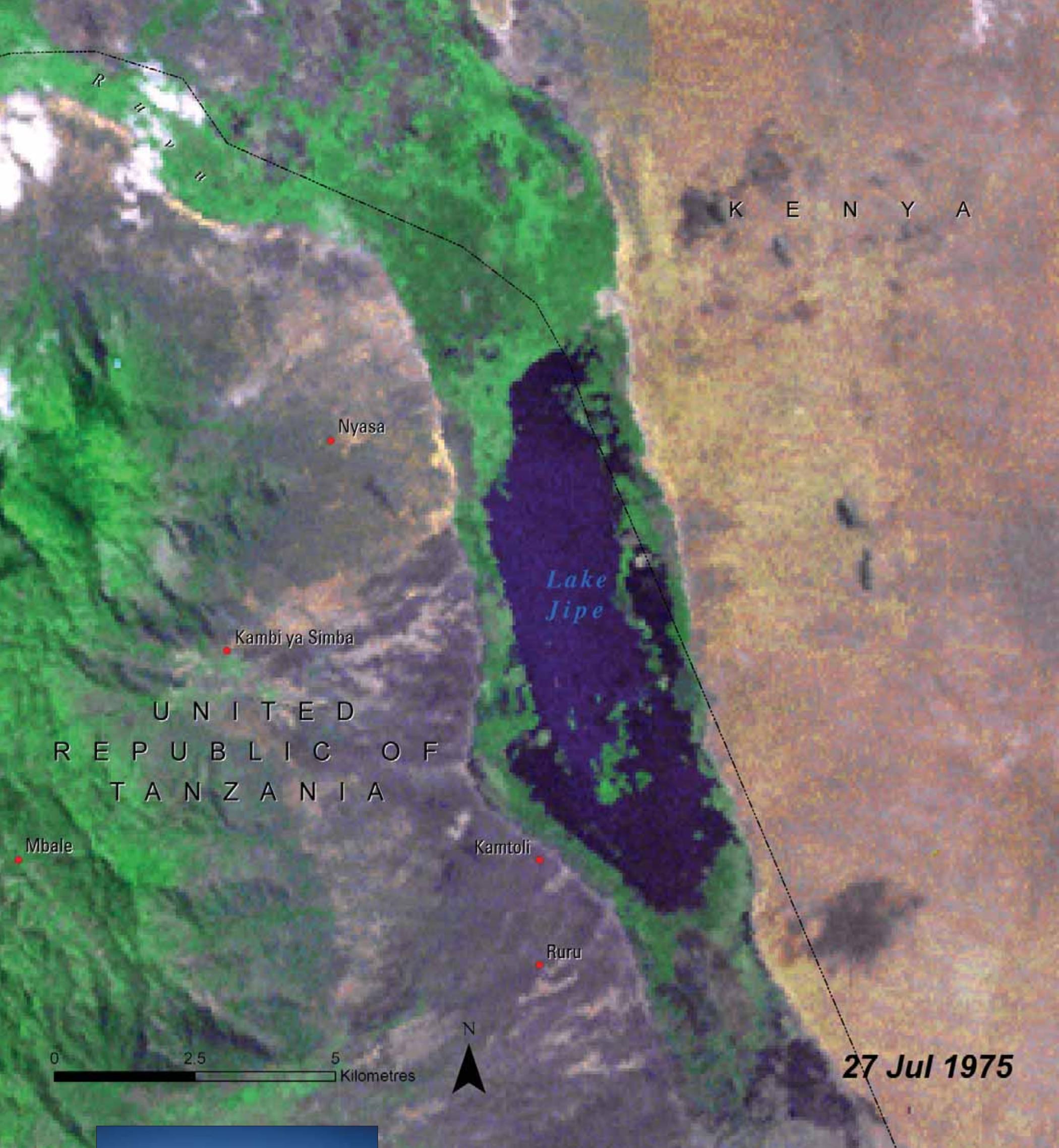
In addition to its terrestrial biodiversity, United Republic of Tanzania's coral reefs are the second largest in Africa, occupying 3 580 km<sup>2</sup> (Spalding and others 2001) along its coast and nearby islands. The reefs are estimated to contain over 150 coral species (CORDIO 2005), which provide habitat

for a host of other aquatic organisms. This rich ecosystem is endangered by over-fishing and anchor damage, increased sedimentation from agriculture and deforestation, and water pollution.



Source: MDG Indicators





27 Jul 1975

**Invasive Plants: Lake Jipe, United Republic of Tanzania**

Lake Jipe, along United Republic of Tanzania’s border with Kenya, is an important source of the Pangani River. As much of 75 per cent of the lake is infested by invasive aquatic plants, particularly cattails (*Typha domingensis*) and papyrus, or bulrush (*Cyperus papyrus*).

The bright green areas at the waters edge in the 1975 and 2005 images show these invasive plants covering parts of Lake Jipe. Coverage in 2005 is notably more extensive, especially at the northern end of the lake. The greyish patch there is evidence that the lake is actually drying up. Research indicates that if current conditions continue, the lake may dry up completely within the next ten years.

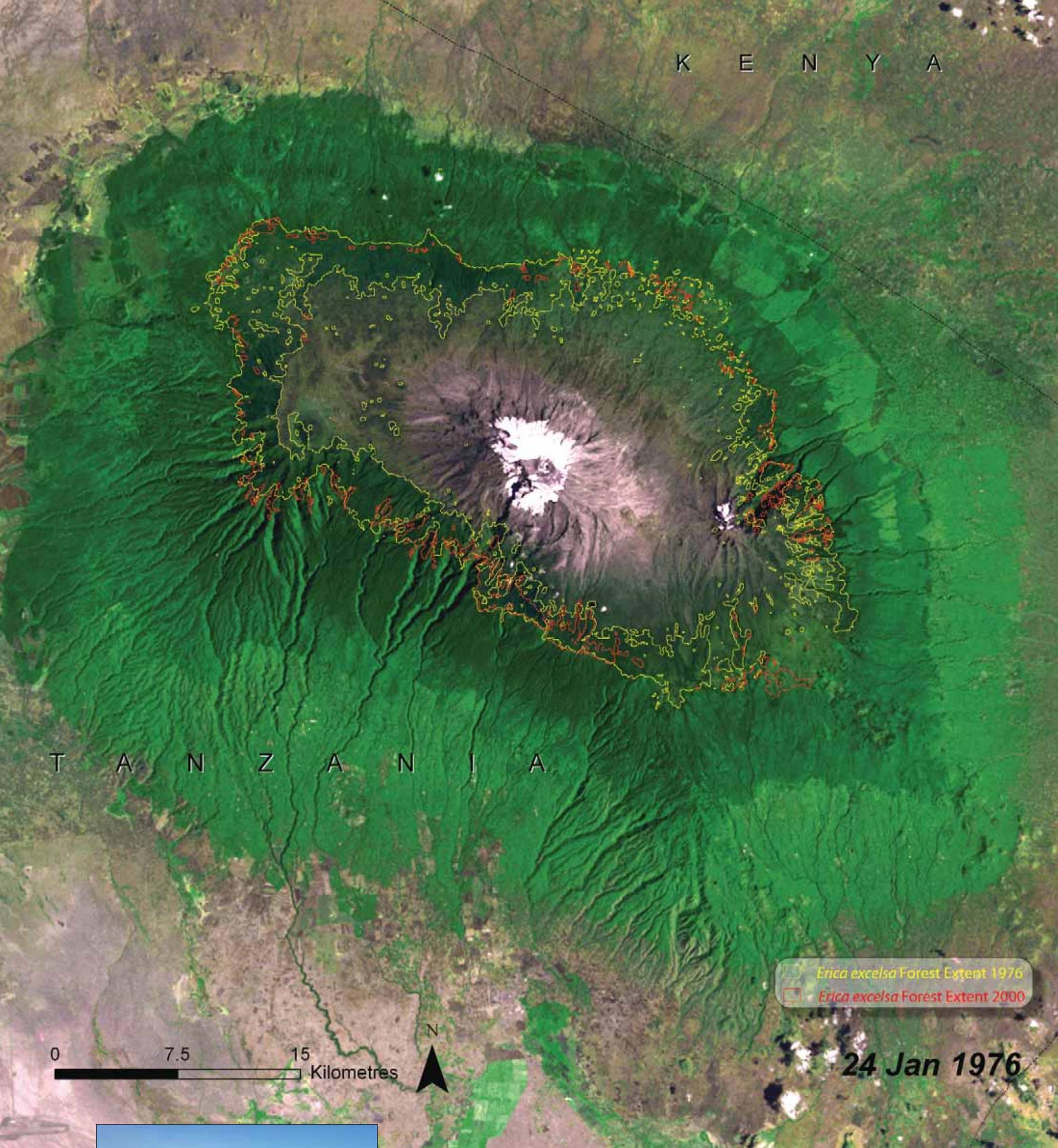




The situation in Lake Jipe is the result of a vicious cycle. Drought reduces water levels in the lake, creating conditions in which the invasive plants flourish. The plants, in turn, encourage siltation and help draw down water levels even further.

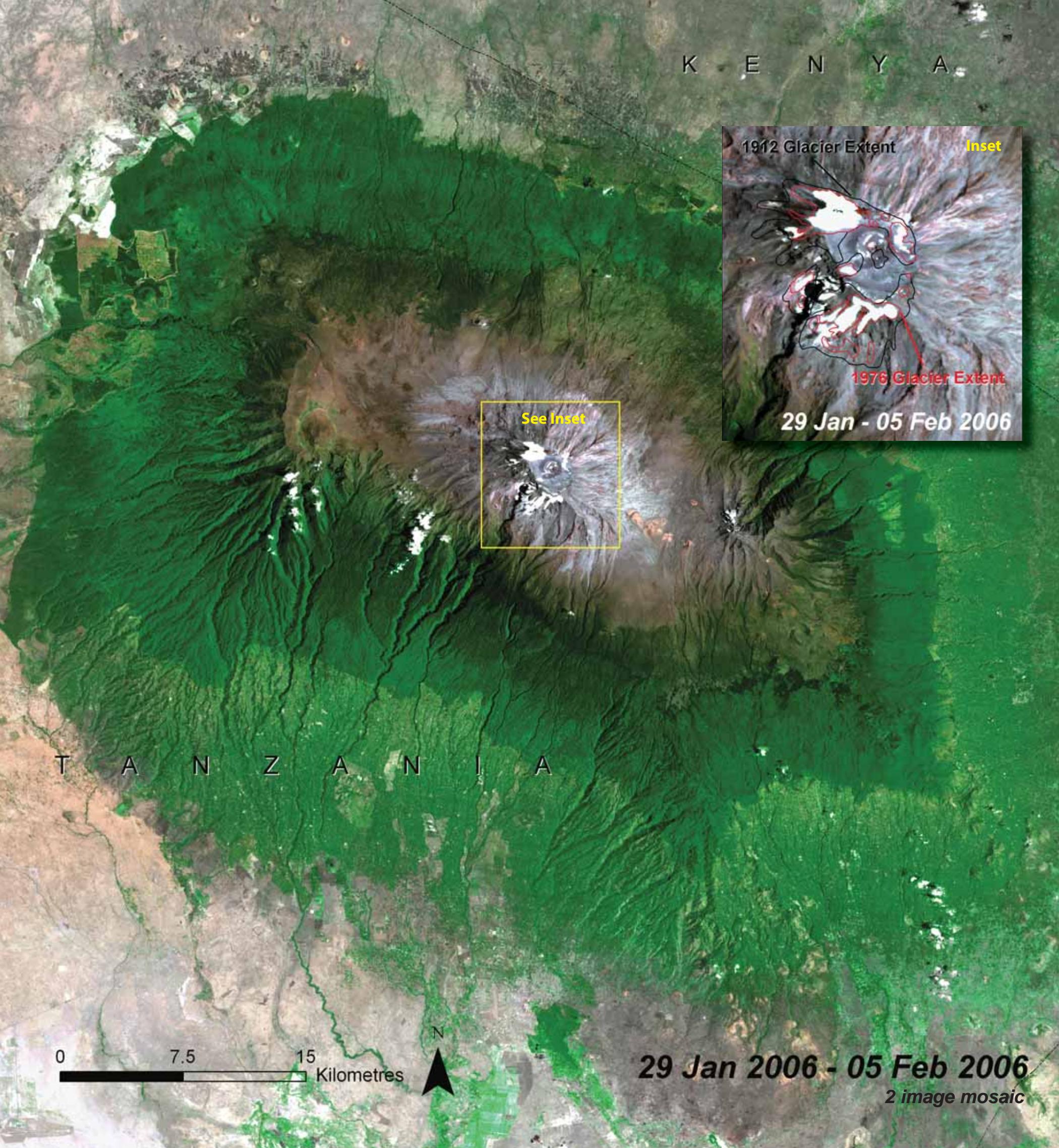
The Pangani River Basin provides water for hydroelectric power plants at Nyumba ya Mungu and Pangani Falls, which provide at least 20 per cent of United Republic of Tanzania's electricity. Increasingly low water levels in Lake Jipe and elsewhere have the potential to reduce power production. Low water levels have already affected the local fishing industry, forcing fishermen to move south to the Nyumba ya Mungu Dam. Projected water scarcity may also impact wildlife in Kenya's Tsavo National Park.





### Mount Kilimanjaro: United Republic of Tanzania

Glaciers on the summit of Mount Kilimanjaro have decreased in area by 80 per cent since the early 20th century. While glacial retreat globally has been linked with rising air temperatures, there is evidence that the decline of Kilimanjaro's glaciers (see inset, above right), along with changes in the boundaries of vegetation zones on the mountain, may be due in large part to a more local trend of decreasing precipitation that began in the 1880s.



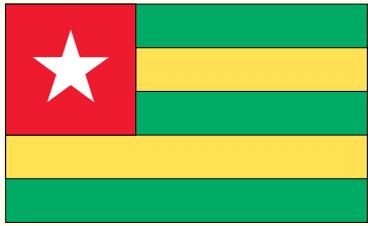
It has also been found that water from the melting of Mount Kilimanjaro's glaciers provide little, if any, water to lower elevation streams, as most ice is lost through sublimation; water from the small amount of melting evaporates very quickly. A greater impact on the mountain's hydrology may result from increased burning under the drier conditions since 1880. The upper limit of the forest zone has descended significantly, as nearly 15 per cent of Kilimanjaro's forest cover has been destroyed by fire since 1976. In the 1976 image above, the upper limit of the *Erica excelsa* forest is shown in yellow. By 2000 the upper limit had moved noticeably downslope (red line) as a result of frequent fires. Changes in the hydrological and ecological functioning of Kilimanjaro impact a growing population living on and around the mountain.





# Togolese Republic

**Total Surface Area: 56 785 km<sup>2</sup>**  
**Estimated Population in 2006: 6 306 000**



Togo is a relatively small country, but its long, narrow shape allows it to span several unique geographic and climatic zones. Half of the population lives

in the coastal region, where the climate is tropical and the landscape is dominated by extensive lagoons and marshes. The semi-arid north is characterised by savannah vegetation and is vulnerable to drought.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Land Degradation and Deforestation
- Threats to Aquatic Ecosystems
- Threats to Biodiversity



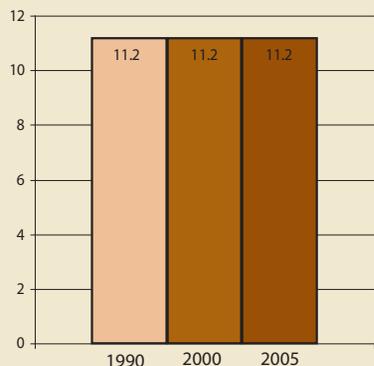
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

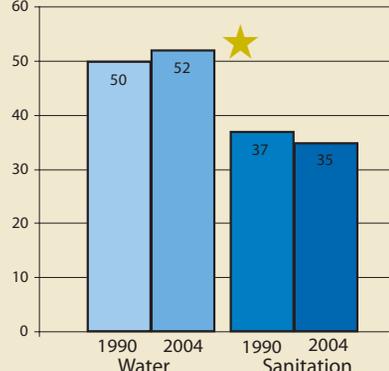
Although much of the Togo once was forested, slash-and-burn agriculture and the cutting of wood for fuel have depleted the forest, resulting in the country now having to import wood. Soil and water are threatened by pesticides and fertilizers. The government has taken steps to protect the nation's environment, however, through a comprehensive legislative package.

★ Indicates progress

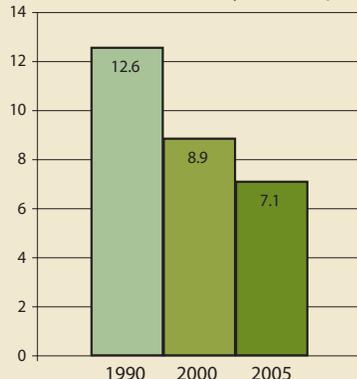
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



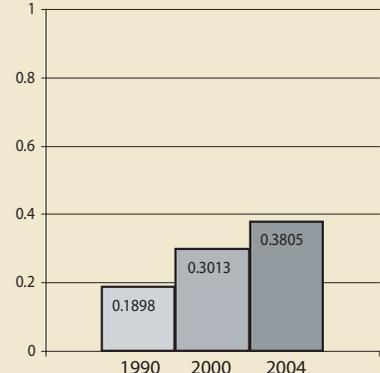
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



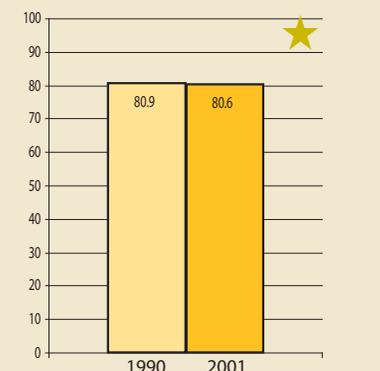
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban



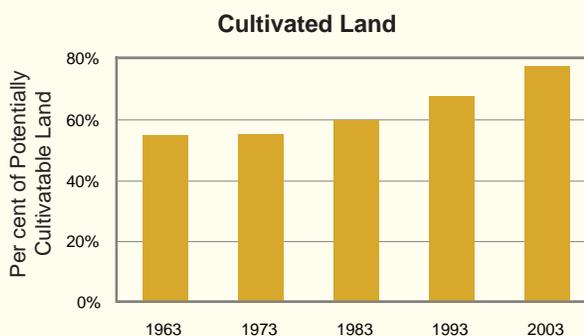
**Nearly half of Togo's land is considered arable, making it one of only two countries in Africa with more than 40 per cent of its land suitable for farming.**

## Land Degradation and Deforestation

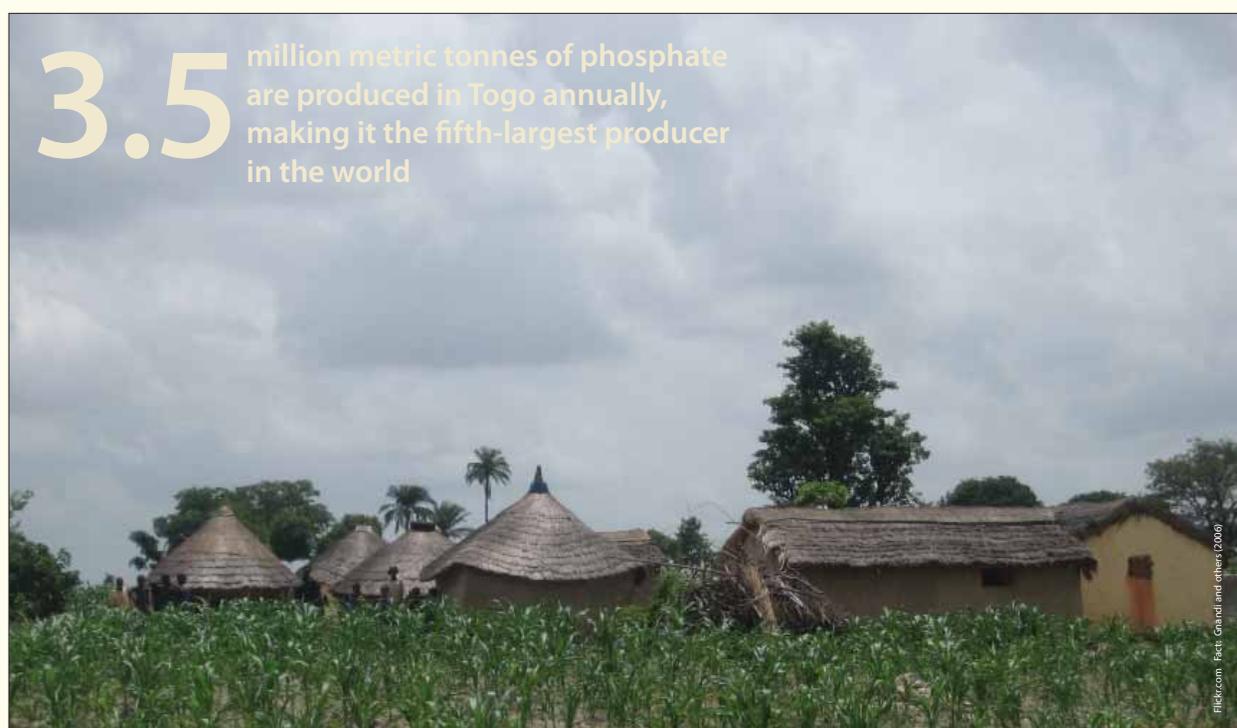
Over half of the total land area in Togo is heavily degraded (FAO AGL 2003). Causes include reductions in fallowing intervals, intensive harvesting of forest resources, and overgrazing. These trends are exacerbated by the country's high population density and the fact that nearly 80 per cent of potentially arable land is already being utilised (FAO 2005).

Forests once covered large areas of Togo, but they now occupy only seven per cent of the country (UN 2007). Forests continue to disappear at a high rate in Africa, causing remaining forest cover to decline by nearly 50 per cent between 1990 and 2005 (UN 2007). Slash-and-burn agriculture and

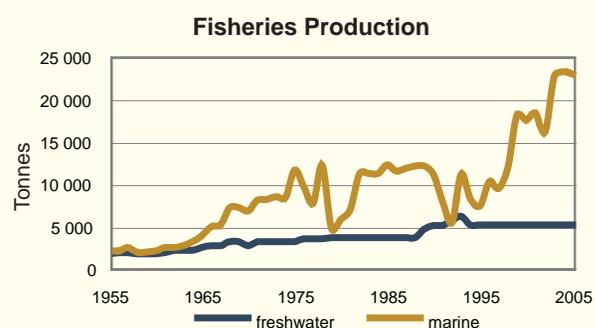
the use of forest products for fuel are the major drivers of deforestation.



Source: AQUASTAT and FAOSTAT



## Threats to Aquatic Ecosystems



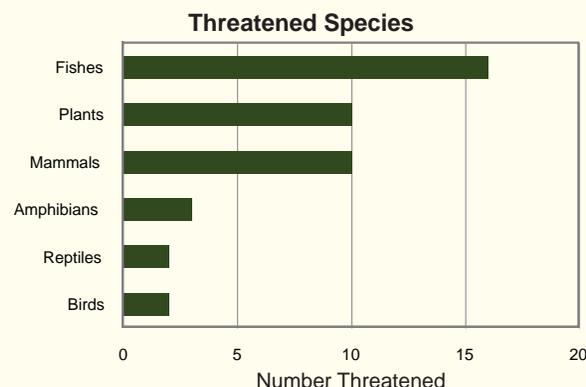
Source: FISHSTAT

Naturally poor soils and agricultural mismanagement have necessitated intensive use of fertilizers, pesticides, and other chemical inputs on farms. Resulting pollution threatens Togo's aquatic environments, which include rivers, lakes, and ocean ecosystems, which harbour over 1 000 aquatic animal species (CBD 2003). Overfishing is another threat to aquatic biodiversity, particularly in the marine sector. Evidence of over-exploitation includes reduced yields and the disappearance of certain species.

## Threats to Biodiversity

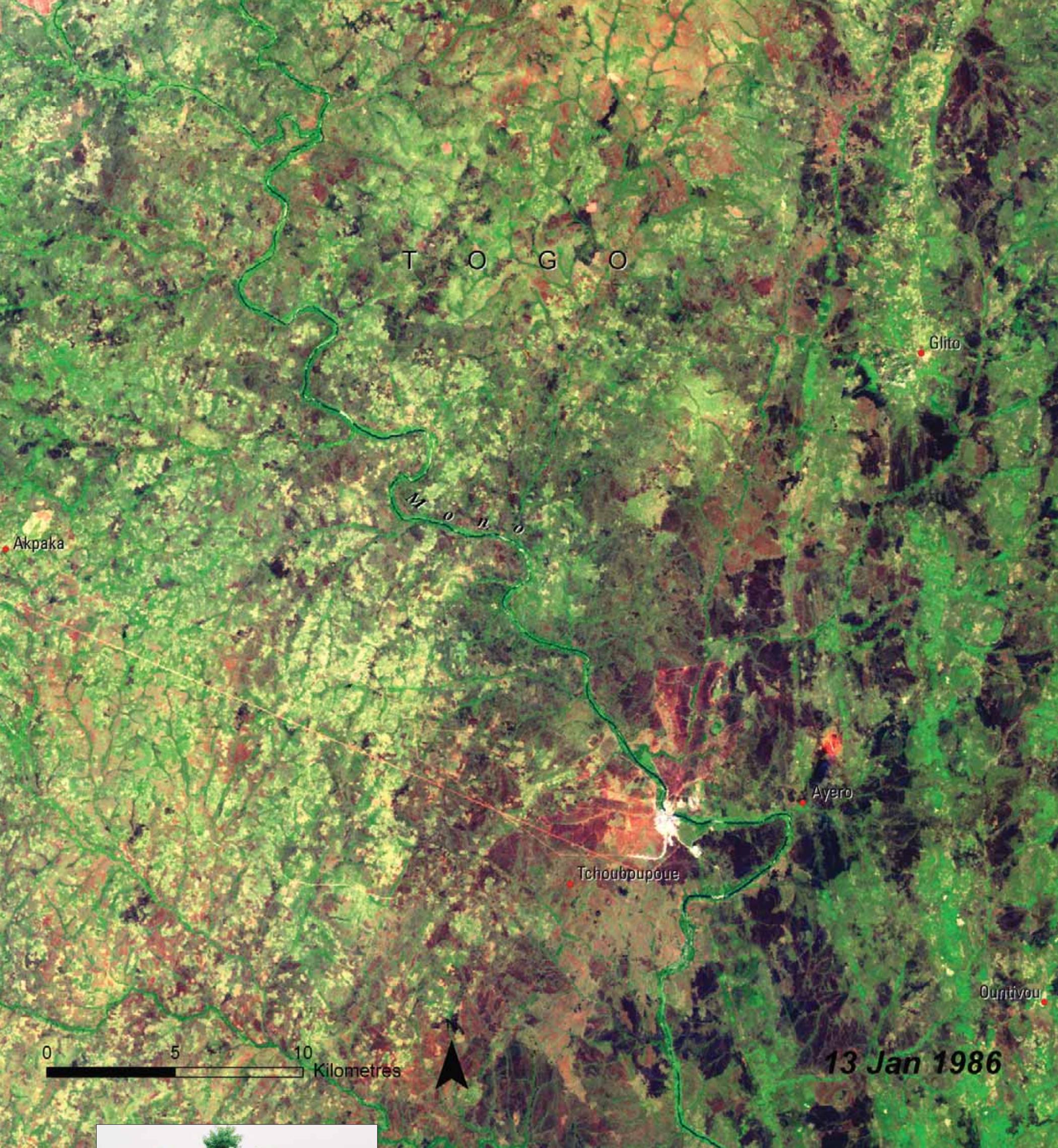
Togo is one of the smallest countries in West Africa, but its diverse ecosystems create a land rich in biodiversity. Some 3 472 animal species inhabit the country, including the African elephant, Diana monkey, and West African manatee (CBD 2003).

Protected areas comprise 11.2 per cent of total land area (UN 2007) but are under constant threat from agriculture, poaching, and insufficient institutional and legal enforcement. To address these problems, reserves such as the Missahoè Forest have sought local community involvement to restore and sustainably manage protected lands.



Source: IUCN Red List



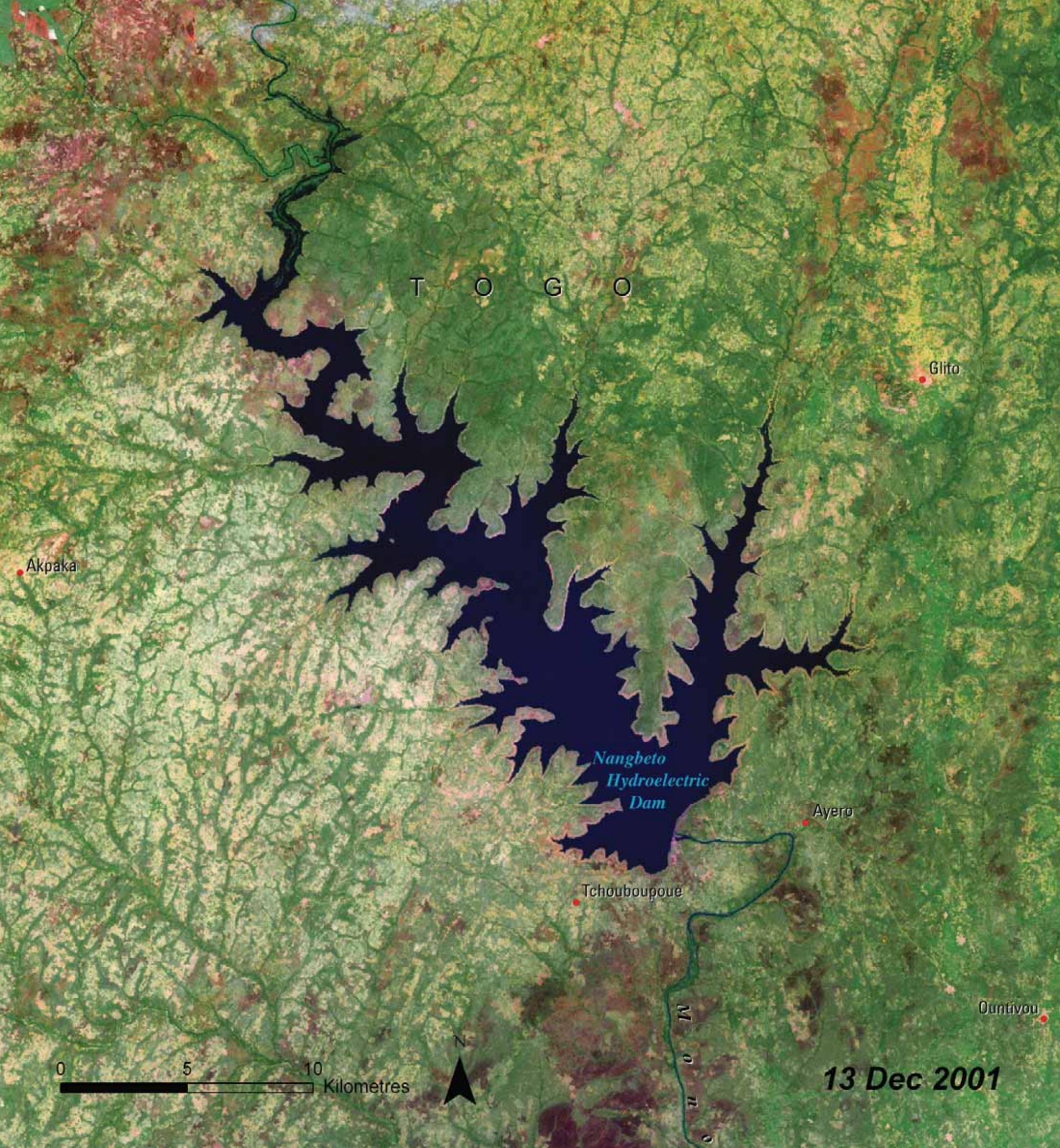


### Nangbéto Hydroelectric Dam: Togolese Republic

A feasibility study in the 1960s identified the Nangbéto region as the best location for hydroelectric power development in Togo. The site—160 km upstream from the coast—is the only place where a dam of sufficient volume to regulate the flow of the Mono River was possible. As demand for electricity grew, the decision was made in the 1980s to proceed with the Nangbéto Hydroelectric Dam.

Satellite images from 1986 and 2001 show the region before and after the dam's construction. The completed dam created a reservoir with a surface area of approximately 180

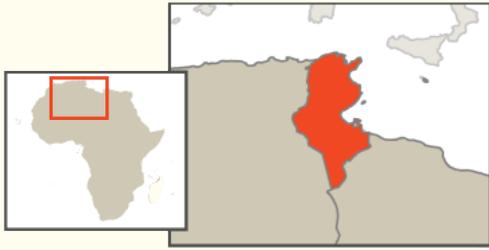




km<sup>2</sup> and a volume of 1 465 million m<sup>3</sup>. In addition to generating electricity for domestic and commercial use, the dam also provides water for agricultural irrigation and is a source of commercial fishing and tourism. However, these benefits have been offset by environmental costs.

Construction of the dam, creation of the reservoir, and installation of transmission lines resulted in the loss of nearly 150 km<sup>2</sup> of savannahs and gallery-forests that provided habitat for rare local fauna. The reservoir submerged 1 285 households and 5 500 hectares of agricultural land. Loss of the natural vegetation in the region has altered the climate enough to have had a negative impact on nearly 350 hectares of banana plantations. The creation of the reservoir has also increased the population of two species of aquatic snails that serve as intermediate hosts of the parasite that causes the disease bilharzia.



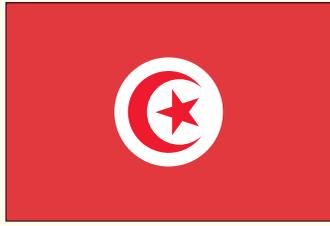


Republic of

# Tunisia

**Total Surface Area: 163 610 km<sup>2</sup>**

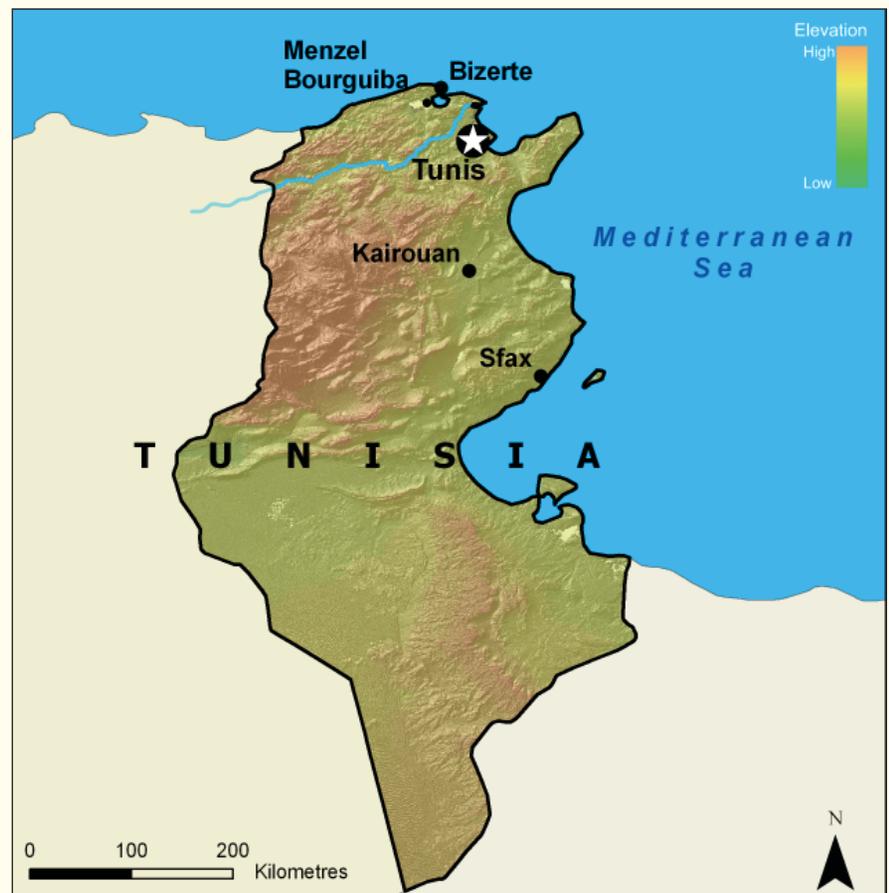
**Estimated Population in 2006: 10 210 000**



credit: © Flagart.com

Tunisia is a small country with a relatively long coast sculpted by many natural harbours and inlets. The Atlas Mountain range extends into northern Tunisia and reaches altitudes of

1 500 m. The temperate and hilly regions surrounding these mountains have fertile soils, although irregular rainfall leads to periodic drought. The semi-arid central region merges into the Sahara Desert at the southern tip of the country.



## Important Environmental Issues

- Land Degradation and Desertification
- Water Scarcity
- Air and Water Pollution

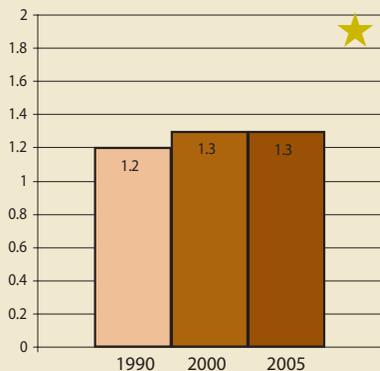
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

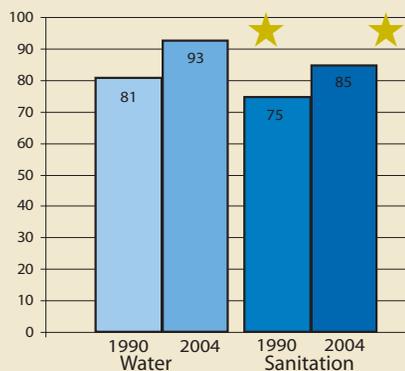
Loss of agricultural land to erosion, which threatens 76 per cent of Tunisia's land area, and degradation of range and forest lands because of overgrazing or overcutting of timber for fuel, are major concerns. Also, pollution from industry and farming activities threatens the nation's limited water supply. Forested lands cover about 510 000 hectares, a large proportion of which is state owned. This may be the reason for a gradual increase in forested area.

★ Indicates progress

Protected area to total surface area, percentage



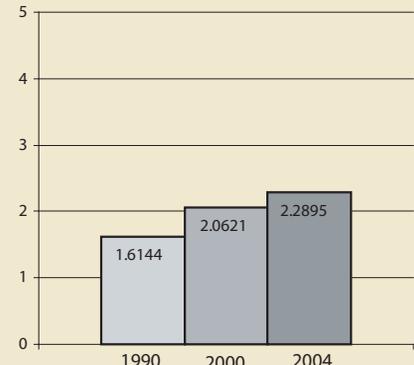
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



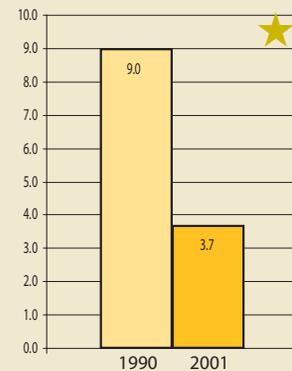
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban

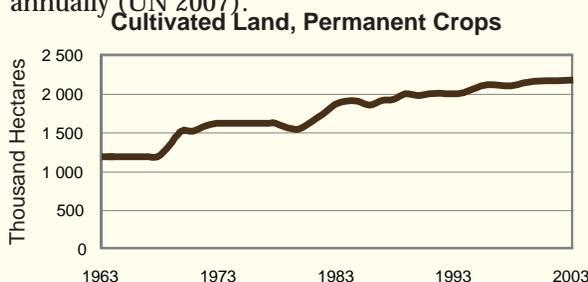


**Tunisia's Cape Blanc (Ra's al Abyad) is the northernmost tip of Africa.**

## Land Degradation and Desertification

Agriculture is a major driver of land degradation in Tunisia. At least 8 000 hectares of land are lost annually to the encroaching Sahara, costing an estimated US\$100 million each year (IUCN and WWF 2003). Approximately one-fifth of Tunisia's land north of the Sahara is affected by salinisation (Mtimet 2004), reducing agricultural productivity and forcing farmers onto rangelands and other marginal soils prone to desertification. Tunisia's forests, currently covering roughly seven per cent of the country, are a critical buffer against continued soil erosion and desertification. Tunisia is one of

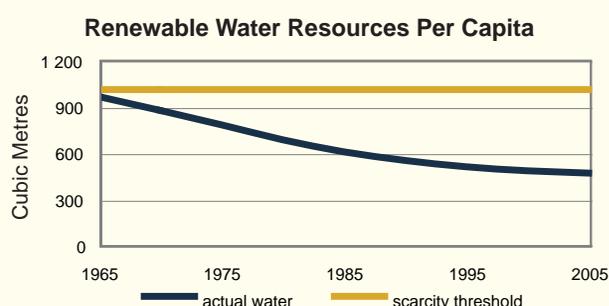
the few African countries reporting an annual net increase in forest cover, of nearly two per cent annually (UN 2007).



Source: FAOSTAT

## Water Scarcity

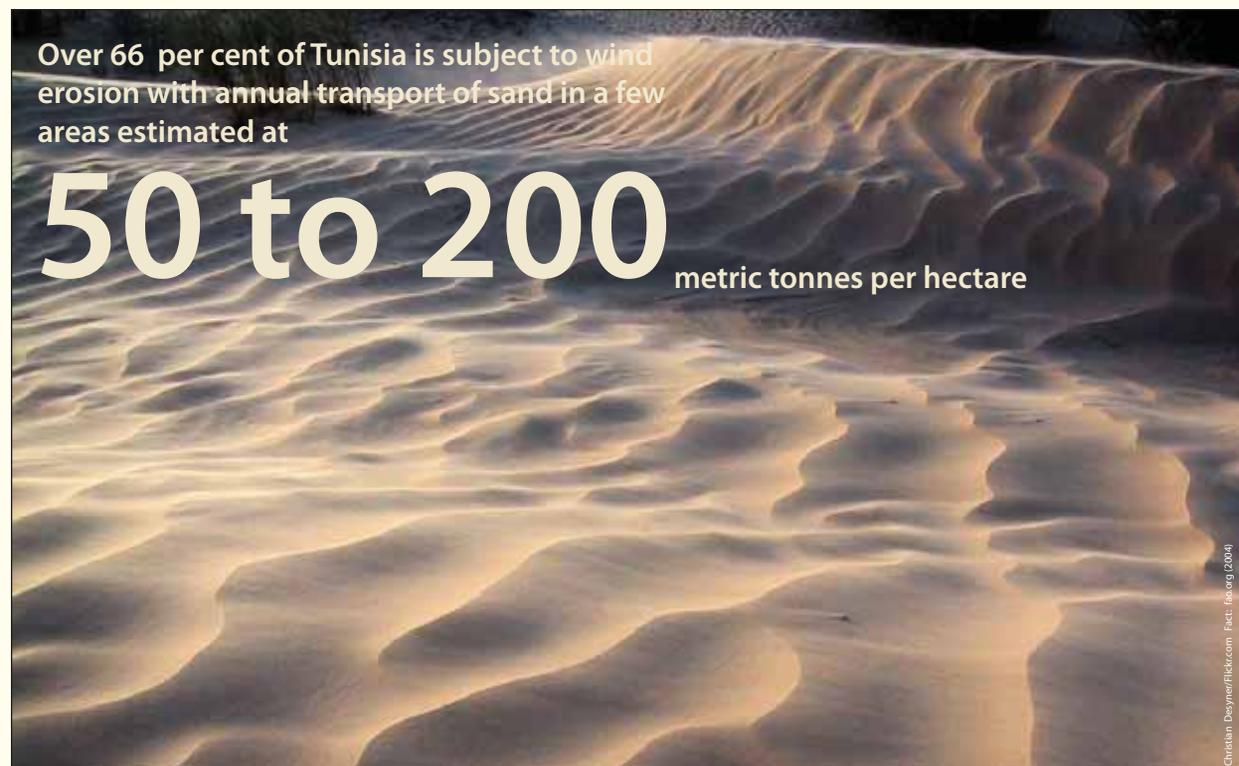
Tunisia is one of the most water-scarce countries on the continent, with only 458 m<sup>3</sup> available per person per year (FAO 2007). The north receives the vast



Source: AQUASTAT

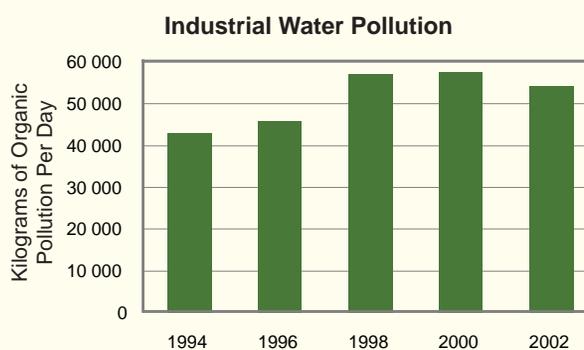
majority of rainfall and has over four-fifths of all surface water resources, but even relatively moist regions are subject to drought. Eighty per cent of groundwater resources are already being exploited, primarily for irrigation (Mtimet 2004).

Lake Ichkeul, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is the last remaining freshwater lake in a chain of lakes that once extended along the northern African seaboard. Lake Ichkeul and its marshes are extremely important for migratory waterfowl, but these habitats are threatened by three dams that have substantially reduced freshwater inflow, causing a detrimental increase in salinity (UNESCO-WCMC 2007).

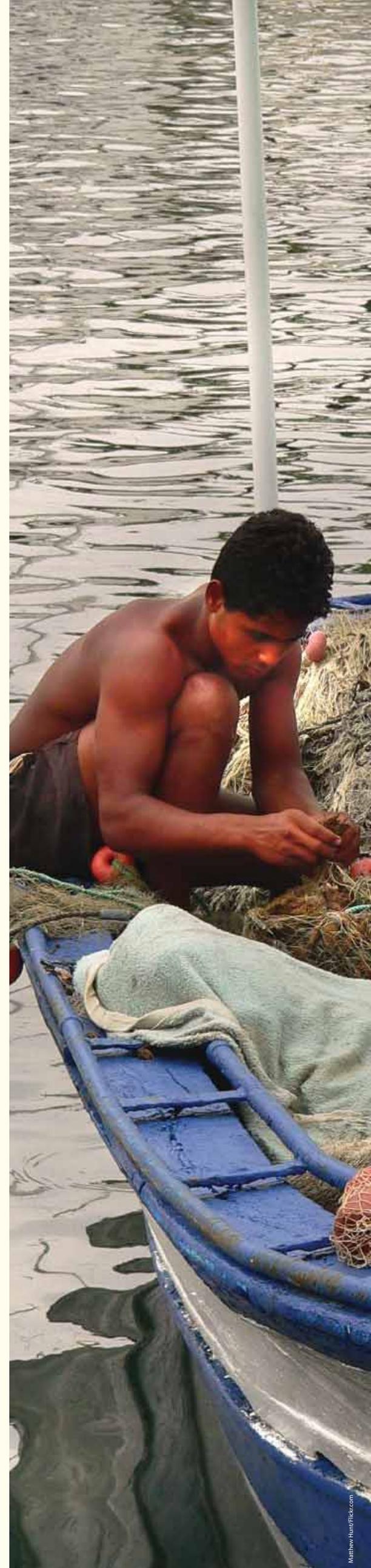


## Air and Water Pollution

Tunisia is one of the most urban countries in Africa, with 63 per cent of the population living in cities (UNESA 2006). In the capital, Tunis, air pollution from motor vehicles is a growing issue, although the problem has yet to become severe. In industrial cities, fertilizer manufacturing is a major source of both air and water pollution. Phosphorus mine tailings have contributed to elevated levels of arsenic and heavy metals in Tunisia's only major perennial river, the Madjerda, which eventually feeds into the Gulf of Tunis (Jdid and others 1999).



Source: The World Bank 2006



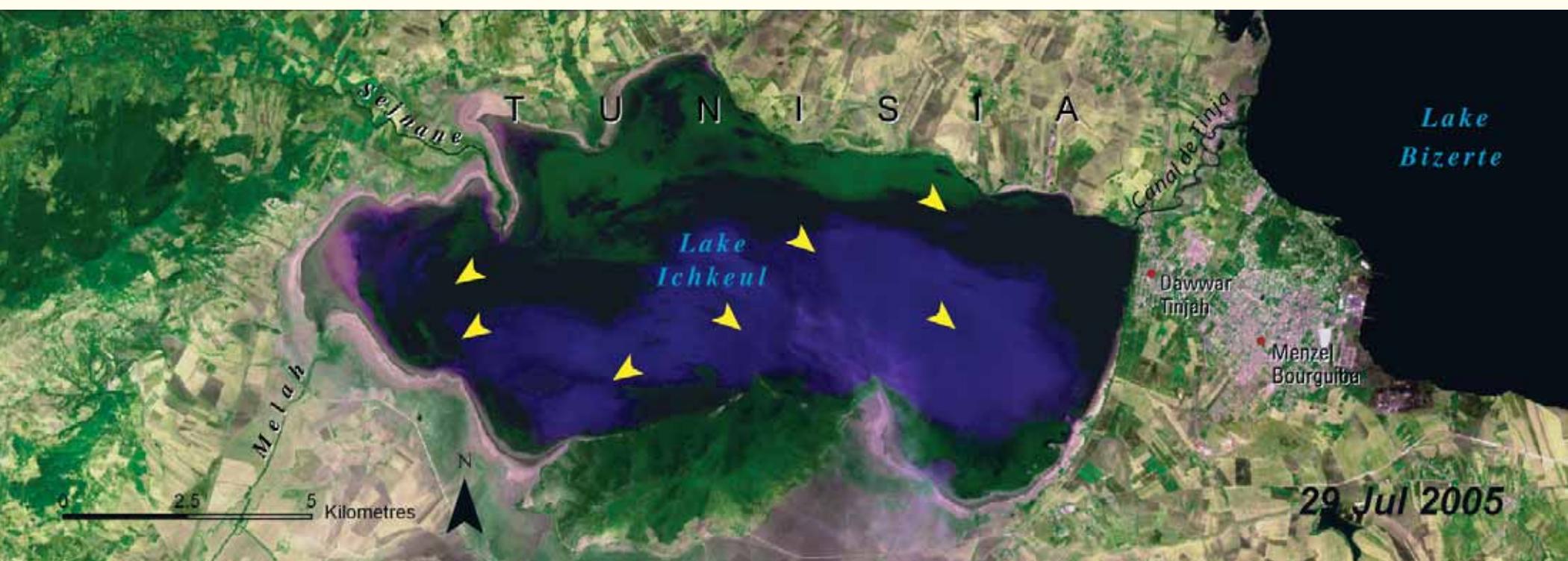


25 Jun 1987

### Changes in Lake Ichkeul: Tunisia

Ichkeul National Park includes Lake Ichkeul and surrounding wetlands that form an important wintering and breeding area for migratory birds. It has been designated as a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve and a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance. Lake Ichkeul is fed by seven small rivers but is considered a lagoon because of its connection with the sea via Lake Bizerte (1987 image). During the wet season, Ichkeul fills with fresh water from these rivers. During the dry season, the lake's water level falls, allowing an influx of saltwater from Lake Bizerte. These





alternating conditions create an ideal environment for *Potamogeton pectinatus* (yellow arrows)—a pondweed and principal food source of migratory birds and waterfowl.

Construction of three dams along rivers that feed Lake Ichkeul modified this fragile ecosystem by decreasing freshwater inflow and increasing salinity during the dry seasons of 1977, 2001, and 2002. Two periods of drought (1993-1995 and 2001-2002) aggravated this trend, leading to a total disappearance of *Potamogeton pectinatus* from 1994 to 2002. In 2002, a mere 10 000 migratory birds came to Lake Ichkeul, the lowest numbers ever recorded.

The Tunisian government responded by increasing water releases from the dams. Helped by favorable rainfall conditions, the *Potamogeton pectinatus* started to recover in 2003, reaching 70 km<sup>2</sup> in 2006 (2005 and 2007 images). Concurrently, migratory birds began returning. In 2004/2005 their numbers had climbed to 30 000.



T U N I S I A

Bordj Sidi Toui



02 Jan 1987



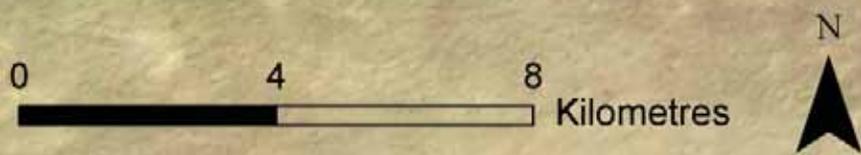
### Habitat Regeneration: Sidi Toui National Park, Tunisia

The semi-arid Sahelian grassland and scrub of southern Tunisia has been profoundly altered by human activities during the last century. Located on the northern fringe of the Sahara Desert, this ecosystem is susceptible to erosion and desertification brought on by droughts, overgrazing, and agriculture. In 1993, Sidi Toui National Park was established. Within the bounds of this protected area, natural vegetation began to return. The 1987 image shows the barren condition of the region before the park was created. In the 2006, image the outline of the park, which is protected from

T U N I S I A



• Bordj Sidi Toui

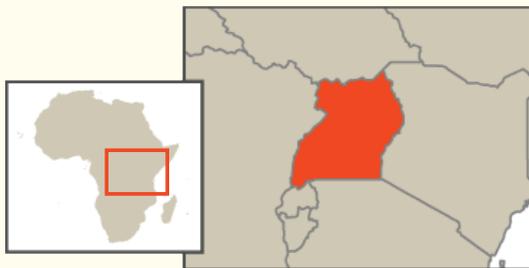


14 Jan 2006

the effects of grazing cattle, contrasts markedly with the surrounding landscape. Protection substantially increased the vegetation density and species diversity, particularly of the grasses.

The Scimitar-horned oryx (*Oryx dammah*) and five other species of gazelles and antelope native to this area had been brought to near extinction by lack of habitat and overhunting throughout the 20th century. Classified as critically endangered in 1996, a small population of Scimitar-horned oryx was introduced into Sidi Toui Park in 1999. If the population inside the park thrives, it may enable future reintroductions of Scimitar-horned oryx elsewhere, Sidi Toui also provides habitat for several native species of antelope, as well as a variety of birds species.





Republic of

# Uganda

**Total Surface Area: 241 038 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 29 857 000**



Uganda is a land-locked country that borders Lake Victoria, the second-largest freshwater lake in the world. Most of the country is fertile and well-watered, with many natural lakes and rivers. Generally, the climate is tropical with one to two thousand millimetre of rain falling annually in two rainy seasons, although roughly seven per cent of the country is classified as arid or semi-arid.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Land Degradation and Deforestation
- Habitat Degradation and Threats to Biodiversity
- Water Availability and Pollution



## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

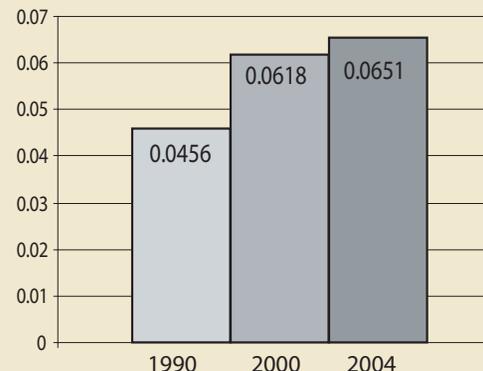
About half of the forested area in Uganda is savannah woodland. Uganda's economy is predominantly agrarian and one-third of the land area is under cultivation. Even wetlands are being drained for agricultural use. Major environmental problems in Uganda include overgrazing, deforestation, and agricultural expansion, all of which lead to soil erosion.

★ Indicates progress

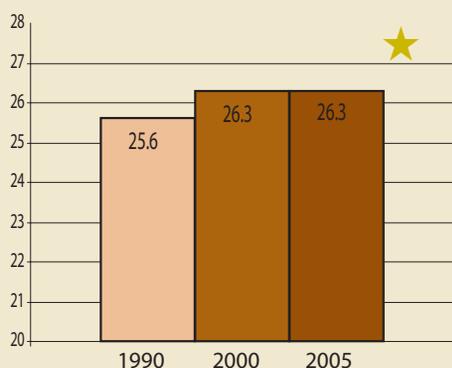
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>), metric tonnes per capita



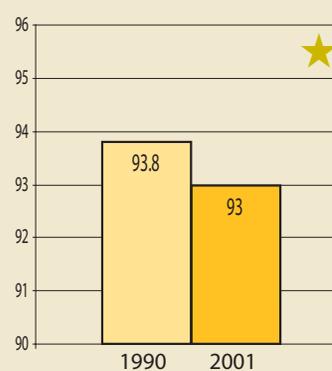
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage

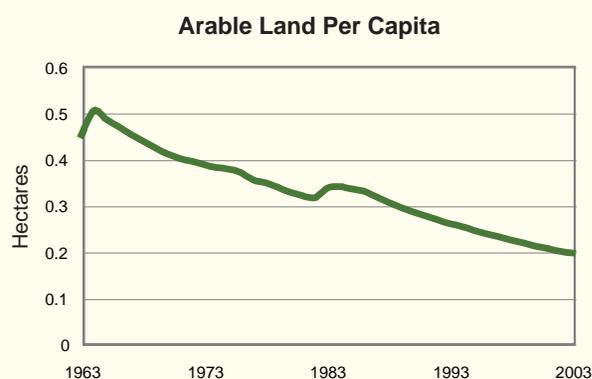


Slum population as percentage of urban



**Uganda is home to over half of the World's 720 remaining Mountain Gorilla's (*Gorilla beringei beringei*). Most of them live in Uganda's Bwindi Impenetrable National Park.**

## Land Degradation and Deforestation



Source: FAOSTAT

Seventy-one per cent of Uganda's land area is potentially arable, the largest proportion of any East African country. However, rapid rural population growth, lack of access to improved inputs, overgrazing, and conversion of forests for agriculture have resulted in significant land degradation. Forests are also threatened by harvesting of wood for fuel; over 95 per cent of the population relies on fuelwood as a primary source of energy (WHO 2006). Resulting soil erosion now accounts for over 80 per cent of the total cost of all environmental degradation in Uganda (SoE 2000/2001). In the worst affected districts, over 80 per cent of soil is considered to be severely degraded.

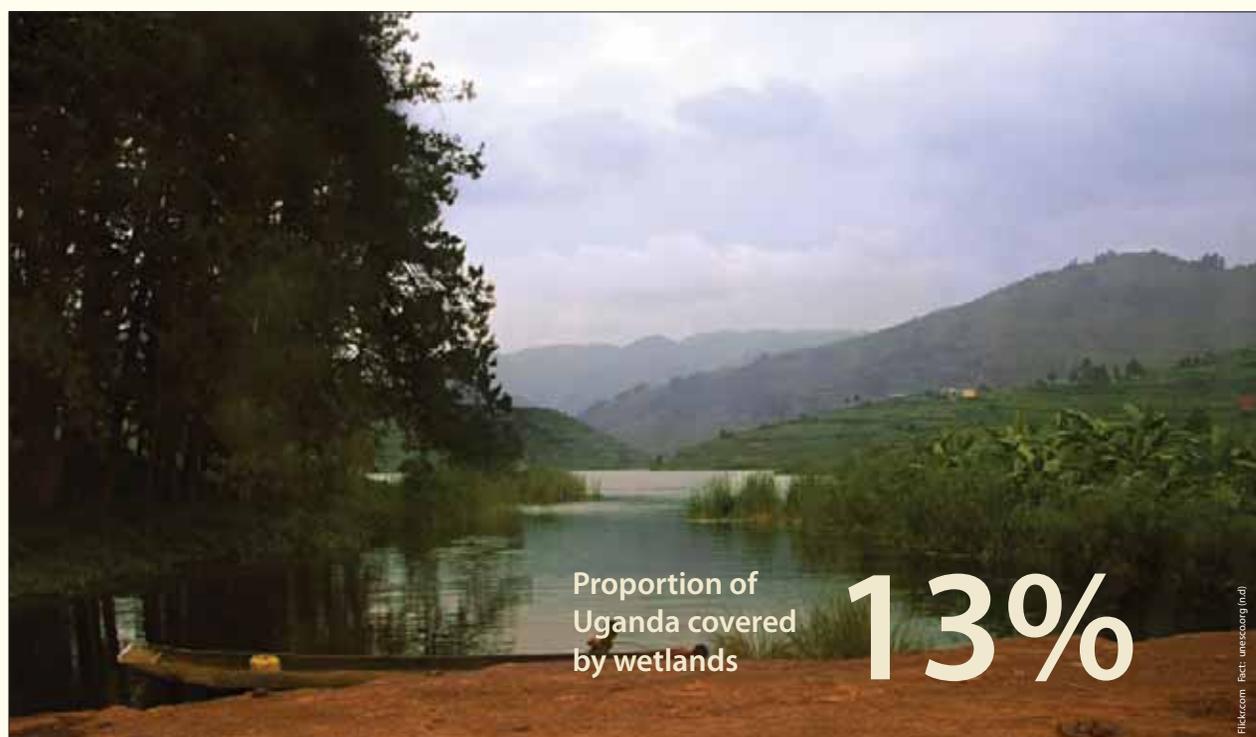
## Habitat Degradation and Threats to Biodiversity

Uganda is home to diverse plant and animal species, reflecting its high variability of landscapes and ecosystems. Threats to biodiversity include poaching, deforestation, conversion and pollution of wetlands, and invasive species.

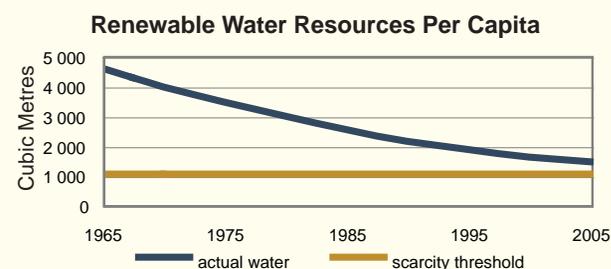
Bwindi Impenetrable National Park, a UNESCO World Heritage Site, is one of the largest and most biologically rich natural forests in East Africa. Covering 33 000 hectares, it contains over 350 species of birds, 120 species of mammals (including 14 primate species), 200 species of butterflies, and half of the world's remaining 700 mountain gorillas (UNESCO 2007).

	1960	1995/98	% Loss
Antelope	141 300	41 300	70%
Elephant	25 000	1 900	92%
Rhinoceros	600	0	100%
Hippopotamus	26 000	4 000	85%
Rothschild's giraffe	2 500	200	92%
Buffalo	60 000	18 000	70%

Source: State of Environment Report for Uganda 2000/2001



## Water Availability and Pollution



Source: AQUASTAT

Fresh water accounts for over 15 per cent of Uganda's surface area (FAO 2005). However, rapidly rising demand, uneven distribution of water resources, and pollution have placed Uganda in a state of water stress, with less than 1 500 m<sup>3</sup> of water available per person per year (FAO 2007). Water from available sources principally affected by pollution from residential, industrial, and agricultural discharges into open water bodies is also an area of concern.



DEMOCRATIC  
REPUBLIC  
OF THE  
CONGO

Mt. Speke

Mt. Stanley

Mt. Baker

U G A N D A

0 1 2  
Kilometres



07 Aug 1987



### Glacial Recession: Rwenzori Mountains, Uganda

A comparison of satellite images from 1987 and 2005 shows a decrease in the extent of glaciers on Speke, Stanley, and Baker peaks in the Rwenzori Mountains, which lie on the equator between Uganda and Democratic Republic of the Congo, and are a major source of water for the lower plains like Kasese. Seasonal changes in snow and ice cover prevent simple visual analysis from conclusively measuring the decline of these glaciers. However, scientific findings from studies

DEMOCRATIC  
REPUBLIC  
OF THE  
CONGO

Mt. Speke

Mt. Stanley

Mt. Baker

U G A N D A

0 1 2  
Kilometres



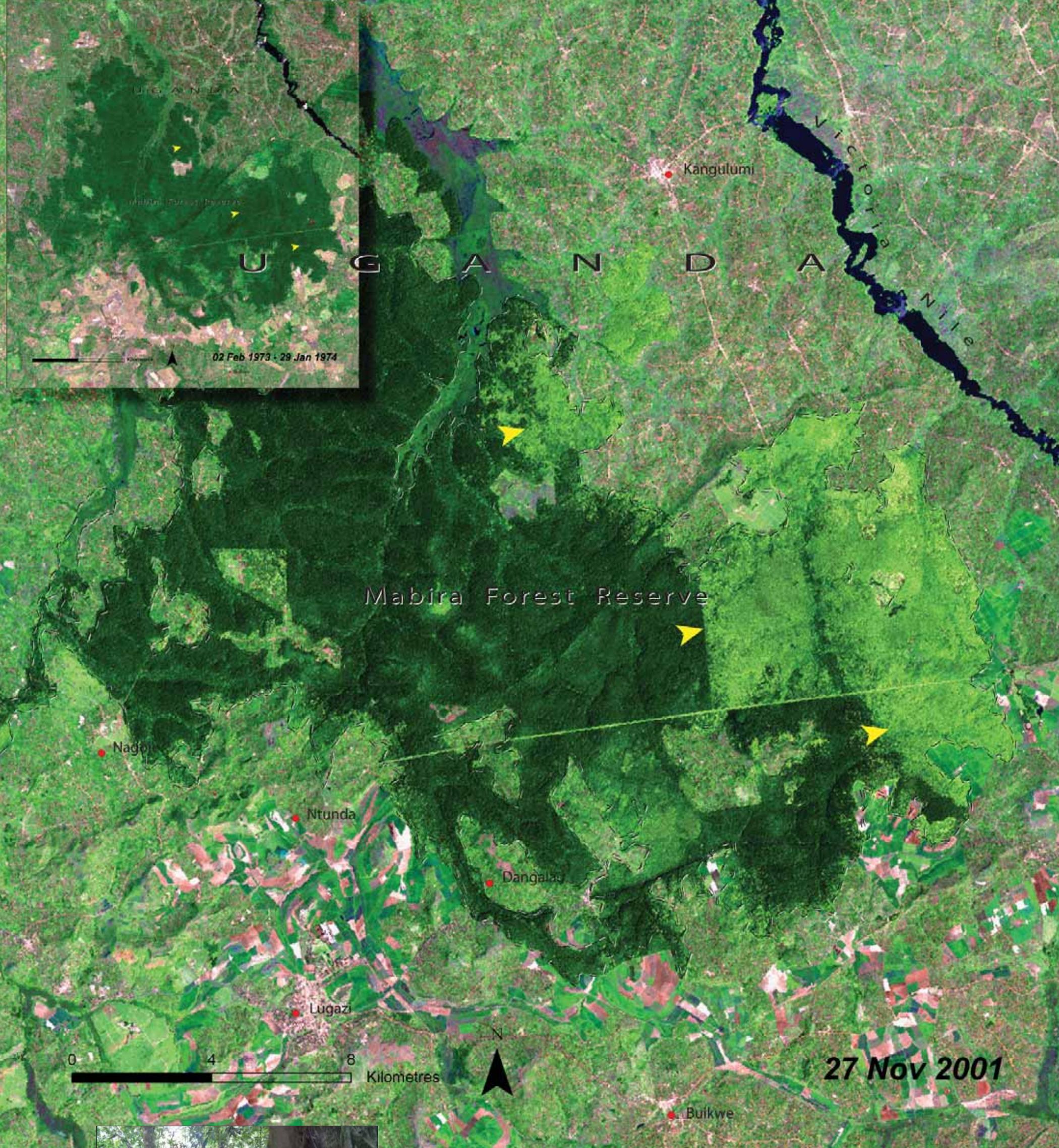
21 Feb 2005

in 2003 and 2006 show that the glaciers at the tops of the Rwenzori Mountains are rapidly receding. The glaciers declined by 50 per cent between 1987 and 2003.

This glacial recession is generally attributed to increased air temperature and decreased snow accumulation during the 20th century. It has recently been suggested that decreasing cloud cover during that same time period has contributed to a higher rate of sublimation (vaporisation of ice without melting) of these glaciers as well.

A century ago the glaciers of the Rwenzori Mountains covered nearly 6.5 km<sup>2</sup>. If the glaciers continue to recede, as they have since 1906, researchers estimate they will be gone in the next 20 years.





## Mabira Forest Reserve

27 Nov 2001



### Secondary Forest Growth: Mabira Forest, Uganda

Mabira Forest, located in one of the Uganda's most densely populated districts, is the country's only protected area of medium-altitude, moist, semi-deciduous forest. The forest contains a wealth of biodiversity, provides a variety of services to local inhabitants, and is important to the area's hydrology. The forest is under intense pressure from timber harvesting, charcoal production, fuelwood collection, and agricultural encroachment.

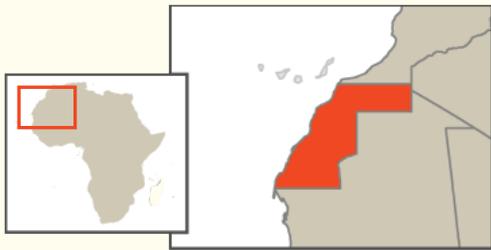
A 1989 study estimated that 29 per cent of Mabira Forest was lost between 1973 and 1988. The report also noted a significant increase in ecological disturbance in the areas of forest that



remained. In the 2001 image, a large portion of the forest described in 1987 still shows the light green colours of young secondary growth (yellow arrows). The 2006 image shows that this secondary forest still remains largely intact and is maturing.

The Ugandan government plans to give much of this portion of Mabira Forest to the Sugar Corporation of Uganda (SCOUL) to expand its sugar plantations. This prospect sparked opposition protests in Kampala, 50 km to the southwest. While the government argues that the need for economic development justifies the loss of the forest, many environmental groups have opposed the move, citing the value lost in biodiversity, ecosystem services, timber production, eco-tourism, and carbon sequestration credits, which can be traded on the world market.





# Non-Self-Governing Territory of Western Sahara

**Total Surface Area: 266 000 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 356 000**

Western Sahara, a non-self-governing territory in Africa, is highly arid with a long Atlantic coastline. The terrain is mostly low, flat desert with a few small mountains rising in the south and northeast. This is one of the least densely populated areas in Africa with less than two inhabitants per square kilometre. Over 90 per cent of the population lives in urban areas (UNESA 2006). Natural resources on land are limited to phosphate and iron-ore deposits but there are rich offshore fisheries.



## Important Environmental Issues

- Land Use and Food Production
- Water Resources
- Marine Fisheries

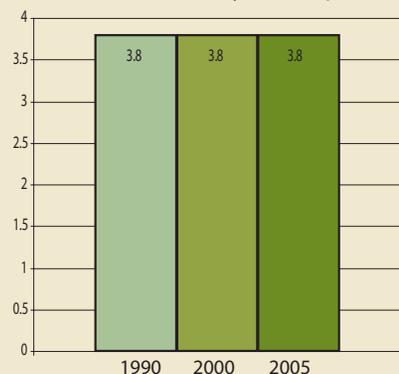
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

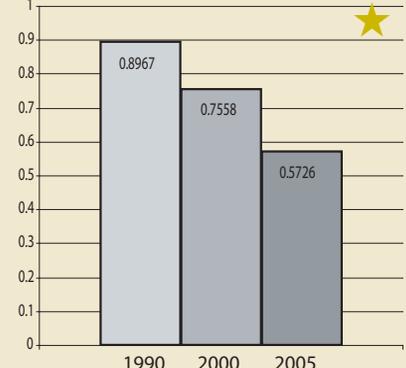
As in all semi-arid and arid regions, annual rainfall in Western Sahara is highly variable, with average rainfall ranging from about 20 mm to just over 50 mm per year. Sparse water and lack of arable land largely limits crops in Western Sahara to fruits and vegetables that can be grown in the territory's few oases. Ninety-four per cent of the population lives in urban areas. Western Sahara has one of the continent's highest urbanisation rates, at 96 per cent.

★ Indicates progress

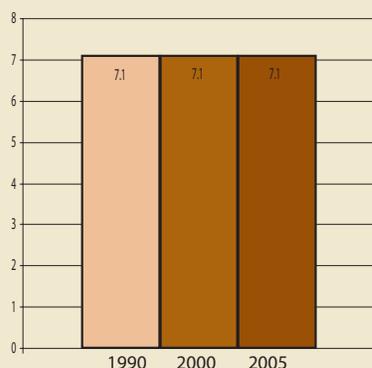
Land area covered by forest, percentage



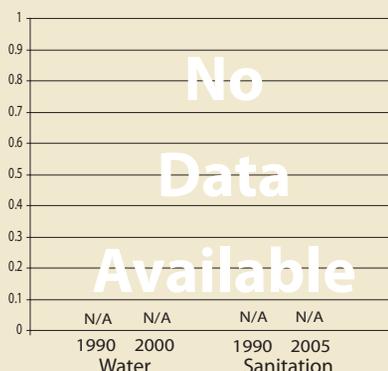
Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



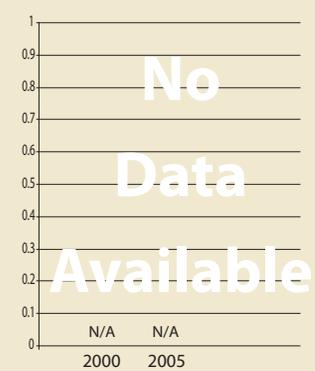
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage

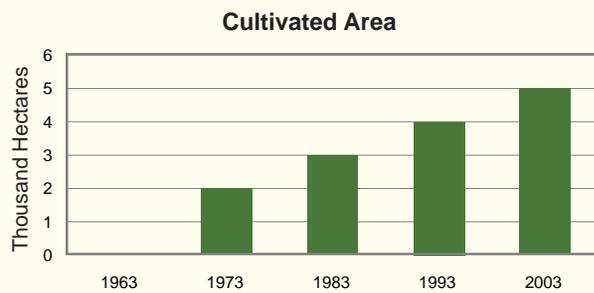


Slum population as percentage of urban



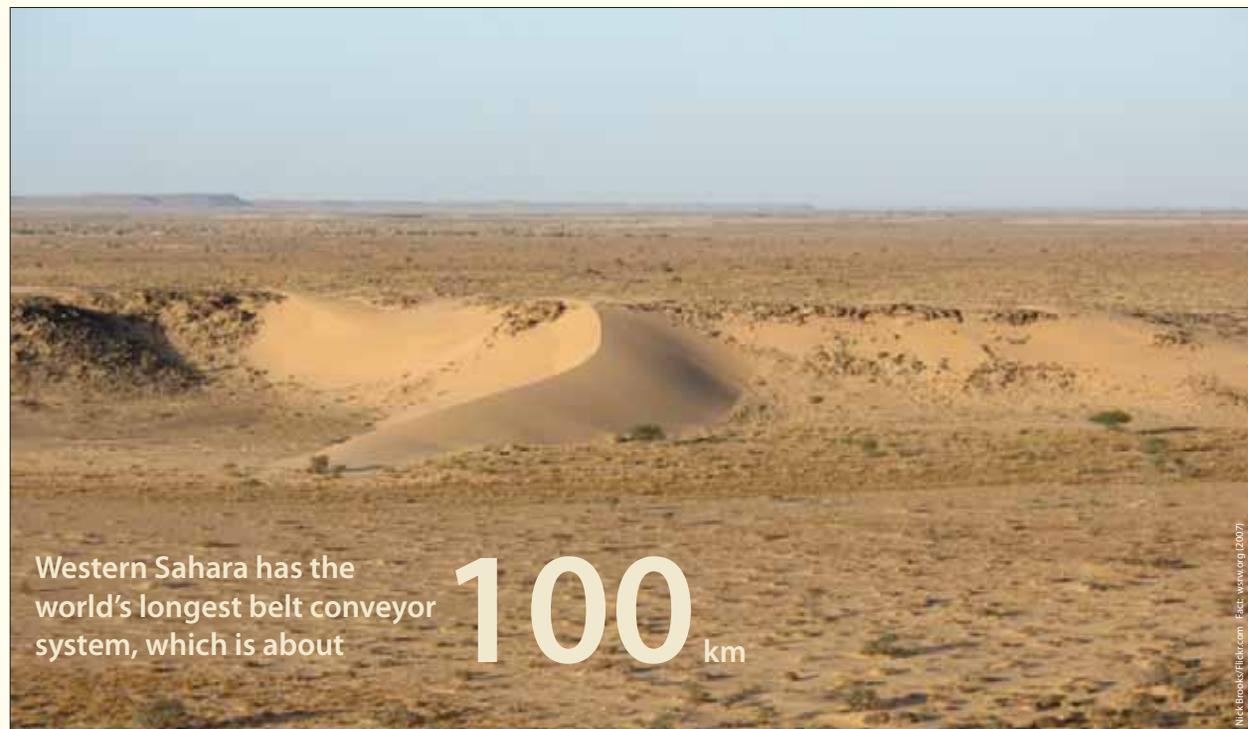
**Western Sahara contains one of world's richest phosphate deposits. Saharan phosphate is mineral rich and is of great importance for use as fertilizer.**

## Land Use and Food Production



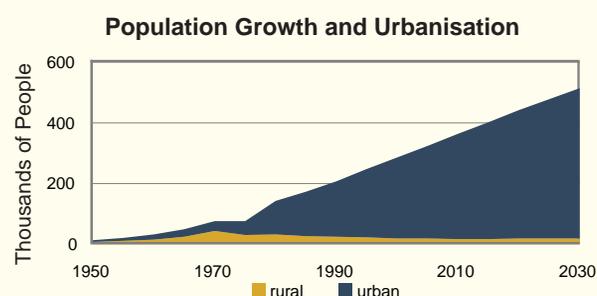
Source: FAOSTAT

Western Sahara has a hyper-arid climate and lacks sufficient and reliable rainfall for agriculture. Crops occupy only 5 000 hectares of land, which is less than half of one per cent of the total surface area (FAO 2006). As a result, most food must be imported to meet the needs of the population.



## Water Resources

The climatic conditions in Western Sahara are harsh and water infrastructure is underdeveloped. Although official statistics are lacking, access to water and sanitation in Western Sahara is thought to be lower than in neighbouring countries. Occasional flooding brought on by rare, torrential rains disrupts livelihoods, although these temporary floods are important for the territory's fragile desert ecosystems.

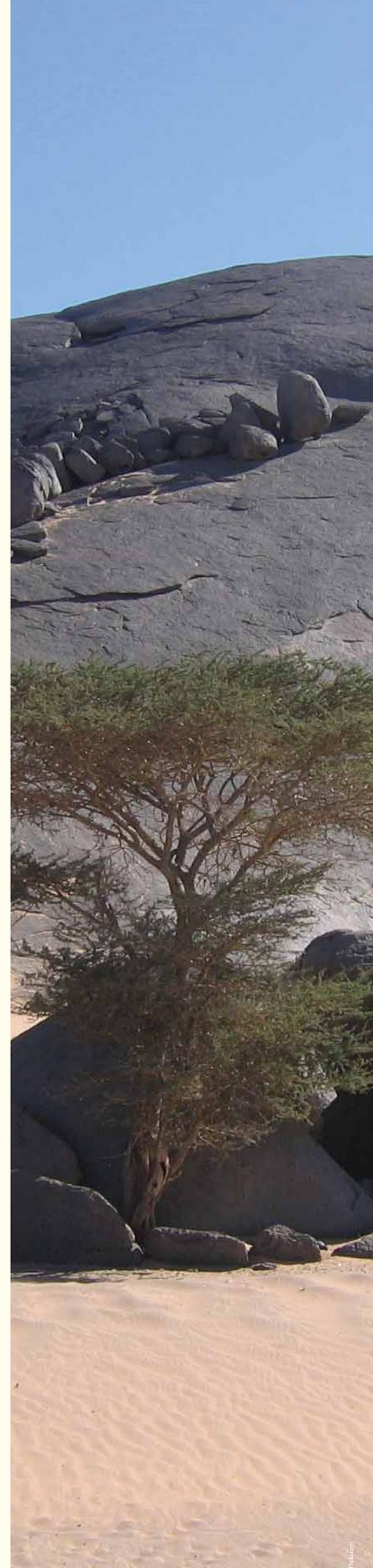


Source: UN Population Division, World Urbanization Prospects 2005 revision

## Marine Fisheries

The waters off the coast of Western Sahara are rich in fish and other marine life. These resources are currently exploited by European fishing fleets through an agreement between the European Union and Morocco. Fish caught in Western Saharan waters are thought to account for over

half of Morocco's annual fisheries yield of nearly one million metric tonnes. On the other hand, the amount of fish caught by the people of Western Sahara is estimated to be less than 0.5 metric tonnes per year (FAO 2007).





W E S T E R N S A H A R A

100 km conveyor belt to El Aaiun

Bou Craa

20 Jan 1987

0 3 6 Kilometres



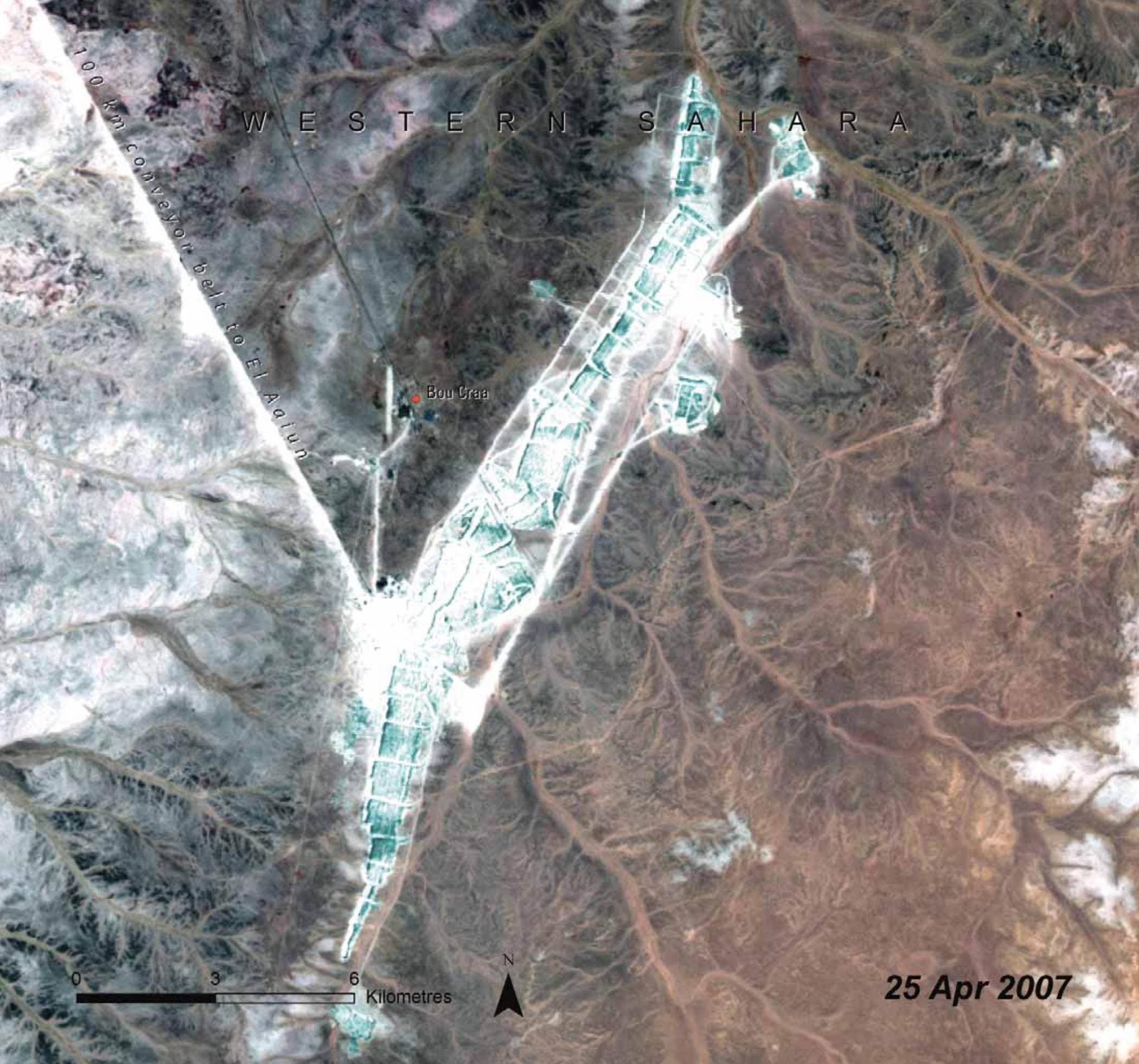
1972/1973 Mosaic

0 5 10 Kilometres



### Phosphate Mining: Bou Craa, Western Sahara

The Bou Craa phosphate mine is located 100 km inland from the city of El Aaiun. The Bou Craa area's phosphate resources were discovered by the Spanish in 1947; phosphate deposits are near the surface and are very pure. Phosphate mining, however, did not begin until the 1960s. Since 1974, the Bou Craa mining operation has been growing steadily. In 2000, the mine covered more than 1 225 hectares. In 2001, its output was approximately 1.5 million metric tonnes of phosphate.



**25 Apr 2007**

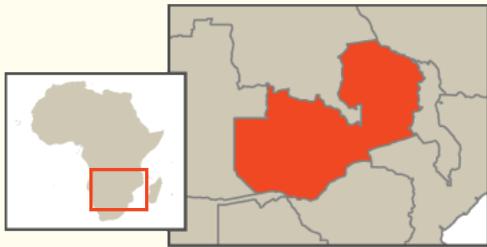


**2000 Mosaic**

Morocco jointly operates the mine with Spanish interests. These reserves are valuable because of the uranium that can be extracted from them.

The phosphate-containing rock is transported from the Bou Craa mine to the port at El Aaiun via a 100-km-long conveyor belt, which can move 2 000 metric tonnes of rock per hour. The conveyor belt is visible as a straight line from the upper left corner toward the centre of the 1987 and 2007 images above. Below these images are two long, horizontal images, captured in 1972/1973 and 2000. The conveyor belt is visible in the 2000 image running from the mine to the coast. Note the fringe of drifting sand spreading downward from the belt's path (yellow arrows).



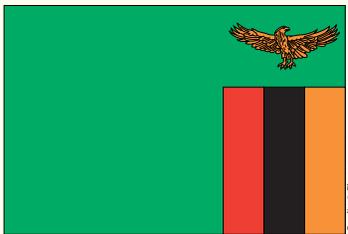


Republic of

# Zambia

**Total Surface Area: 752 618 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 11 861 000**



Zambia rests upon a high plateau with a subtropical climate characterised by a single rainy season, a cool, dry winter, and a hot, dry summer. Savannah is the

dominant ecosystem and covers the centre of the country, separating the rain forest in the northwest from the semi-desert region in the southwest. Along Zambia's border with Zimbabwe, the Zambezi River flows over the famous Victoria Falls. Both countries also share the Kariba Dam built to generate hydro electric power and is also now a major recreation and fisheries area.

## Important Environmental Issues

- Copper Mining and Water and Air Pollution
- Deforestation and Wildlife Depletion
- Urbanisation



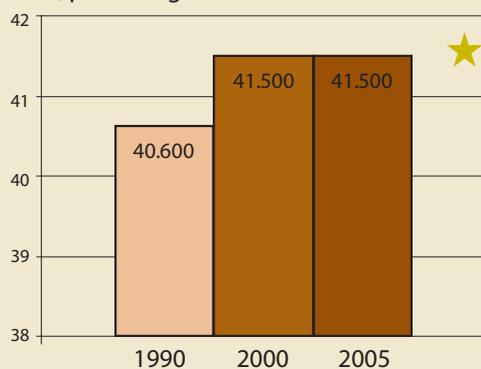
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

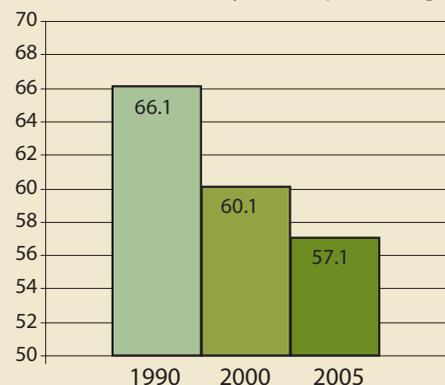
In Zambia, traditional and modern farming methods involve clearing large areas of forest. Home to Africa's largest (and the world's second largest) open-cast mine (Nchanga), Zambia is plagued with water pollution arising from contamination by sewage and toxic industrial chemicals. Yet the country shows progress in access to improved water sources and sanitation.

★ Indicates progress

Protected area to total surface area, percentage



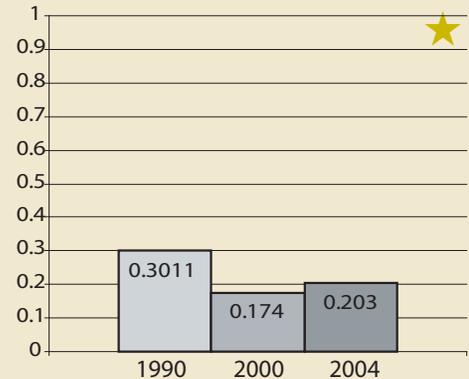
Land area covered by forest, percentage



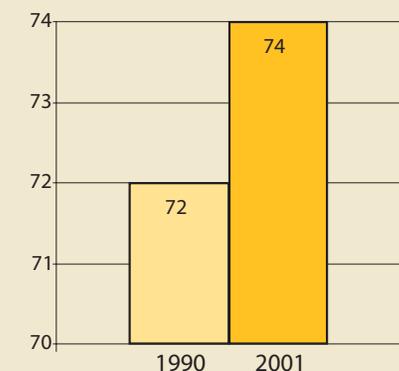
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



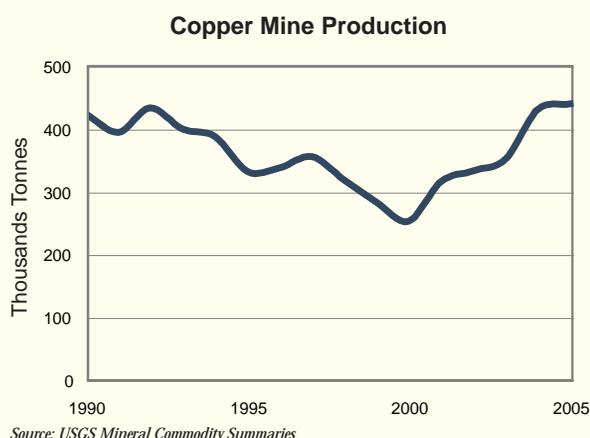
Slum population as percentage of urban



**Kafue is Zambia's oldest park and largest park, spreading over 22 400 km<sup>2</sup>.**

## Copper Mining and Water and Air Pollution

Zambia's large copper reserves in the north-central "Copperbelt" region have made it a world leader in copper production. The industry has played a significant role in the national economy since mining began in the late 1920s. Copper mining involves environmentally damaging activities, including open-pit and underground digging, pumping and disposal of large volumes of waste water, and smelting operations that emit sulphur dioxide. Lack of effective environmental regulation of the industry has led to widespread air, soil, and water pollution (World Bank 2002).

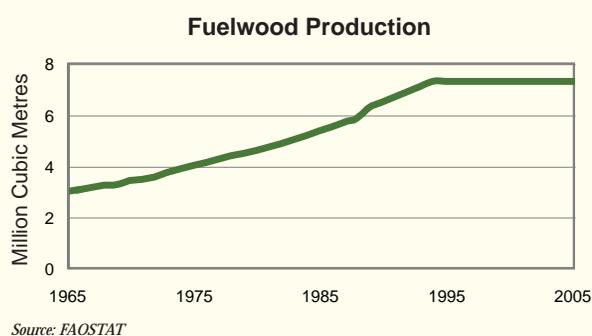


## Deforestation and Wildlife Depletion

Zambia is home to 8 017 different plant and animal species, of which 316 are endemic (UN 2007), 174 are rare, and 38 are endangered or vulnerable (IUCN 2006). The Miombo Savannah woodlands constitute the most biodiverse region in the country, containing elephants, Lichtenstein's hartebeest, lions, and spotted hyenas.

Zambia's wildlife is threatened by illegal hunting and other exploitation, land-use change, dam development, and other human pressures. Between 2000 and 2005, Zambia lost 2.67 million hectares of forest—the second-highest total in Africa and the fifth-highest in the world (FAO 2005). Agriculture is the principal driver of deforestation, but it is also

exacerbated by the collection of wood for fuel, the consumption of which is expected to increase by 35 per cent between 2000 and 2020 (FAO 2003).

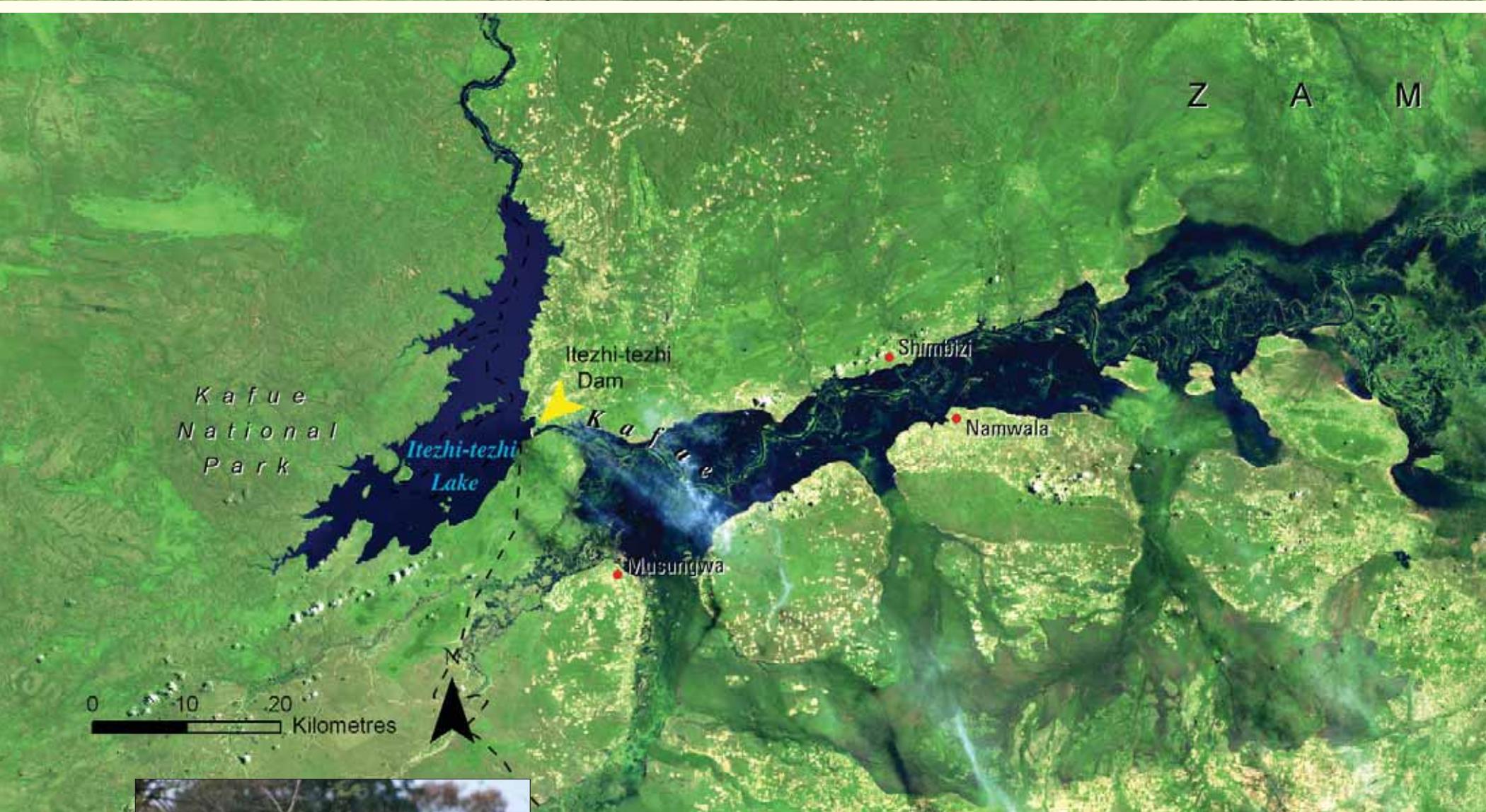


## Urbanisation

Africa is the fastest urbanising region in the world and Zambia is the third most highly urbanised country in Sub-Saharan Africa. Zambia experienced high levels of rural-urban migration, as citizens sought to benefit from urban-based employment opportunities and subsidized food and infrastructure. Lusaka, the capital city, was—and continues to be—the main destination for rural migrants, closely followed by the Copperbelt

province (World Bank 2002). Lusaka and Copperbelt account for 69 per cent of the total urban population (UN-HABITAT 2007). The major urban areas are faced with serious environmental problems such as soil erosion, loss of soil fertility, and changes to the microclimate resulting from rampant illegal quarrying, illegal development, deforestation, and the over-exploitation of forest resources (UN-HABITAT 2007).

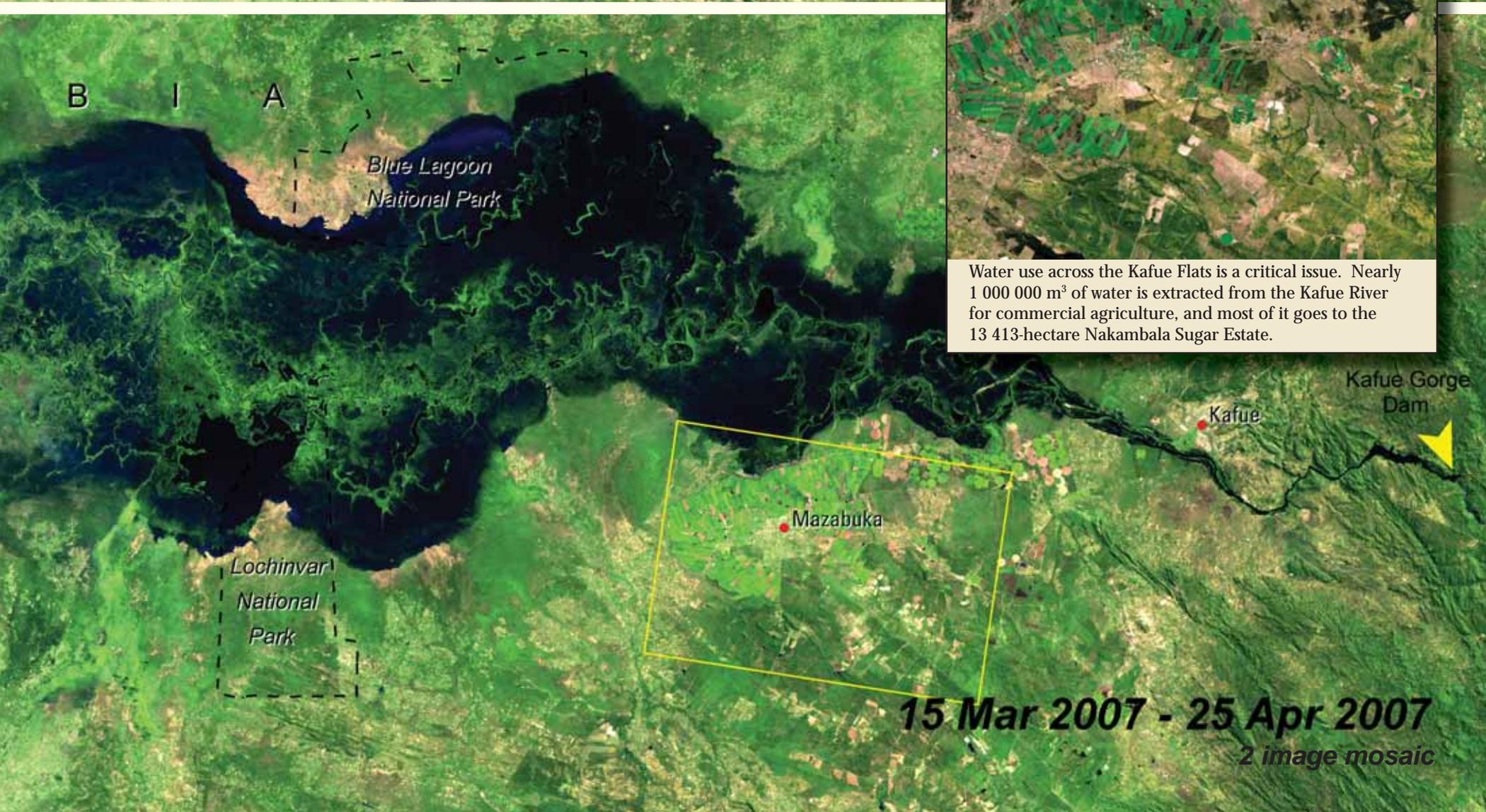




### Natural and Managed Flooding: Kafue Flats, Zambia

In southern Zambia, the Kafue River crosses a broad floodplain roughly 255 km long. Before the Itezhi-tezhi Dam was built on the river in 1978, flooding beginning in December would cover much of the plain well into the dry season. Although the dam was built to allow the release of sufficient water to cause seasonal flooding, this mimicking of the natural floods has in general not been practised.

The Kafue Flats floodplain provides important habitat for rare and endemic species, including the Kafue lechwe (antelope) and wattled crane, and supports local livelihoods, especially cattle-



raising and fishing. Limited seasonal flooding following the construction of the dam has been linked to a decline in fish production and in the Kafue lechwe population. The number of lechwe fell from around 90 000 before the dam was built to around 37 000 in 1998. In 2004, a partnership between World Wildlife Fund, the Zambian Ministry of Energy and Water Development, and the Zambian Electricity Supply Company put new rules in place for water releases from the dam to mimic natural flooding patterns more successfully.

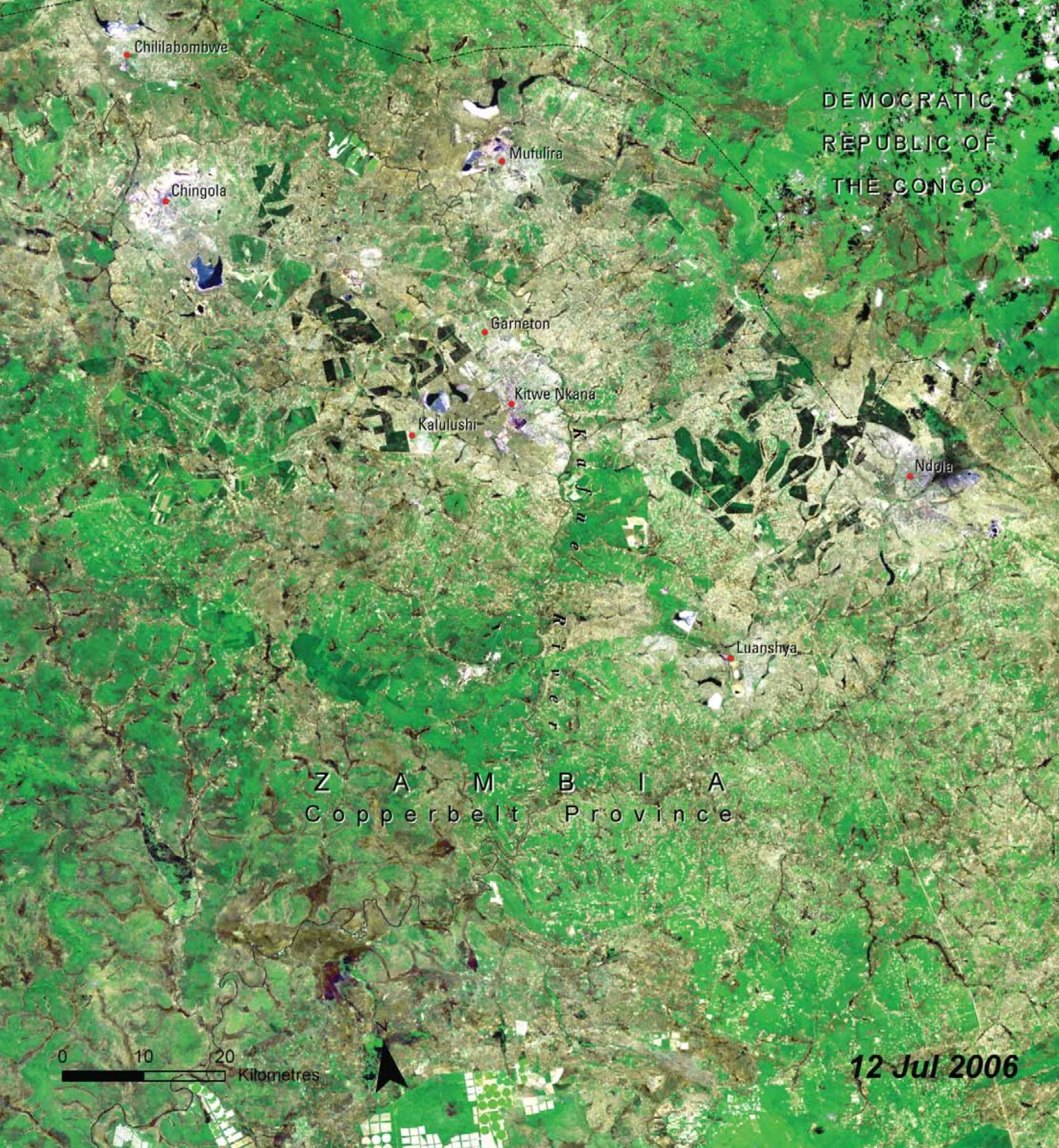
The 1970s image shows Kafue Flats in the dry season, with water levels retreating. The Kafue Gorge Dam can be seen in the lower right corner of the image (yellow arrow). Itezhi-tezhi Dam was built a few years later to provide more storage capacity for electricity generation at the Kafue Gorge Dam. The 2007 image shows the Kafue Flats during wet season floods, helped for the first time by the release of adequate water from the Itezhi-tezhi Dam.





### Copper Mines: Copperbelt Province, Zambia

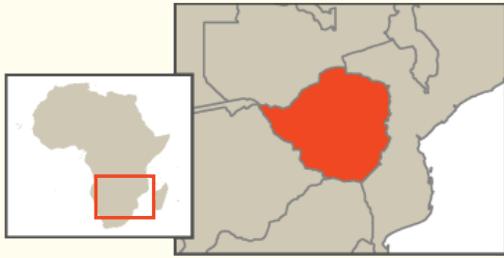
Large-scale copper mining began in north-central Zambia's Copperbelt Province during the 1930s, attracting workers and turning this biologically rich savannah woodland into a heavily populated area with several large cities. Until the 1960s, the mining industry used wood from surrounding lands to generate power for the copper mines; this resulted in the clear-cutting of approximately 127 000 hectares between 1947 and 1956 and selective harvesting of trees in an area of similar size. The mining industry converted to hydroelectric power in the early 1960s, but the growing population continued to rely on wood for fuel.



Copper mining began to decline in the 1970s when oil prices rose and copper prices dropped. By the 1990s, the industry had collapsed, leaving large numbers of workers unemployed. Many of these unemployed miners turned to small-scale agriculture and charcoal production to make a living, putting additional pressure on the surrounding woodlands.

Large urban centres, open-pit mines, and areas of deforestation are already apparent in the 1972 image. These urban areas continued their rapid growth, resulting in the much larger areas of degraded and deforested woodlands visible in the 2006 image. Record copper prices in recent years have revived the area's copper industry. Copper accounted for an average of 67 per cent of Zambia's annual total export receipts between 2002 and 2005.





Republic of

# Zimbabwe

**Total Surface Area: 390 757 km<sup>2</sup>**

**Estimated Population in 2006: 13 085 000**



Zimbabwe is a land-locked country bordered by the Limpopo River to the south and the Zambezi River to the north.

A high plateau stretches across most of the country, with a sub-tropical climate in an otherwise tropical location. The famous Victoria Falls is located on the border with Zambia, midway along the course of the Zambezi River. During its highest flood stage, the river widens to over 1.6 km directly above the falls before plunging 110 m into the gorge below, forming the largest curtain of falling water in the world (UNEP-WCMC n.d.).

## Important Environmental Issues

- Land Degradation and Deforestation
- Water Access and Drought
- Wildlife Poaching and the Black Rhinoceros



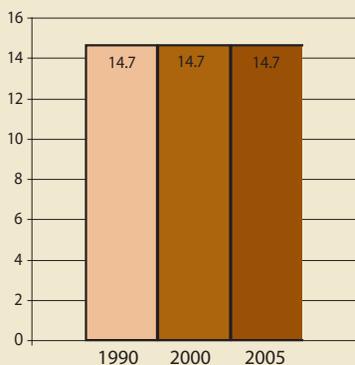
## Progress Towards Environmental Sustainability

As defined by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal 7 Indicators

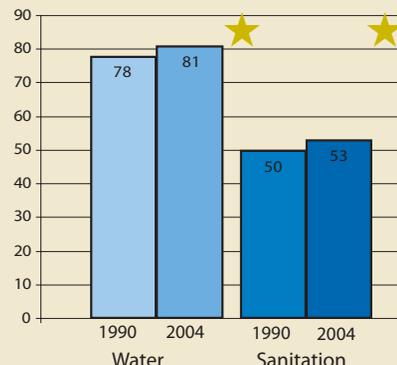
Among the most serious of Zimbabwe's environmental problems are erosion of its agricultural lands and deforestation. Zimbabwe's air is polluted by vehicle and industrial emissions, while water pollution results from mining and the use of fertilizers.

★ Indicates progress

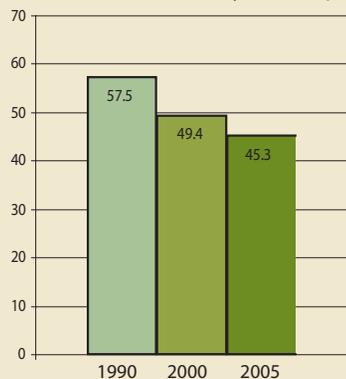
Protected area to total surface area, percentage



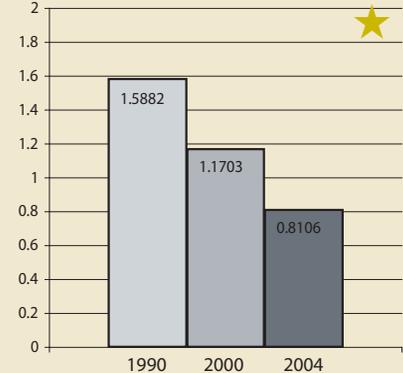
Proportion of total population using improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities, percentage



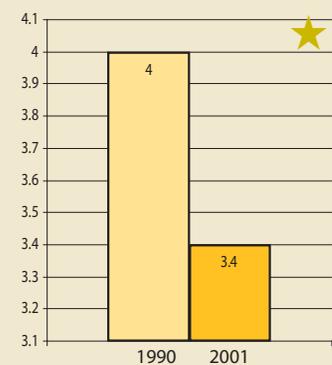
Land area covered by forest, percentage



Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, metric tonnes per capita



Slum population as percentage of urban



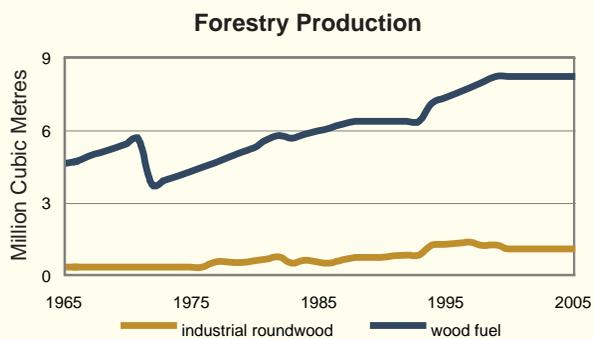
**Zimbabwe's population of the critically endangered black rhinoceros has grown from 370 in 1993 to around 500 now.**

## Land Degradation and Deforestation

Nearly 40 per cent of Zimbabwe's land is categorized as moderately degraded. The regions of greatest concern are in the north and east, where topsoil losses of more than 100 metric tonnes per hectare have been recorded (FAO 2004). The major drivers of land degradation are overgrazing (particularly on communally managed rangelands) and deforestation.

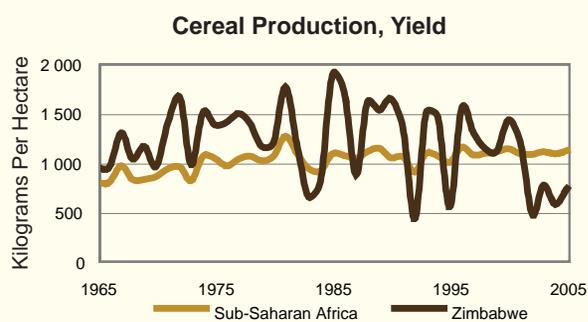
Between 2000 and 2005, Zimbabwe had the sixth highest rate of deforestation in Africa, averaging 3 130 km<sup>2</sup> per year (FAO 2005). Agriculture is estimated to be responsible for approximately 700 km<sup>2</sup> (roughly one-quarter) of this annual loss

(CBD 1998), while heavy dependence on wood for fuel and commercial logging account for the rest.



## Water Access and Drought

Zimbabwe has few perennial rivers and no natural lakes, so a network of over 8 000 dams makes up the



most significant surface water resource. However, siltation has reduced dam capacity and poor infrastructure prevents many people from accessing the water they need. In the major cities of Harare and Bulawayo, residents have gone without water for as long as two weeks during recent years (UN 2006).

In rural areas, highly variable rainfall and drought are a constant threat to social and environmental stability. Between 1991 and 1997 alone, Zimbabwe experienced three major droughts that necessitated the importation of food in order to avert shortages (FAO 2004).



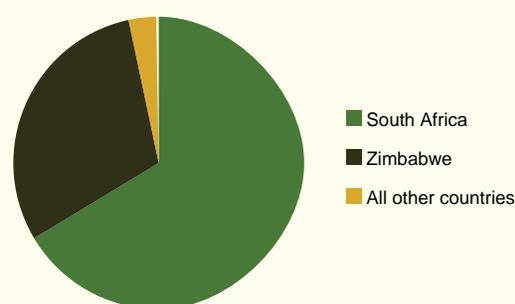
Proportion of Zimbabwe covered by forest

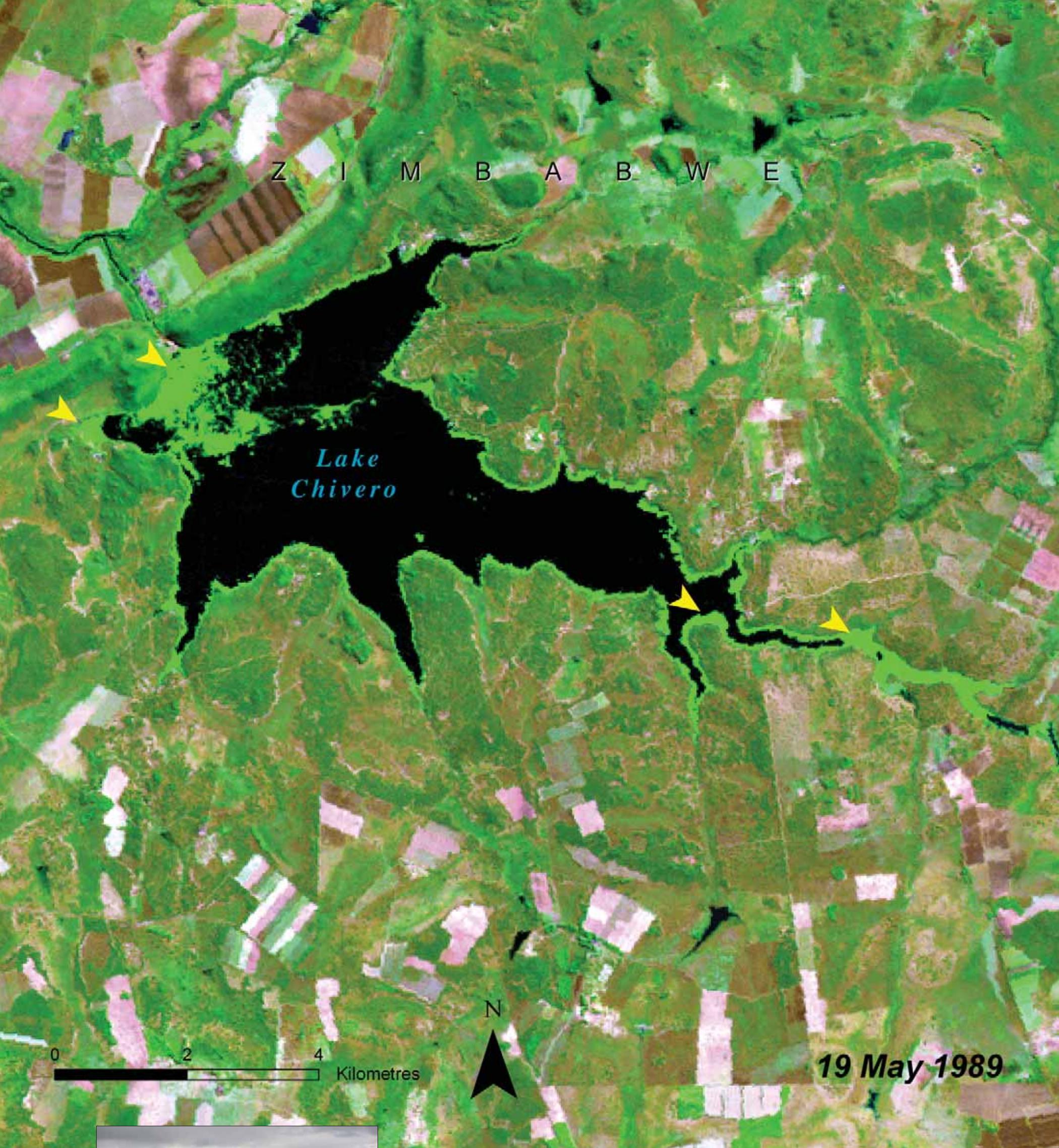
**45.3%**

## Wildlife Poaching and the Black Rhinoceros

Zimbabwe is home to charismatic megafauna such as the elephant, leopard, black rhinoceros, and giraffe. The black rhinoceros population in Africa declined by over 90 per cent in the last 60 years, reaching a low of 2 410 individuals worldwide in 1995 (IUCN 2007). During the 1980s, Zimbabwe lost over 1 500 black rhinos due to heavy poaching, but enhanced conservation measures have increased the population to an estimated 800 individuals today, making Zimbabwe an important stronghold for this critically endangered species. However, a recent severe economic crisis has reintroduced the threat of poaching, and at least 40 black rhinos have been killed in the past three years alone (Reuters 2007).

**Southern-Central Black Rhinoceros Distribution, 2003**





Lake  
Chivero

19 May 1989

### Invasive Plants: Lake Chivero, Zimbabwe

In 1952, the Manyame River was dammed 40 km southwest of Harare, creating Lake Chivero. The Lake was intended primarily as a water supply for Harare, but it is also a source of water for irrigation and industry and serves as a local fishery.

One year after Lake Chivero was created, water hyacinth, an invasive wetland plant, made its first appearance, as a result of the influx of nutrients from nearby agricultural lands and municipal and industrial wastes from Harare. In 1955/1956, the first serious water hyacinth outbreak occurred and was successfully treated with chemical herbicides. The next outbreak





in 1971/1972 covered approximately 25 per cent of the lake. Attempts to end a third outbreak in 1986 used mechanical and chemical controls until public concern about the chemicals brought an end to their use. By 1989, water hyacinth covered 20 per cent of the lake's surface (1989 image, yellow arrows); by 1990, it covered 35 per cent. Weevils that feed on water hyacinth were released as a biological control; mechanical and new chemical controls continued. By 1997, it appeared that water hyacinth had been brought under control (2000 image, yellow arrows). By 2005, however, the invasive plants had returned again, reportedly covering as much as 40 per cent of the lake. In addition to water hyacinth, this most recent infestation includes massive amounts of another invasive plant, spaghetti weed (*Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*).

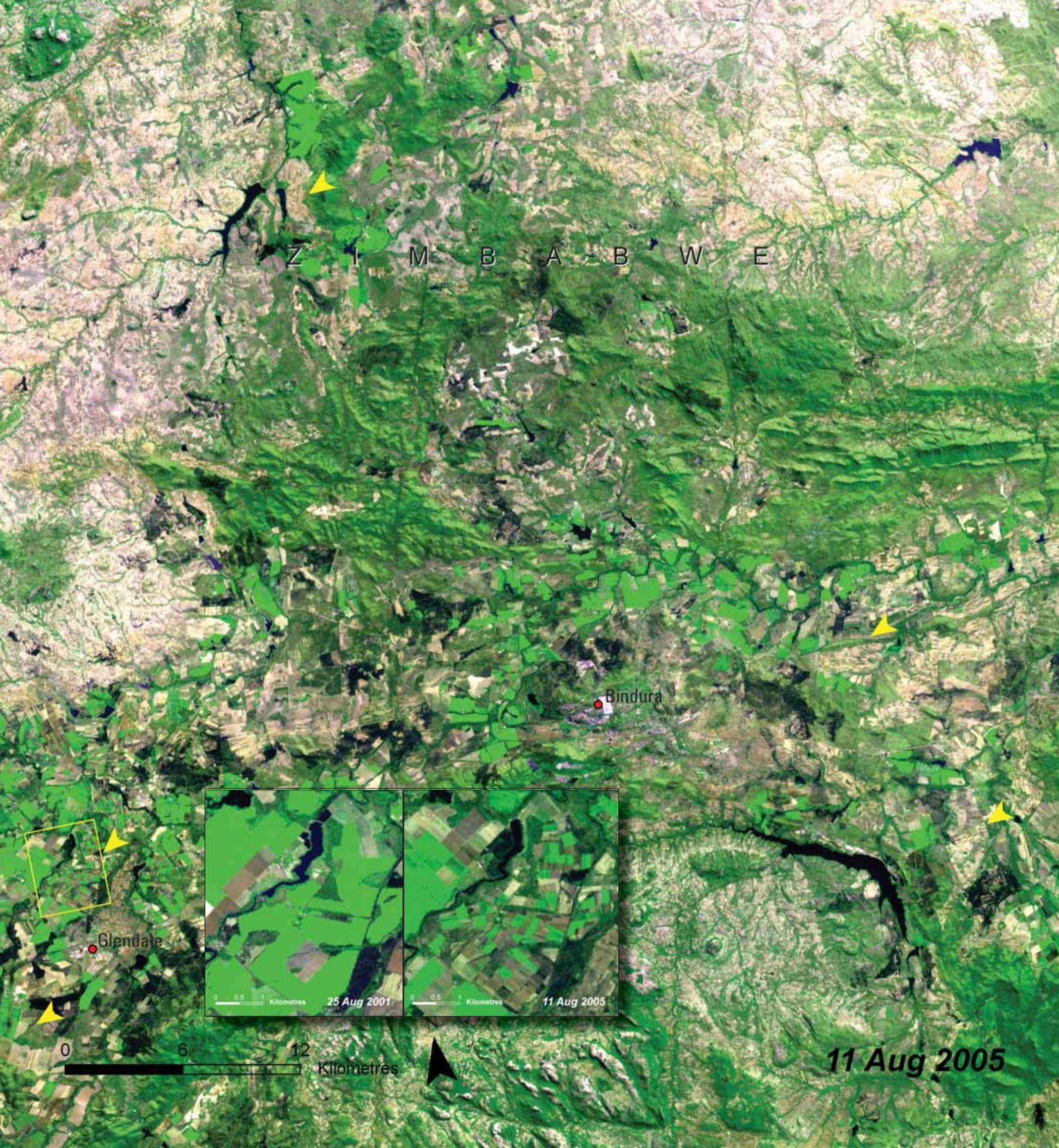




## Agriculture Changes: Mashonaland, Zimbabwe

Located in Northern Zimbabwe, Mashonaland Central is a province with a growing population of over one million people. It is in one of the most productive agricultural areas in the country, with maize, a staple in Zimbabwe, as a major crop.

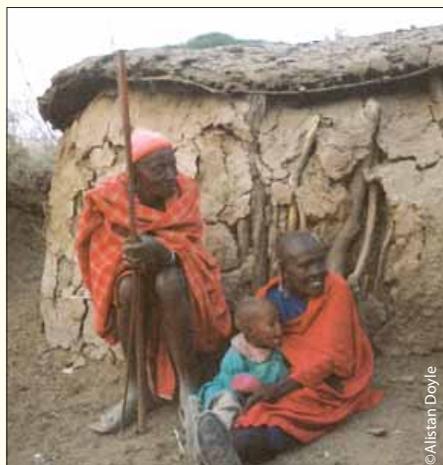
Four different land tenure systems exist in Zimbabwe: communal areas, resettlement areas, large-scale commercial farms, and small-scale commercial farms. In the last decade, the Government of Zimbabwe embarked on an ambitious land reform process that was aimed at redistribution of land, particularly the large scale commercial farms, to previously landless



citizens living in communal areas. This land redistribution effort has had the effect of subdividing previously large commercial parcels into much smaller parcels predominated by subsistence agriculture. This subdivision, coupled with adverse weather conditions, constrained capacities for input acquisition (seeds and fertilizers), and lack of appropriate machinery, is blamed for a drop in food production in Zimbabwe.

The satellite images above show the subdivision of several large commercial farms into smaller farms in a region of Mashonaland Central Province. In the August 2001 image, many large farm fields can be seen as large blocks of bright green. By August 2005, many of these same farms have been broken into smaller fields (yellow arrows).





## “The snows are getting smaller year by year...”

- **Kinyaol Porboli,**  
Maasai village chief  
of Esiteti village

At the foot of Mount Kilimanjaro, an elderly Maasai village chief, Kinyaol Porboli, notes how snows atop Kilimanjaro are shrinking. According to the chief, twenty years ago droughts never killed cattle, because in the old days droughts were short. Longer droughts are becoming a very big problem, increasing poverty and affecting everyday life.

The Maasai village chief squints up at the summit and says only God can explain the shrinking snowcap and worsening droughts. Cattle in the village died in droughts in 2005, 1997 and 1989, said Porboli, who does not know his exact age but reckons he may be 100. This year, some tiny green shoots are coming up through the dust around the village. “It’s linked to the mountain,” he said, wrapped in a red robe and sitting on a stool outside his village of 70 people who live in windowless huts made from branches and dried cow dung (Excerpted from: Alister Doyle/Reuters 13 November 2006).

The village chief’s voice is one of many powerful ones delivering an important message, which we, as stewards of the earth, cannot afford to ignore. Using the universal language of imagery, this Atlas corroborates that very message—putting us on notice that Africa’s ecosystems, wildlife, and natural resources are in peril. Scientific measurements of the Millennium Development Goal indicators, such as percentages of forest cover and access to potable water, send us the same alarming prognosis on the environment.

These signs not only show us present conditions in Africa, but also serve as a pointer to the global environment’s future. While natural conditions in many of Africa’s arid and semiarid regions contribute to some of its environmental problems, most may be attributed to impacts from human activities including pollution, unsustainable agricultural practices, and growing and moving populations.

Despite some attempts by governments to halt and reverse environmental degradation, conditions continue to decline and poverty is worsening. It is here then, that we must also consider the role of each individual in taking action to take back the environment. Whether as a member of a government body holding a nation’s resources in trust, or as a citizen beneficiary of the earth’s bounty, we can play our part in protecting and restoring the environment.

Looking ahead, more challenges lie before us. Scientists agree that global warming, exacerbated by greenhouse gas emissions, is now changing the climate in many parts of the world. Africa is no exception. In fact, Africa is poised to suffer disproportionately from the consequences of global climate change. New studies confirm that Africa’s capacity to adapt to climate change is low, making the continent exceptionally vulnerable to its potential impact. In many regions, even small changes in precipitation and water availability could have a devastating effect on agricultural output and thereby on food security.

As evidenced by Kinyaol Porboli’s village, people are adapting as best they can to the effects of climate change that are already being felt, recognizing that the changing conditions around them and the effects are, as the chief said, “linked.” However, as climate change intensifies and its impact deepens, adaptation will be much more difficult, as will achieving the Millennium Development Goals at local, regional, and national levels across the vast and wonderfully diverse African continent.



**References for the United Nations Millennium Development Goals:**

- UN (2007a). Africa and the Millennium Development Goals 2007 update. <http://www.un.org/millenniumgoals/docs/MDGafrica07.pdf> (Accessed September 18, 2007)
- UN (2007b). UN Millennium Development Goals. <http://www.un.org/millenniumgoals/#> (Accessed September 18, 2007)
- UN (2007c). The Millennium Development Goals Report 2007. <http://www.un.org/millenniumgoals/pdf/mdg2007.pdf> (Accessed September 18, 2007)

**ALGERIA**

- DoE (2007). US Department of Energy. Country Analysis Briefs: Algeria. Energy Information Administration. <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/contents.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Energy Information Administration (2007). Angola. <http://www.eia.doe.gov/cabs/Algeria/Background.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/algeria/algeria\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/algeria/algeria_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2007a). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2007b). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- METAP (n.d.). World Bank Mediterranean Environmental Technical Assistance Program (METAP). <http://lnweb18.worldbank.org/mna/mena.nsf/Attachments/WQM+Algeria+A4/SFile/WQM+Algeria+A4.pdf> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- National Geographic (2008). People and Places. Algeria. [http://www3.nationalgeographic.com/places/countries/country\\_algeria.html](http://www3.nationalgeographic.com/places/countries/country_algeria.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Nedraoui, D. (2001). Country Pasture/Forage Resource Profiles: Algeria. FAO Crop and Grassland Service. <http://www.fao.org/ag/AGP/AGPC/doc/Counprof/Algeria.htm#5.%20THE%20PASTURE%20RESOURCE> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Racelma, K. (2006). CHALLENGES 2006-2007: Keeping the Sahara in Check. Inter Press Service News Agency. <http://ipsnews.net/news.asp?idnews=36019> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNCCD (2004). United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Programme d'Action National sur la lutte contre la Désertification. République Algérienne Démocratique et Populaire, Ministère de l'Agriculture et du Développement Rural Direction Générale des Forêts. <http://www.unccd.int/actionprogrammes/africa/national/2004/algeria-fre.pdf>. (Accessed on March 20, 2008)

**Gas Fields Across the Desert at Hassi R' Mel**

- Bencherif, D. (2003). Giant Hassi R'Mel Gas Field. AAPG HEDBERG CONFERENCE "Paleozoic And Triassic Petroleum Systems In North Africa" February 18-20, 2003, Algiers, Algeria
- Beyond oil and gas, Algeria aims to tap vast sunbelt to export solar energy to Europe. (2007). <http://www.iht.com/articles/ap/2007/08/10/africa/AF-FEA-GEN-Algeria-Solar-Sahara.php> (Accessed on January 4, 2008)
- HAMEL A., MOKADDEM O. and BENLACHEHEB M. (2003). Hassi R'Mel Triassic Reservoirs-Tectonic and differential Subsidence Control on Sand Body Architecture. AAPG HEDBERG CONFERENCE "Paleozoic And Triassic Petroleum Systems In North Africa" February 18-20, 2003, Algiers, Algeria
- Landsat-1 MSS, 13 November 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 06 April 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Modern Irrigation at Ouargla Oasis**
- Achi, K. (1972). Salinization and Water Problems in the Algerian Northeast Sahara in The Careless Technology – Ecology and International Development edited by M.T. Farvar & J.P. Milton. Natural History Press, Garden City, New York, 1972.
- Columbia Encyclopedia (2007). Ouargla, Columbia Encyclopedia, Sixth Edition. Columbia University Press, 2007.
- GEF (2002) Protection of the North West Sahara Aquifer System (NWSAS) and related humid zones – Medium-Sized Project Brief. [http://www.iwlearn.net/iw-projects/Msp\\_112799492025/nw-sahara-aquifer-project-brief.pdf](http://www.iwlearn.net/iw-projects/Msp_112799492025/nw-sahara-aquifer-project-brief.pdf) (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- Ramsar (n.d.). What's New @ Ramsar - Algeria Reaches 42 Wetlands of International Importance. [http://www.ramsar.org/wn/w.n.algeria\\_16.htm](http://www.ramsar.org/wn/w.n.algeria_16.htm) (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 8 March 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 16 January 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1

**ANGOLA**

- Africa Research Bulletin (2007). Blackwell Publishing Ltd. Volume 43 Number 12. 2007 (Accessed on March 13, 2008)
- BP (2007). Statistical Review of World Energy 2007. BP p.I.C. <http://www.bp.com/productlanding.do?categoryId=6848&contentId=7033471> (Accessed on January 3, 2008)
- CDB (2006). Angola Ministry of Urban Affairs and Environment and Convention on Biological Diversity: National Biodiversity Strategy Action Plan, Project 00011125, 2006. Luanda: Republic of Angola. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/ao/ao-nbsap-01-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 3, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 3, 2008)
- MONGABAY.COM (2006). Angola. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20angola.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Thompson, C. (2006). Ivory Trade Hub (Angola). Save the Elephants. <http://www.save-the-elephants.org/news.asp?linkID=35&articleID=1547&rYear> (Accessed on January 3, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNICEF (2006). United Nations Children's Fund: The State of the World's Children 2007: The Double Dividend of Gender Equality. Tables 1 and 10. New York: UNICEF. <http://www.unicef.org/sowc07/> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

**Catoca Diamond Mine**

- Cilliers, J., Dietrich, C. eds. (2000). Angola's war economy: The role of Oil and Diamonds. Institute for security studies, South Africa.
- Gordon, C., Ahmimed, C., Ngolo, D.G., eds. (2004). Diamond Industry Annual Review. [http://www.diamondintelligenceonline.com/download/magazine/1450angola\\_e.pdf](http://www.diamondintelligenceonline.com/download/magazine/1450angola_e.pdf) (Accessed on June 20, 2007)
- Aster-VNIR, 23 September 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 14 May 1990, bands 7, 4 and 2

**Land Degradation in Huambo Province**

- Birkeland, N.M. (2003). Last time I fled because of war, this time because of hunger. in N. Shanmugaratnam, Ragnhild Lund & Kristianne Stølen. (eds.) In the Maze of Displacement. Conflict, Migration and Change, Høyskoleforlaget, Kristiansand.
- Chianga Proplanalto. (2006). Revitalization of Agriculture, Investigation and Development in the Central Highlands of Angola – Final Evaluation Report. Marc Lacharme & Adriano Muicocoto Andre for World Vision.

- Landsat-1 MSS, 29 August 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 05 September 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2

**BENIN**

- Brottem, L. (2005). The Limits of Cotton: White Gold Shows its Dark Side in Benin. Silver City, NM & Washington, DC: Foreign Policy In Focus (June 30, 2005).
- NBSAP (2002). Benin Ministry of Environment, Habitat and Urban Planning: National Biodiversity Strategy Action Plan. Cotonou, Benin: Republic of Benin. <http://www.fpif.org/fpifxt/160> (Accessed on January 7, 2007)
- CBD (2002). Benin Ministry of Environment, Habitat and Urban Planning: National Biodiversity Strategy Action Plan. Cotonou, Benin. [http://bch-cbd.naturalsciences.be/benin/implementation/documents/strategie/strat\\_brute.pdf](http://bch-cbd.naturalsciences.be/benin/implementation/documents/strategie/strat_brute.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2008). FAOSTAT Online Statistical Service. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/567/DesktopDefault.aspx?PageID=567> (Accessed on March 28, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- U.S Department of State (2008). Benin. <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/6761.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- WHO (2006). World Health Organization: Global Health Atlas: World Health Statistics. Geneva: WHO. <http://www.who.int/whosis/en/> (Accessed on January 17, 2008)
- WHO and UNICEF (2000). Global Water Supply and Sanitation Assessment, 2000 Report. World Health Organisation, UNICEF and Water Supply and Collaborative Council, Geneva. <http://www.un.org/special-rep/ohrls/ohrls/Waterissuesreport.pdf> (Accessed on October 1, 2007)

**Deforestation in the Ouémé Floodplain**

- Global Environment Facility (GEF). (2003). Community-Based Coastal and Marine Biodiversity Management Project (CBCBM) of Benin. Project Number: P071579. [http://www.gefweb.org/Documents/Work\\_Programs/wp\\_Jul03/Project\\_Brief.doc](http://www.gefweb.org/Documents/Work_Programs/wp_Jul03/Project_Brief.doc) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Pazou, E.Y.A., Laleyé, P., Boko, M., van Gestel, C.A.M., Ahissou, H., Akpona, S., van Hattum, B., Swart, K., and van Straalen, N.M. (2006) Contamination of fish by organochlorine pesticide residues in the Ouémé River catchment in the Republic of Bénin. Environment International 32:594-599.
- UNESCO (2004). Upper Oueme: Environmental issues-selective logging. [http://portal.unesco.org/sc\\_nat/ev.php?URL\\_ID=3754&URL\\_DO=DO\\_PRINTPAGE&URL\\_SECTION=201&reload=1169716644](http://portal.unesco.org/sc_nat/ev.php?URL_ID=3754&URL_DO=DO_PRINTPAGE&URL_SECTION=201&reload=1169716644)
- World Heritage Biodiversity Filling Critical Gaps and Promoting Multi-Site Approaches to New Nominations of Tropical Coastal, Marine and Small Island Ecosystems. (n.d.). [http://international.nos.noaa.gov/heritage/pdfs/wes\\_africa.pdf](http://international.nos.noaa.gov/heritage/pdfs/wes_africa.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- WHO and UNICEF (2000). Global Water Supply and Sanitation Assessment, 2000 Report. World Health Organisation, UNICEF and Water Supply and Collaborative Council, Geneva. <http://www.un.org/special-rep/ohrls/ohrls/Waterissuesreport.pdf> (Accessed on October 1, 2007)
- Landsat-5 TM, 22 January 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 06 February 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2

**BOTSWANA**

- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/ethiopia/ethiopia\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/ethiopia/ethiopia_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- National Geographic Magazine (2005). Okavango Africa's Miracle Delta. <http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/ngm/0412/feature3/index.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- IUCN (n.d.). [http://intranet.iucn.org/webfiles/doc/SSC/CoP14/AnalysesEN/cites\\_prop\\_5.pdf](http://intranet.iucn.org/webfiles/doc/SSC/CoP14/AnalysesEN/cites_prop_5.pdf) (Accessed on July 6, 2007)
- UNCCD (2004). Botswana Ministry of Environment, Wildlife and Tourism. (2004). Botswana National Report on the Implementation of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Gaborone, Botswana. <http://www.unccd.int/cop/reports/africa/national/2004/botswana-eng.pdf> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- U.S Department of State (2008). Botswana. <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/6761.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). World Statistics Pocketbook. United Nations Statistics Division. Department of Economics and Social Affairs, New York.

**Jwaneng Diamond Mine**

- Debswana Diamond Company (Pty) Ltd. (n.d.). <http://www.debswana.com/debswana.web/> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Diamond Mines of the World (n.d.). [http://www.khulsey.com/jewelry/kh\\_jewelry\\_diamond\\_mines\\_pg2.html](http://www.khulsey.com/jewelry/kh_jewelry_diamond_mines_pg2.html) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- MBendi Information Services (Pty) Ltd. (n.d.). <http://www.mbendi.co.za/indy/ming/dmnd/af/bo/p0005.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- ASTER-VNIR, 22 February 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 17 January 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- The Threatened Waters of the Okavango Delta**
- Hitchcock, R.K. (n.d.). The Kavango Basin: A Case Study. African Water Page/Water Policy International. [http://www.africanwater.org/okavango\\_case\\_study.htm](http://www.africanwater.org/okavango_case_study.htm) (Accessed on June 15, 2007)
- Hamandawana, H., Eckardt, F. and Chanda, R. (2005). Linking Archival and Remotely Sensed Data for Long-term Environmental Monitoring. International Journal of Applied Earth Observation and Geoinformation 7(4):248-298
- International Rivers Network (2000). Destructive Dam Considered for Okavango. <http://www.irn.org/programs/okavango/index.php?id=001005destructive.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Kgathi D.L., Mmopelwa G., Mosepele K. (2005). Natural resources assessment in the Okavango Delta, Botswana: Case studies of some key resources Natural Resources Forum 29 (1), 70–81. doi:10.1111/j.1477-8947.2005.00113.x
- Lake Ngami (Important Birds Areas of Botswana). (n.d.). <http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/sites/index.html?action=SitHTMDetails.asp&sid=6048&m=0> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Paul Shaw. (1985). The Desiccation of Lake Ngami: An Historical Perspective. The Geographical Journal, Vol. 151, No. 3 (Nov., 1985), pp. 318-326 doi: 10.2307/633012
- ASTER-VNIR, 03 September 2003, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 01 January 2000, 10 April 2000, 28 March 2001, 03 January 2002, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-2 MSS, 08 June 1979, bands 2, 4 and 1

**BURKINA FASO**

- ADB (2006). African Development Bank Group: Ougadougou Drinking Water Project (Ziga Dam). [http://www.afdb.org/portal/page?\\_pageid=293.962607&\\_dad=portal&\\_schema=PORTAL&thing\\_id=1012241](http://www.afdb.org/portal/page?_pageid=293.962607&_dad=portal&_schema=PORTAL&thing_id=1012241) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2003). Forestry Division: Forestry Outlook Study for Africa: Subregional Report – West Africa. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/005/y8732e/y8732e00.pdf> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/burkina\\_faso/indexfra.stm](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/burkina_faso/indexfra.stm) (Accessed on January 18, 2008)

- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division: AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008) and FAOSTAT statistical databases. FAO: Rome. Rome. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terratat/#terratatdb> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- International Small-Hydro Atlas (n.d.). Burkina Faso Country Brief. [http://www.small-hydro.com/index.cfm?Fuseaction=countries.country&Country\\_ID=120](http://www.small-hydro.com/index.cfm?Fuseaction=countries.country&Country_ID=120) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- National Geographic (2008). People and Places. Burkina Faso. [http://www3.nationalgeographic.com/places/countries/country\\_burkinafaso.html](http://www3.nationalgeographic.com/places/countries/country_burkinafaso.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2003). UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs. (2003). BURKINA FASO: Water shortage becomes more acute in capital. IRIN News Service. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=43897> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- United Nations (2007). United Nations Statistics Division. Burkina Faso. [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/ENVIRONMENT/envpdf/Country%20Snapshots\\_apr2007/Burkina%20Faso.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/ENVIRONMENT/envpdf/Country%20Snapshots_apr2007/Burkina%20Faso.pdf) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). United Nations: Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNCCD (2000). Burkina Faso Ministry of Environment and Water: National Action Program to Fight Desertification. Ougadougou: Republic of Burkina Faso. [http://www.unccd.int/actionprogrammes/africa/national/2000/burkina\\_faso-fre.pdf](http://www.unccd.int/actionprogrammes/africa/national/2000/burkina_faso-fre.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- The Rapid Growth and Unplanned Settlement of Ouagadougou
- Manu, A., Tsumasi, Y.A. Coleman, T.L. and Jean-Baptiste, T.S. (2003). Investigation of the Impact of Urban sprawl in Three Sahelian Cities Using Remotely-Sensed Information. Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium, 2003. IGARSS apos;03.
- Prat, A. (1996). Ouagadougou, capitale sahelienne: croissance urbaine et enjeu foncier. *Mappemonde* 96(1) :18-24.
- Proceedings. 2003 IEEE International Volume 2, Issue , 21-25 July 2003 Page(s): 988 - 990 vol.2
- Vallée J., Harang M., Pirot F., Salem G., Fournet F. and Meyer P. (2006). Stratification de la ville de Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso) à partir d'une image panchromatique Spot 5: Une première étape à la mise en place d'une enquête de santé. *Espace-Populations-Societes* no.2-3 (2006) p. 393-401.
- UN World Urbanization Prospects; the 2003 Revision, in: Balbo, M. (n.d.). Urban growth, migration and development perspectives in Sub-Saharan Africa. Dipartimento di Pianificazione, Università IUAV di Venezia
- ASTER-VNIR, 20 June 2004, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 18 November 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Population and Protection at "W" National Park**
- Magha, M.I., Kambou, J.B. and Koudenoukpo, J. (2001). Beyond Boundaries: Transboundary Natural Resource Management in "W" Park. Biodiversity Support Program (BSP). <http://www.worldwildlife.org/bsp/publications/africa/108/190/titlepage.HTML> (Accessed on May 22, 2007)
- OECD (2005). W Park: Benin, Burkina Faso, Niger, 1 Park, 3 Countries. Cross Border Diaries, September 2005 1/2 pg. 17-32. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. [http://www.oecd.org/LongAbstract/0,2546,en\\_2649\\_37429\\_35611030\\_119693\\_1\\_1\\_37429,00.html](http://www.oecd.org/LongAbstract/0,2546,en_2649_37429_35611030_119693_1_1_37429,00.html) (Accessed on May 22, 2007)
- Thiollay, J.M. (2006). Large bird declines with increasing human pressure in savanna woodlands (Burkina Faso). *Biodiversity and Conservation*.15:2085-2108.
- UNDP/ GEF (2005). Enhancing the effectiveness and catalyzing the sustainability of the W-Arly-Pendjari (WAP) protected area system. UNEP Project document PIMS 1617. [http://www.gefweb.org/Documents/work\\_programs/IWP%20July05/2%20-%20BD%20-%20Regional-Enhancing%20Effectiveness-W-Arly-Pendjari-%20Projdoc.pdf](http://www.gefweb.org/Documents/work_programs/IWP%20July05/2%20-%20BD%20-%20Regional-Enhancing%20Effectiveness-W-Arly-Pendjari-%20Projdoc.pdf) (Accessed on May 22, 2007)
- Landsat-1 MSS, 10 November 1972 and 06 October 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 31 October 2005, bands 7, 4 and 2
- BURUNDI**
- FAO (n.d.). Ichthyology Web Resources: [http://www2.biology.ualberta.ca/jackson.hp/IWR/Regions/Africa/Lake\\_Tanganyika.php](http://www2.biology.ualberta.ca/jackson.hp/IWR/Regions/Africa/Lake_Tanganyika.php) and FAO: <http://www.fao.org/fi/ltr/FISH.HTM> (Accessed on December 27, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Global Forest Resources Assessment. [www.fao.org/forestry/fra](http://www.fao.org/forestry/fra) (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2006a). FAOSTAT Online Statistical Service. <http://faostat.fao.org> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- FAO (2006b). EarthTrends calculation using data from: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2006. FAOSTAT (2007). Online Statistical Service. <http://faostat.fao.org> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- FAO (2007). State of the World's Forests 2007. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/009/a0773e/a0773e10.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terratat/#terratatdb> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- Jorgensen, S. E.; Ntakimazi, G.; Kayombo, S. (2005). Lake Tanganyika: Experience and Lessons Learned Brief. Lake Basin Management Initiative. [http://www.iwlearn.net/publications/ll/laketanganyika\\_2005.pdf/view](http://www.iwlearn.net/publications/ll/laketanganyika_2005.pdf/view) (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- National Park Service U.S Department of the Interior (n.d). <http://www.nps.gov/archive/crla/brochures/deeplakes.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). United Nations: Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat: World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat: World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- World Bank (2007). Development Data Group: 2007 World Development Indicators Online. Washington, DC: The World Bank. <http://go.worldbank.org/3JU2HA60D0> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- Kibira Forest, an Island of Biodiversity**
- FAO (2003). Forestry Department. Sustainable Management of Tropical forests in Central Africa: Protected Areas – Kibira National Park. FAO Forestry paper, 143
- Habonimana, A. (2001). The Magnificent Kibira Park turned into a Land of Devastation Association. Burundaise pour la Protection des Oiseaux
- IUCN (2004). 2004 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org). (Accessed on December 14, 2004)
- Mongabay (2006). Burundi. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20burundi.htm> (Accessed on December 7, 2006)
- ASTER-VNIR, 05 July 2004 and 16 June 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- ASTER-VNIR, 05 July 2004 and 16 June 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 25 July 2002, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 19 July 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Agriculture Around a Growing Bujumbura**
- Drechsel, P., Gyiele, L., Kunze, K. and Cofie, O. (2001). Population Density, Soil Nutrient Depletion, and Economic Growth in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Ecological Economics* 38(2):251-258.
- FAO (2004). Watershed Management Case Study: Burundi. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, 2004. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/009/J3886E/J3886E00.pdf> (Accessed on June 4, 2007)
- GEF. (2004) Agricultural Rehabilitation and Sustainable Land Management Project – Project Brief. <http://www.gefonline.org/ProjectDocs/Land%20Degradation/Burundi%20-%20Agricultural%20Rehab%20and%20Support%20Proj%20-%20Support%20for%20Sustainable%20Land%20Managmt/4-13-04%20Burundi%20Project%20Brief%20final.pdf> (Accessed on June 4, 2007)
- US State Department. (2007). <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/2821.htm> (Accessed on January 17, 2008)
- World Resource Institute (WRI). (2003). EarthTrends, Population, Health, and Human Well-Being, Burundi. [http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf\\_library/country\\_profiles/pop\\_cou\\_108.pdf](http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/country_profiles/pop_cou_108.pdf) (Accessed on June 4, 2007)
- Landsat-2 MSS, 06 June 1979, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 15 June 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- CAMEROON**
- CBD (1999). Republic of Cameroon and the UN Environment Programme: Biodiversity Status Strategy and Action Plan. Yaounde: Republic of Cameroon. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/profile.shtml?country=cm#status> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- CBD (2007). Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity: Malawi – Description. Country Profiles. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- CRES (2008). Ecology and Conservation of Goliath Frogs in Cameroon. [http://cres.sandiegozoo.org/projects/sp\\_goliath\\_frogs.html](http://cres.sandiegozoo.org/projects/sp_goliath_frogs.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2003). Forestry Division: Forestry Outlook Study for Africa. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/Y4521E/Y4521E00.HTM> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- FAO (2005). Forestry Division: Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terratat/#terratatdb> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- Smithsonian National Museum of Natural History (n.d). Global Volcanism Program. Cameroon. <http://www.volcano.si.edu/world/volcano.cfm?vnum=0204-01%3D> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on December 27, 2007)
- Deforestation and Plantations in Campo-Ma'an Rainforest**
- Ashley, R., Russell, D. and Swallow, B. (2006). The policy terrain in protected area landscapes: challenges for agroforestry in integrated landscape conservation. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 15:663-689.
- Davis, S.D., Heywood, V.H., and Hamilton, A.C. (1994). Centres of Plant Diversity. A Guide and Strategy for their Conservation WWF, IUCN.
- Sunderlin, W.D., Ndoye, O., Bikié, H., Laporte, N., Mertens, B. and Pokam, J. (2000). Economic crisis, small scale agriculture, and forest cover changes in southern Cameroon, *Environmental Conservation*. 27(3):284-290.
- Tchouto, M.G.P., Yemefack, M., DeBoer, W.F., DeWilde, J.J.F.E., Van Der Maesen, L.J.G. and Cleef, A.M. (2006). Biodiversity hotspots and conservation priorities in the Campo-Ma'an rani forests, Cameroon. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 15:1219-1252.
- Tchouto, M.G.P. (2004). Plant diversity in a Central African Rain Forests: Implications for biodiversity conservation in Cameroon, Tropenbos Publications: Cameroon Series 7. <http://www.tropenbos.nl/files/Cameroon/camser7.htm> (Accessed on January 29, 2007)
- Landsat-1 MSS, 01 February 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 26 April 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Recent Eruptions at Mount Cameroon**
- Shu, C.E., Sparks, R.S.J., Fitton, J.G., Ayonghe, S.N. Annen, C., Nana, R. and Luckman, A. (2003). The 1999 and 2000 eruptions of Mount Cameroon: eruption behavior and petrochemistry of lava. *Bulletin of Volcanology* 65:267-281
- Smithsonian Institute (2007). Smithsonian Institute Global Volcanism Program. [http://www.volcano.si.edu/world/volcano.cfm?vnum=0204-01=&volpage=var&V erupt=Y&V Sources=Y&V Rep=Y&V Weekly=N#sean\\_0710](http://www.volcano.si.edu/world/volcano.cfm?vnum=0204-01=&volpage=var&V erupt=Y&V Sources=Y&V Rep=Y&V Weekly=N#sean_0710) (Accessed on February 1, 2007)
- Landsat-5 TM, 12 December 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 10 December 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- CAPE VERDE**
- Encyclopedia of the Nations (2007). Africa. Cape Verde. <http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com/Africa/Cape-Verde.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/cape\\_verde/cape\\_verde\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/cape_verde/cape_verde_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat. (2006). World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- CBD (2007). Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. (2007). Cape Verde – Description. Country Profiles. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Living at the Base of the Volcano, Pico de Fogo
- Amelung, F. and Day, S. (2002). InSAR observations of the 1995 Fogo, Cape Verde, eruption: Implications for the effects of collapse events upon island volcanos. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 29(12):471-474
- Bulletin of the Global Volcanism Network. (1995). Fogo Monthly Report March 1995, 20:03. [http://www.volcano.si.edu/world/volcano.cfm?vnum=1804-01=&volpage=var#bgvn\\_2004#bgvn\\_2004](http://www.volcano.si.edu/world/volcano.cfm?vnum=1804-01=&volpage=var#bgvn_2004#bgvn_2004) (Accessed on August 30, 2007)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 06 April 2002, bands 3, 2 and 1
- CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC**
- Bermudez-Lugo, O (2005). The Mineral Industries of Central African Republic, Cote d'Ivoire, and Togo. USGS 2004 Minerals Yearbook. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/country/africa.html#ct> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Blanc, J.J., Barnes, R.F.W., Craig, G.C., Dublin, H.T., Thouless, C.R., Douglas-Hamilton, I., and Hart, J.A. (2007). African Elephant Status Report 2007: an Update from the African Elephant Database. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN. <http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/sgs/afesg/aed/pdfs/aesr2007.pdf> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- CARPE (2005) The Forests of the Congo Basin – A Preliminary Assessment. (Accessed on January 25, 2008) [http://carpe.umd.edu/products/PDF\\_Files/FOCB\\_APrelimAssess.pdf](http://carpe.umd.edu/products/PDF_Files/FOCB_APrelimAssess.pdf)
- CARPE (2006). The Forests of the Congo Basin. State of the Forest 2006. [http://carpe.umd.edu/resources/Documents/THE\\_FORESTS\\_OF\\_THE\\_CONGO\\_BASIN\\_State\\_of\\_the\\_Forest\\_2006.pdf](http://carpe.umd.edu/resources/Documents/THE_FORESTS_OF_THE_CONGO_BASIN_State_of_the_Forest_2006.pdf) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- MONGABAY.COM (2007). Tropical Rainforests. Central African Republic. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20car.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx>. (Accessed on January, 2007)
- Bangassou Forest, Biodiversity Under Pressure**
- Fay, J.M. and Agnagna, M. (1991). Forest elephant populations in the Central African Republic and Congo. *Pachyderm* 14:3-19
- Forests Monitor (2000). Part II – Country Profiles – Central African Republic: Political Social and Economic Framework. <http://www.forestsmonitor.org/reports/solddownriver/car.htm> (Accessed on March 6, 2007)
- GEF (1995). Project Document CAF/95/G-31/1G/31 – A highly-decentralized approach to the protection and utilization of biological diversity in the Bangassou dense Forest. <http://www.gefonline.org/ProjectDocs/Biodiversity/Central%20African%20Republic%20-%20Bangassou%20Forest%20Decentralized%20Biodiversity%20Protection/CentralAfrican%20-%20Bangassou%20Forest%20Decentralized%20Proj%20Doc.pdf> (Accessed on July 17, 2007)
- ITTO (2005). Status of Tropical Forest Management 2005 – Central African Republic. International Tropical Timber Organization. [http://www.itto.or.jp/live/Live\\_Server/1228/CAR.e.pdf](http://www.itto.or.jp/live/Live_Server/1228/CAR.e.pdf) (Accessed on July 17, 2007)
- WCS (2005). Long Term System for Monitoring The Illegal Killing of Elephants – MIKE. Central African Forests: Final Report on Population Surveys (2003 – 2004) March 2005 [http://www.cites.org/common/prog/mike/survey/central\\_africa\\_survey03-04.pdf](http://www.cites.org/common/prog/mike/survey/central_africa_survey03-04.pdf) (Accessed on July 17, 2007)
- Williamson, L., and F. Maisels. (2004). Bangassou Forest, Central African Republic. Conservation Status of Large Mammals and Human Impact. MIKE/WCS. <http://www.psychology.stir.ac.uk/staff/ewilliamson/documents/Williamsonetal2004.pdf> (Accessed on July 17, 2007)
- World Gazetteer (n.d.). World Gazetteer, Bangassou, 2003 Census. <http://world-gazetteer.com/wg.php?x=&men=gpro&lng=en&dat=32&geo=-47&srt=npan&col=aohdq&pt=c&va=&geo=341084282> (Accessed on July 17, 2007)
- Landsat-2 MSS, 12 December 1975, TerraLook simulated true color
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 28 December 2006, TerraLook simulated true color
- CHAD**
- Lakenet (2008). Lake Profile, Chad. <http://www.worldlakes.org/lakedetails.asp?lakeid=8357> (Accessed on March 13, 2008)
- Coe, M.T. and Foley, J.A. (2001). Human and Natural Impacts on the Water Resources of the Lake Chad Basin. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 106(D4): 3349-3356
- EM-DAT (2007). The OFDA/CRED International Disaster Database - [www.em-dat.net](http://www.em-dat.net) - Université Catholique de Louvain - Brussels – Belgium. <http://www.emdat.be/Database/CountryProfile/countryprofile.php> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- EIA (2007). Energy Information Administration. Chad and Cameroon. Country Analysis Briefs. US Department of Energy. [http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/Chad\\_Cameroon/Oil.html](http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/Chad_Cameroon/Oil.html) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (1997). Land and Water Development Division. Irrigation potential in Africa: A basin approach. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W4347E/w4347e00.HTM> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UN (2006). United Nations Statistics Division. Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Data.aspx> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNEP (2006). Africa Environment Outlook 2. Our Environment, Our Wealth. Nairobi: UNEP.
- UNICEF (2006). The State of the World's Children 2007: The Double Dividend of Gender Equality. Tables 1 and 10. New York. <http://www.unicef.org/sowc07/> (Accessed on January 8, 2007)
- Massive Oil Development in Doba**
- BBC (2006). Oil Wealth Fails Chadian Villagers, BBC News. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/world/africa/5295352.stm> (Accessed on May 7, 2007)
- Chadian Association for the Promotion and Defense of Human Rights. [http://www.forestpeoples.org/documents/africa/chad\\_cameroon\\_proj\\_report\\_apr07\\_eng.pdf](http://www.forestpeoples.org/documents/africa/chad_cameroon_proj_report_apr07_eng.pdf) (Accessed on May 7, 2007)
- Environmental Defense (1999). The Chad Cameroon Oil and Pipeline Project: Putting People and the Environment at Risk. Association Thadienne pour la Promotion et la Defense des Droits de L'Homme, Chad; Centre Pour L'Environnement et le Developpement, Cameroon, Environmental Defense, USA.
- Environmental Defense (2002). The Chad-Cameroon Oil and Pipeline Project: A Call for Accountability. Association Thadienne pour la Promotion et la Defense des Droits de L'Homme, Chad; Centre Pour L'Environnement et le Developpement, Cameroon, Environmental Defense, USA.
- Forest Peoples Org (2007). The Chad-Cameroon Oil & Pipeline Project; A Project Non-completion Report. Korinna Horta, Environmental Defense, Samuel Nguiffo, Center for Environment and Development, Delphine Djiraibe,
- Leif Brottem. (2004). The World Bank's Great Gamble in Central Africa, (Silver City, NM & Washington, DC: Foreign Policy In Focus, July 2, 2004). <http://www.fpiif.org/commentary/2004/0407gamble.html> (Accessed on May 7, 2007)
- Moody-Stuart, M. (2004) The curse of Oil? Proceedings of the Geologists' Association 115:1-5
- Moynihan, K.J., Cladwell, E.R., Sellier, U.L., Kaul, C.F., Daetwyler, N.A., Hayward, G.L. and Batterham, G. (2004). Chad Export Project: Environmental Protection Measures. Presented at the Seventh Society of Petroleum Engineers International Conference on Health, Safety, and Environment in Oil and Gas Exploration and Production, Calgary, Alberta, Canada, 29-31 March 2004.
- World Bank (1997). Project Information – Cameroon-Petroleum Development and Pipeline Project; Report No. PIC2144. [http://www.wds.worldbank.org/external/default/main?pagePK=64193027&piPK=64187937&theSitePK=523679&menuPK=64187510&searchMenuPK=64187283&theSitePK=523679&entityID=000009265\\_3971229182215&searchMenuPK=64187283&theSitePK=523679](http://www.wds.worldbank.org/external/default/main?pagePK=64193027&piPK=64187937&theSitePK=523679&menuPK=64187510&searchMenuPK=64187283&theSitePK=523679&entityID=000009265_3971229182215&searchMenuPK=64187283&theSitePK=523679) (Accessed on May 4, 2007)
- World Bank (2007). Chad Cameroon Implementation Completion Report, pg 14
- World Bank (2007). World Development Indicators database, World Bank. <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/DATASTATISTICS/Resources/GNIPC.pdf> (Accessed May 7, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 16 January 2007, bands 2, 3 and 1
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 22 December 2005, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 04 January 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Agriculture in the Yamba Berté Forest Reserve**
- Chaintreuil, I. and Conteau, C. (2000). Diagnostic des modes d'utilisation des ressources naturelles par les usagers de la forêt classée de Yamba Berté (Tchad). Centre National d'Etudes Agronomiques des Régions Chaudes, Montpellier, France.
- FAO (n.d.). Khaya senegalensis Desr. Grassland Species Profiles. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agp/agpc/doc/gbase/data/Pf000524.htm> (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- FEWSNET (2005). Chad Livelihood Profiles – USAID FEWS NET Project. <http://www.fews.net/livelihoods/files/td/profiling.pdf> (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- GEF (2002). GEF Project Brief – Community Based Integrated Ecosystem Management Project under PROADEL. [www.wds.worldbank.org/.../18/000112742\\_20040818161300/Rendered/PDF/298290Chad01EM1ject01Final004.pdf](http://www.wds.worldbank.org/.../18/000112742_20040818161300/Rendered/PDF/298290Chad01EM1ject01Final004.pdf) (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- Landsat-5 TM, 20 October 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 17 November 1999 and 21 October 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2
- COMOROS**
- CBD (2007). Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Comoros – Description. Country Profiles. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Encyclopedia of the Nations (2007). Africa. Comoros. <http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com/Africa/Comoros-FLORA-AND-FAUNA.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2000-2007). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department: Comoros Fisheries and Aquaculture Country Profile. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNEP-WCMC (2001). World Atlas of Coral Reefs. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/marine/coralatlas/index.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, 2005. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm>
- UNESA (2006). EarthTrends calculation using population data from: Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, 2005. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Agriculture and Erosion on Anjouan Island**
- FAO (2005). Comoros Country Profile, AQUASTAT. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/aglw/aquastat/countries/> (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- UN (n.d.). World Population Ageing 1950-2050, Population Division, DESA, United Nations. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/worldageing19502050/pdf/069comor.pdf> (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- UNEP (2000). Report on the State of Management of Protected Marine Areas in Comoros, UNEP – Unit for Regional coordination for East African Region. April 2000
- UNFCCC (2002). Initial National Communication – Union Des Comores. Initial Communication on Climate Change – United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/natc/comnc1e.pdf> (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- World Bank (1994) Federal Islamic Republic of the Comoros, Poverty and Growth in a Traditional Small Island Society. Population and Human Resources Division. [www.wds.worldbank.org/.../WDSPIB/1994/09/29/000009265\\_3961006184945/Rendered/PDF/multi0page.pdf](http://www.wds.worldbank.org/.../WDSPIB/1994/09/29/000009265_3961006184945/Rendered/PDF/multi0page.pdf) (Accessed on July 9, 2007)
- CONGO, REPUBLIC OF**
- Blanc, J.J., Barnes, R.F.W., Craig, G.C., Dublin, H.T., Thouless, C.R., Douglas-Hamilton, I., and Hart, J.A. (2007). African Elephant Status Report 2007: an Update from the African Elephant Database. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN <http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/sgs/afesg/aed/pdfs/aesr2007.pdf> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- CARPE (2006). Forests of the Congo Basin – State of the Forest 2006. <http://carpe.umd.edu/2006-state-of-the-forests-report>
- EIA (2007). Congo-Brazzaville. Country Analysis Briefs. US Department of Energy. <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/congo.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2003) Forestry Division . Forestry Outlook Study for Africa. FAO Forestry Paper 141. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/Y4521E/Y4521E00.HTM> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005) Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/congo\\_rep/congo\\_rep\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/congo_rep/congo_rep_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Laporte, N. T., Stabach, J. A., Grosch, R., Lin, T. S. and Goetz, S. J. (2007). Expansion of industrial logging in Central Africa, *Science*, 316 (5830)1451.
- MONGABAY.COM (2007). Congo. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20congo.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Bushmeat on the Roads at Ouesso**
- Hennessey, B. (1995). A Study of the Meat Trade in Ouesso, Republic of the Congo. GTZ, Brazzaville, 1995.
- Reuters (2007). Congo revives timber exports via rail, sea ports © Reuters 2007 (Accessed on Aug 17, 2007)
- Wilkie, D.S., Sidle, J.G., Boundzanga, G.C., Auzel, P. and Blake, S. (2001). Defaunation, Not Deforestation, Commercial Logging and Market Hunting in Northern Congo. In *The Cutting Edge: Conserving Wildlife in Logged Tropical Forests*. Book by Robert A. Fimbel, Alejandro Grajal, John G. Robinson; Columbia University Press, 2001
- Wilkie, D.S., Sidle, J.G., Boundzanga, G.C. (1992). Mechanized Logging, Market Hunting, and a Bank Loan in Congo. *Conservation Biology*, 6(4):570-580.
- World Gazetteer, © S. Helder (n.d.) [www.world-gazetteer.com](http://www.world-gazetteer.com) (Accessed on January 14, 2008)
- Landsat-2 MSS, 20 April 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 15 February 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Logging Roads in the Rainforest**
- CARPE (2006). Sangha Tri-National Landscape Profile. [http://carpe.umd.edu/resources/Documents/Sangha\\_SOF2006.pdf](http://carpe.umd.edu/resources/Documents/Sangha_SOF2006.pdf) (Accessed on November 15, 2007)
- Roy, B. S., Walsh, P.D., and Lichstein, J. W. (2005). Can Logging in Equatorial Africa Affect Adjacent Parks? *Ecology and Society* 10(1): 6. <http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol10/iss1/art6/> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Tiffany, S. L., Nadine, T. L., and Didier D. (2003). Impacts of Large-Scale Selective Logging on Ecosystem Services in the Northern Republic of Congo: AGU Chapman Conference on Ecosystem Interactions with Land Use Change, 14-18 June, 2003, Santa Fe, New Mexico.
- WWF (2006). Climate change in the Congo River Basin. [http://www.panda.org/about\\_wwf/where\\_we\\_work/africa/solutions\\_by\\_region/congo\\_basin\\_forests/problems/climate\\_change/index.cfm](http://www.panda.org/about_wwf/where_we_work/africa/solutions_by_region/congo_basin_forests/problems/climate_change/index.cfm) (Accessed on January 16, 2008)
- Landsat-2 MSS, 25 February and 20 April 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 18 February and 16 May 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2
- DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO**
- Bartleby.com (2007). Columbia Encyclopedia. Congo, river, Africa. <http://www.bartleby.com/65/co/Congo.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Ecologist (2004). Mining Threatens Congo Gorillas. *Ecologist* 34(8), February 2004
- FAO (2003). Forestry Division. Forestry Outlook Study for Africa. FAO Forestry Paper 141. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/Y4521E/Y4521E00.HTM> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Owen, J. (2006). Hippos Butchered by the Hundreds in Congo Wildlife Park. *National Geographic News*. <http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2006/10/061024-hippo-congo.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNESCO (2008). World Heritage. Salonga National Park. <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/280> (Accessed February 6, 2008)
- UNEP-WCMC (2004). World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme. Species Data (unpublished, September 2004). Web site at: <http://www.unep-wcmc.org> Cambridge, England: UNEP-WCMC.
- Corridors of Deforestation Surrounding the Roads near Bumba**
- Buys, P., Deichmann, U. and Wheeler, D. (2006). Road Network Upgrading and Overland Trade Expansion in Sub-Saharan Africa. Development Research Group – World Bank. Policy Research Working Paper WPS 4097. World Bank, Washington, DC. [http://www.cgdev.org/doc/event%20docs/Trans-Africa%20Network%20\(Color%20Version\).pdf](http://www.cgdev.org/doc/event%20docs/Trans-Africa%20Network%20(Color%20Version).pdf) (Accessed November 12, 2007)
- Hall, J.S., Harris, D.J., Medjibe, V. and Ashton, P.M.S. (2003). The effects of selective logging on forest structure and tree species composition in a Central African forest: implications for management of conservation areas. *Forest Ecology and Management* 183:249-264

- Laporte, N.T., Stabach, J.A., Grosch, R., Lin, T.S. and Goetz, J. (2007). Expansion of industrial Logging in Central Africa. *Science* 316(5830):1451.
- Wilkie, D.S., Sidle, J.G., Boundzanga, G.C. (1992). Mechanized Logging, Market Hunting and a Bank Loan in Congo. *Conservation Biology* 6 (4):570-580.
- Landsat-2 MSS, 12 December 1975, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 03 February 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- People Close in on the Gorillas of Virunga National Park**
- ICCN (2004). DRC Crisis in PNVI: Encroachment of Mikeno Sector by Robert Muir. (Accessed on June 16, 2004).
- IUCN (1984). Protected Areas and World Heritage Sites, Virunga National Park, Democratic Republic of the Congo. <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/63> (Accessed on November 14, 2006)
- Kalpers, J., E.A. Williamson, M. Robbins, A. McNeilage, A. Nzamurambaho, N. Lola and G Mugiri. (2003). Gorillas in the crossfire: population dynamics of the Virunga mountain gorillas over the past three decades. *Oryx* 37(3):326-337.
- WCS (2004). Kingdom of gorillas invaded by farmers ~ Thousands of people deforest mountain gorilla habitat. <http://www.wcs.org/353624/2788676> (Accessed November 14, 2006)
- ASTER-VNIR, 21 February 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 06 February 1978, bands 2, 4 and 1
- COTE D'IVOIRE**
- CIESIN (2000). Center for International Earth Science Information Network, World Resources Institute, and International Food Policy Research Institute, Gridded Population of the World, Version 2 alpha (Columbia University, Palisades, NY, 2000). <http://sedac.ciesin.org/plue/gwp>
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/cote\\_divoire/cotedivoire\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/cote_divoire/cotedivoire_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Mongabay.com. (2006). Cote d'Ivoire. Tropical Rainforest Country Profile. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20cotedivoire.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- MONGOBAY.COM (2007). Cote D' Ivoire. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20cotedivoire.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Ramsar (2005). Ramsar Convention Secretariat .Additional Coastal Ramsar Sites in West Africa. [http://www.ramsar.org/wm/w.n.cotedivoire\\_5\\_e.htm](http://www.ramsar.org/wm/w.n.cotedivoire_5_e.htm) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNEP-WCMC (1989). Protected Areas and World Heritage. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/tai.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- IUCN (2007). Species Survival Commission. Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 5. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/stats> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- World Cocoa Foundation (n.d.). Cocoa Market. Cocoa Production Statistics. <http://www.worldcocoafoundation.org/info-center/statistics.asp> (Accessed February 6, 2008)
- The Loss of Beki Forest Reserve**
- FAO (2001). L'Etude prospective du secteur forestier en Afrique: Côte d'Ivoire. Forestry Sector Outlook Studies. Document de Travail FOSA - FOSA/WP/08. <http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/003/X6780F/X6780F03.htm> (Accessed on June 27, 2007)
- ICCO (2006). Annual Report 2004/2005, International Cocoa Organization. [http://www.icco.org/pdf/An\\_report/AREGLISHV4.pdf](http://www.icco.org/pdf/An_report/AREGLISHV4.pdf) (Accessed on January 15, 2008)
- Kouacou, J.M.A. (2005). La Forêt Classée de Béki dans l'Est de la Côte d'Ivoire : de l'état de nature à l'état de culture...un quart de siècle de conquête paysanne à la loupe. Interactions Nature-Société, analyse et modèles. UMR6554 LETG, La Baule 2006
- Pallix, G. and Comolet, A. (1996) L'impact environnemental des Politiques Macro Economiques d'Ajustement Structurel en Côte d'Ivoire. Rapport pour la Banque mondiale et le Ministre Français de la Coopération.
- Landsat-5 TM, 18 January 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 14 March 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- The Survival of Tai National Park**
- Chatelain, C. Gautier, L. and Spichiger, R. (1996). A recent history of forest fragmentation in southwestern Ivory Coast. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5:37-53
- Cat Specialist Group. (1996). *Panthera pardus ssp. orientalis*. 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org). (Accessed on December 18, 2007)
- Collin, G. and Boureïma. (2006). Rapport de mission Suivi de l'état de la conservation du Parc National de Taï en Côte d'Ivoire, site de Patrimoine Mondial, 10 - 23 Juin 2006. for IUCN. UNESCO. <http://whc.unesco.org/archive/2007/mis195-juin2006.pdf> (Accessed on December 18, 2007)
- IUCN (n. d.) Protected Areas and World Heritage - Tai National Park. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/tai.html> (Accessed on December 18, 2007)
- Refisch, J. and Koné, I. (2005). Impact of Commercial Hunting on Monkey Populations in the Taï region, Côte d'Ivoire. *Biotropica* 37(1) 136-144
- WWF (n.d.) Conservation of Tai National Park. WWF website. [http://www.panda.org/about\\_wwf/where\\_we\\_work/africa/where/ivory\\_coast/index.cfm?uProjectID=Ci0004](http://www.panda.org/about_wwf/where_we_work/africa/where/ivory_coast/index.cfm?uProjectID=Ci0004) (Accessed on December 18, 2007)
- Landsat-5 TM, 09 March 1988, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 13 December 2002, bands 7, 4 and 2
- DJIBOUTI**
- FAO AGL (2003). Deserts and dryland areas. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agl/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (n.d.). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Fishery and Aquaculture Country Profile: Djibouti. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/djibouti/djibouti\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/djibouti/djibouti_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO. (2007a). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2007b). FAOSTAT Online Statistical Service. <http://faostat.fao.org> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2008). FAOSTAT Online Statistical Service. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/377/DesktopDefault.aspx?PageID=377> (Accessed on March 17, 2008)
- The Africa Guide. (2008). Facts & Figures. <http://www.africaguide.com/facts.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UN (2006). United Nations Population Division. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Available on CD-ROM. New York: United Nations.
- USAID (2006). Djibouti. Congressional Budget Justification to the Congress – Fiscal Year 2006. <http://www.usaid.gov/policy/budget/cbj2006/af/dj.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- World Bank (2006). Djibouti at a Glance. Country Environment Fact Sheets. [http://devdata.worldbank.org/AAG/dji\\_aag.pdf](http://devdata.worldbank.org/AAG/dji_aag.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Rapid Population Growth in Djibouti City**
- FAO (1997). Irrigation in the near east region in figures. FAO Water reports W4356/E. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W4356E/w4356e0b.htm> (Accessed July 18, 2007)
- FAO (2005). Djibouti – FAO Aquastat Country Profile. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/aglw/aquastat/countries/djibouti/indexfra.stm> (Accessed on July 18, 2007)
- FEWSNET (2004). Djibouti Livelihood Profiles – October 2004. FEWSNET – USAID FEWS NET Project. <http://www.fews.net/livelihoods/files/dj/national.pdf> (Accessed on July 18, 2007)
- Karl, K. (1999). Cooperation in focus: Quenching a nation's Thirst. The Courier ACP-EU 174, March-April 1999. [http://ec.europa.eu/development/body/publications/courier/courier174/en/035\\_en.pdf#zoom=100](http://ec.europa.eu/development/body/publications/courier/courier174/en/035_en.pdf#zoom=100) (Accessed on July 18, 2007)
- UNICEF (2007). The European Union, UNICEF and the Djibouti government provide clean water to thousands of rural residents.
- UNICEF Media (2007). The European Union, UNICEF and the Djibouti government provide clean water to thousands of rural residents. [http://www.unicef.org/media/media\\_40167.html](http://www.unicef.org/media/media_40167.html) (Accessed July 18, 2007)
- WRI-Earthtrends (2003). Population, Health, and Human Well-Being—Djibouti. EarthTrends Country Profiles. [http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf\\_library/country\\_profiles/pop\\_cou\\_262.pdf](http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/country_profiles/pop_cou_262.pdf) (Accessed on July 18, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 12 April 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 13 June 1985, bands 7, 4 and 2
- EGYPT**
- SoE (2006). Egypt State of the Environment Report. Ministry of State for Environmental Affairs, Cairo: Arab Republic of Egypt.
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/egypt/egypt\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/egypt/egypt_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT ResourceSTAT database. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/405/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Spalding, M.D., Ravilious, C. and Green, E. P. (2001). World Atlas of Coral Reefs. Prepared at UNEP-WCMC. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- FAO (2008). AQUASTAT. General Summary Africa. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/regions/africa/index.stm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2006). United Nations Population Division. Urban Agglomerations 2005. [http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/WUP2005/2005urban\\_agglo.htm](http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/WUP2005/2005urban_agglo.htm) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- WRI-EarthTrends (2007). Country Profile for Egypt for theme: Agriculture and Food. [http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf\\_library/country\\_profiles/agr\\_cou\\_818.pdf](http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/country_profiles/agr_cou_818.pdf) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Megacity Growing in the Desert, Cairo**
- El-Batran M. and Arandel C. (1998). A shelter of their own: informal settlement expansion in Greater Cairo and government responses. *Environment and Urbanization* 10(1):217-232 <http://eau.sagepub.com/cgi/reprint/10/1/217.pdf>
- Department of Energy (2003). Energy Information Administration. <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/egyptenv.html> (Accessed on December 8, 2006)
- UN (2006). UN World Statistics Pocket Book, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Statistics Division Series V No. 30, New York, 2006
- US Library of Congress (n.d.). Major Cities – Egypt <http://countrystudies.us/egypt/57.htm> (Accessed on January 17, 2008)
- UN (1999). United Nations Population Division, World Urbanization Prospects, the 1999 revision
- NASA Earth Observatory (2002). [http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img\\_id=10769](http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img_id=10769) (Accessed on December 22, 2005)
- NASA (2003). <http://asterweb.jpl.nasa.gov/gallery-detail.asp?name=cairo> (Accessed on December 22, 2005)
- ASTER-VNIR, 02 December 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 31 August 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1
- The Disappearing Danielta Promontory**
- El Din, S.H. S. (1977). Effect of the Aswan High Dam on the Nile flood and on the estuarine and coastal circulation pattern along the Mediterranean Egyptian coast. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 22(2):194-207.
- Frihy, O. and Lawrence, D. (2004). Evolution of the modern Nile delta promontories: development of accretional features during shoreline retreat. *Environmental Geology* 46:914-931.
- Stanley, D.J. (1996). Nile delta: extreme case of sediment entrapment on a delta plain and consequent coastal land loss. *Marine Geology* 129:189-195.
- Stanley, D.J. and Warne, A.G. (1993). Nile Delta: Recent Geological Evolution and Human Impact. *Science* 260:628-634.
- ASTER-VNIR, 01 May 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 31 August 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1
- The Nile's Waters in the Desert, Toshka Lakes**
- El Bastawesy, M., Arafat, S. and Khalaf, F. (2007). Estimation of water loss from Toshka Lakes using remote sensing and GIS. Presented at: 10th AGILE International Conference on Geographic Information Science 2007, Aalborg University, Denmark.
- Egypt State Information Service (2005). Agricultural Projects Toshka. <http://www.sis.gov.eg/En/Economy/Sectors/Agriculture/05030100000000001.htm> (Accessed on November 6, 2007)
- Elewa, H.H. (2006). Water resources and geomorphological characteristics of Toshka and west of Lake Nasser, Egypt. *Hydrogeology Journal* 14:942-954.
- Kim, J. and Sultan, M. (2002). Assessment of the long-term hydrologic impacts of Lake Nasser and related irrigation projects in Southwestern Egypt. *Journal of Hydrology* 262:68-83
- Lillesand, T.M. and Chipman, J.W. (2007). Satellite-based assessment of the dynamics of new lakes in southern Egypt. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 28(19):4365-4379.
- Wichelns, D. (2003). Economic Issues Regarding Irrigation Developments in Southern Egypt and on the Sinai Peninsula. *Water International* 28(1):36-42.
- Landsat-5 TM, 13 September 1984 and 29 September 1987, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 23 August and 01 September 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 05 September and 12 September 2007, bands 7, 4 and 2
- EQUATORIAL GUINEA**
- BIOKO (2006). Bioko Biodiversity Protection Program. Monkeys in Trouble: The Rapidly Deteriorating Conservation Status of the Monkeys on Bioko Island, Equatorial Guinea. <http://www.bioko.org/conservation/2006MonkeysInTroublev8.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- EIA (2007a). Energy Information Administration: Equatorial Guinea. Country Analysis Briefs. US Department of Energy. [http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/Equatorial\\_Guinea/Oil.html](http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/Equatorial_Guinea/Oil.html) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- EIA (2007b). Energy Information Administration. Equatorial Guinea. [http://www.eia.doe.gov/cabs/Equatorial\\_Guinea/Background.html](http://www.eia.doe.gov/cabs/Equatorial_Guinea/Background.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2003). Forestry Division. Forestry Outlook Study for Africa: Subregional Report – Central Africa. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/005/y8719e/y8719e00.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Sunderland, T.C.H and Tako, C.T. (1999). The Exploitation of Prunus Africana on the island of Bioko, Equatorial Guinea. Gulf of Guinea Conservation Group. Gulf of Guinea Island's Biodiversity Network. [http://www.gcg.st/bioko/bioko\\_prunus.htm](http://www.gcg.st/bioko/bioko_prunus.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.

- World Bank (2007). Development Data Group, The World Bank: 2007 World Development Indicators Online. Washington, DC. <http://go.worldbank.org/3JU2HA60D0> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Oil and Gas Infrastructure at Punta Europa, Equatorial Guinea**
- Clean Development Mechanism (CDM). (2006) Reduction of Flaring and Use of Recovered Gas for Methanol Production, Version 2. <https://cdm.unfccc.int/UserManagement/FileStorage/PBOEU77Q7BJNWE5YZBUU2MXHH2U3RG> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Frynas, J. G., (2004). The oil boom in Equatorial Guinea. African Affairs, 103/413, 527-546.
- International Gas Union (IGU). (2006). Gas to power-Africa. <http://www.wgc2006.nl/files/sprb/Gas%20to%20Power%20Africa.pdf> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- McSherry, B. (2006). The political economy of oil in Equatorial Guinea, African studies Quarterly, the online journal for African studies, vol. 8, Issue 3. [http://www.africa.ufl.edu/asq/v8/v8i3a2.htm#\\_edn2](http://www.africa.ufl.edu/asq/v8/v8i3a2.htm#_edn2) (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Ministry of Mines, Industry and Energy (2005). Hydrocarbons and mining in Equatorial Guinea. <http://www.equatorialoil.com/pdfs/EQG%20Brochure%20August%202005.pdf> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Oilvoice. (2007). Marathon and partners deliver first LNG cargo from Equatorial Guinea Train 1 LNG project six months ahead of original schedule. [http://www.oilvoice.com/Marathon\\_and\\_Partners\\_Deliver\\_First\\_LNG\\_Cargo\\_From\\_Equatoria/967.htm](http://www.oilvoice.com/Marathon_and_Partners_Deliver_First_LNG_Cargo_From_Equatoria/967.htm) (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- United State Initiative on Joint implementation (USII) (2001). Equatorial Guinea/Environmentally Responsible gas processing on Bioko Island. [http://www.usji.com/report6/EquatorialGuinea1\\_13-13.pdf](http://www.usji.com/report6/EquatorialGuinea1_13-13.pdf) (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- GeoEye-IKONOS, 08 February 2007, bands 3, 2 and 1
- GeoEye-IKONOS, 12 November 2000, bands 3, 2 and 1
- ERITREA**
- BBC.CO.UK (2003). Science & Nature: Animals. The Life of Mammals. The rediscovery of Eritrea's elephants. <http://www.bbc.co.uk/nature/animals/features/300feature1.shtml> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Earth Trends (2007). Calculation using water data from FAO Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> and
- FAO (n.d.). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Fishery and Aquaculture Country Profile: Eritrea. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2001). Forestry Department. FOSA Country Report – Eritrea. Forestry Sector Outlook Studies. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/x6782e/x6782e00.htm#TOC> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005a). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database.. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/dbase/index.stm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005b). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/eritrea/eritrea\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/eritrea/eritrea_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Spalding, M., Blasco, F., and Field, C. (Eds.). (1997). World Mangrove Atlas. The International Society for Mangrove Ecosystems (ISME), Okinawa, Japan
- UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York: United Nations. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNDP (2006). The 2006 Human Development Report Launched in Eritrea. <http://www.er.undp.org/news/221106-hdr.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNEP (2006). Africa Environment Outlook 2: Our Environment, Our Wealth. Nairobi: UNEP Division of Early Warning and Assessment.
- UN (2007a). World Statistics Pocketbook. United Nations Statistics Division. Department of Economics and Social Affairs, New York.
- UN (2007b). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. Online at: <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- The Manzanar Project, Cultivating Mangroves at Hagigo**
- ECOS (2004). The Man Who Defeated Famine. CSIRO Publishing, Collingwood, Australia. <http://www.publish.csiro.au/nid/214/issue/1896.htm> (Accessed on June 13, 2007)
- Sato, G., Fisseha, A., Gebrekiros, S., Karim, H.A., Negassi, S., Fischer, M., Yemane, E., Teclemariam, J. and Riley, R. (2005). A Novel Approach to Growing Mangroves on the Coastal Mud Flats of Eritrea With the Potential for Relieving Regional Poverty and Hunger. Wetlands 25 (3):779-779.
- The Manzanar Project. (n.d.) <http://www.manzanarprojectfoundation.com/> (Accessed on April 24, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 26 December 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 31 January 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- ETHIOPIA**
- CIA (2007). The World Factbook. Ethiopia. <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/et.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNCCD (2002). Ethiopia Environmental Protection Authority. The Second National Report on the Implementation of UNCCD/NAP in Ethiopia. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. Online at: <http://www.unccd.int/cop/reports/africa/national/2002/ethiopia-eng.pdf> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- CBD (2005). Convention on Biological Diversity. Ethiopia Institute of Biodiversity Conservation. Ethiopia Third National Report. Online at: [http://ibc-et.org/ibc/pubn/files/CBD\\_Third\\_National\\_Report\\_Ethiopia.pdf](http://ibc-et.org/ibc/pubn/files/CBD_Third_National_Report_Ethiopia.pdf)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/ethiopia/ethiopia\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/ethiopia/ethiopia_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT ResourceSTAT database. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/405/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- National Environment Research Council (2007). Planet Earth Autumn 2006. The birth of an ocean. <http://www.nerc.ac.uk/publications/planetearth/2006/autumn/aut06-ocean.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2006). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Available on CD-ROM. New York.
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Urban Sprawl in Addis Ababa**
- Cheru, F. (2005) Globalization and uneven urbanization in Africa; the limits to effective Urban governance in the provision of basic services. The Globalization Research Center – Africa – University of California Los Angeles. [http://www.globalization-africa.org/papers\\_detail.php?Paper\\_ID=57](http://www.globalization-africa.org/papers_detail.php?Paper_ID=57) (Accessed on January 15, 2008)
- ASTER-VNIR, 26 December 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 31 January 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Shrinking Water Resources, Lake Alemaya**
- Gebissa, E. (2004). Leaf of Allah, Agricultural Transformation in Harerge Ethiopia 1875-1991. Ohio University Press, Athens, Ohio.
- Lemma, B. (2003). Ecological changes in two Ethiopian lakes caused by contrasting human intervention. Limnologia. 33:44-53.
- UNICEF (2004). Responding to Water Disaster in Harar. <http://www.google.com/search?hl=en&q=RESPONDING+TO+WATER+DISASTER+IN+HARAR&btnG=Google+Search&safe=active> (Accessed on September 6, 2007)
- World Bank (2006). Ethiopia; Managing Water Resources to Maximize Sustainable Growth – Country Water Resources Assistance Strategy. [http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTWRD/Resources/Ethiopia\\_final\\_text\\_and\\_cover.pdf](http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTWRD/Resources/Ethiopia_final_text_and_cover.pdf) (Accessed on September 6, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 28 December 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 23 January 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- GABON**
- CBD (1999). Republic of Gabon, National Biodiversity Strategy Action Plan. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml?country=ga>
- CBD (2007). Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. “Gabon – Description.” Country Profiles. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- CIA (2007). Gabon. The World Factbook. <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/sf.html> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- CIESIN (2000). Center for International Earth Science Information Network (CIESIN), World Resources Institute, and International Food Policy Research Institute, “Gridded Population of the World, Version 2 alpha” (Columbia University, Palisades, NY, 2000) available at: <http://sedac.ciesin.org/plue/gwp> (Accessed on January 15, 2008)
- EarthTrends (2006). Calculated using population data from: Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, 2005. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York: United Nations. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2007). State of the World's Forests 2007. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/009/a0773e/a0773e10.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- MONGO BAY.COM (2007). Gabon. <http://rainforests.mongobay.com/20gabon.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York: United Nations.
- UNEP (2002). Africa Environment Outlook: past, present and future perspectives. Nairobi: UNEP. <http://www.unep.org/dewa/Africa/publications/AEO-1/> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Walsh, P.D. et al. (2003). Catastrophic ape decline in western equatorial Africa. Nature 422, 611-614 (10 April 2003).
- Increased Forestry in the Guineo-Congolese Forest**
- Logging and deforestation (n.d.) [http://www.illegal-logging.info/sub\\_approach.php?subApproach\\_id=68&approach\\_id=18#document\\_anchor](http://www.illegal-logging.info/sub_approach.php?subApproach_id=68&approach_id=18#document_anchor) (Accessed on January 24, 2008)
- FAO (n.d.). <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/23831/en/gab/page.jsp> (Accessed on January 24, 2008)
- WRI. (2000). Gabon's dependence on exports of Okoumé for logging industry [http://www.wri.org/biodiv/newsrelease\\_text.cfm?NewsReleaseID=69](http://www.wri.org/biodiv/newsrelease_text.cfm?NewsReleaseID=69) (Accessed on January 24, 2008)
- Landsat-4 TM, 10 May 1988, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM, 08 March 2000, bands 7, 4 and 1
- GAMBIA, THE**
- FAO (1997). Land and Water Development Division. Irrigation Potential in Africa: A basin approach. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W4347E/w4347e00.HTM> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2000-2007). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Gambia Fisheries and Aquaculture Country Profile. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/gambia/gambia\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/gambia/gambia_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- International Water Management Institute. A Directory of African Wetlands. Gambia. (1992). <http://www.iwmi.cgiar.org/wetlands/pdf/CONTENTS.pdf> (Accessed February 20, 2008)
- The Gambia Department of Parks and Wildlife Management (2006). Third National Biodiversity Report. <http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/gm/gm-nr-03-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNESCO (2002). “Where have all the beaches gone?” UNESCOPRESS Media Services. [http://portal.unesco.org/en/ev.php-URL\\_ID=4854&URL\\_DO=DO\\_TOPIC&URL\\_SECTION=201.html](http://portal.unesco.org/en/ev.php-URL_ID=4854&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2007)
- Urban Sprawl in the Greater Banjul Area**
- Access Gambia (n.d.). Gambia Guide – Abuko Nature Reserve, Gambia. <http://www.accessgambia.com/information/abuko-nature-reserve.html> (Accessed on September 24, 2007)
- Columbia (2007). The Atlas of Gambia. Columbia University. <http://www.columbia.edu/~msj42/PeopleandCulture.htm> (Accessed on September 24, 2007)
- Hirani, P. (2005). Ethnoecological Study of the Mangroves of the Tanbi Wetland Complex, The Gambia. Masters Thesis – Vrije Universiteit Brussel. <http://webzoom.freewebs.com/danaemaniatis/ph%20main%20textlow%20qual.pdf> (Accessed September 24, 2007)
- NGA (n.d.) National Geospatial Agency Gazetteer. <http://gnswww.nga.mil/geonames/GNS/index.jsp> (Accessed on September 24, 2007)
- Ramsar (n.d.). World Wetlands Day in Gambia, New Ramsar site named. [http://www.ramsar.org/wwd/7/wwd2007\\_rpts\\_gambia1.htm](http://www.ramsar.org/wwd/7/wwd2007_rpts_gambia1.htm) (Accessed on September 24, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 25 December 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 21 February 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- GHANA, REPUBLIC OF**
- ACOPS (n.d.). Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea. Coastal Erosion Control in sub-Saharan Africa (COS1). Project Proposal. [http://www.acops.org/African\\_Process/COASTAL%20EROSION%20COS1.pdf](http://www.acops.org/African_Process/COASTAL%20EROSION%20COS1.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- Amlalo, D. S. (2006). The Protection, Management and Development of the Marine and Coastal Environment of Ghana. In Administering Marine Spaces: International Issues. International Federation of Surveyors (FIG) Commissions 4 & 7 Working Group 4.3. Frederiksberg, Denmark: International Federation of Surveyors. <http://www.fig.net/pub/figpub/pub36/figpub36.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2000-2007). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Ghana Fisheries and Aquaculture Country Profile. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/ghana/ghana\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/ghana/ghana_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- International Rivers (2007). Environmental Impacts of Large Dams: African examples. <http://www.internationalrivers.org/en/africa/environmental-impacts-large-dams-african-examples> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

- Tanaka, M., Adjadeh, T.A., Tanaka, S. and Sugimura, T. (2002) Water surface area measurement of Lake Volta using SSM/I 37-GHz polarization difference in rainy season. *Adv. Space Res.* 30(11):2501-2504.
- UNCCD (2002). Ghana Environmental Protection Agency. National Action Programme to Combat Drought and Desertification. Accra, Ghana: Republic of Ghana. <http://www.unccd.int/actionprogrammes/africa/national/2002/ghana-eng.pdf> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- United Nations Conference on Trade And Development (n.d). INFOCOMM. Cocoa. Market. <http://unctad.org/infocomm/anglais/cocoa/market.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Forest Reserves under Pressure from all Sides**
- Anane, M. (2003). Trouble Looms over Ghana's Forest Reserves. *World Rainforest Bulletin*, No. 68. <http://www.wrm.org.uy/bulletin/68/Ghana.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FERN (2006). Forest Governance in Ghana: An NGO Perspective. A report produced for FERN by Forest Watch Ghana, March 2006.
- Tockman, J. (2002). IMF, mining and logging. *World Rainforest Movement, Bulletin No. 54*. <http://www.wrm.org.uy/bulletin/54/Ghana.html>. (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 02 December 2002, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 25 November 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 02 February 2000, 15 January and 20 March 2002, bands 7, 4 and 2 (pan sharpened - band 8)
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 24 December 2002 and 19 February 2003, bands 7, 4 and 1
- Gold Mining in Wassa West District**
- Akabzaa, T. and Darimani, A. (2001). Impact of mining sector investment in Ghana: a study of the Tarkwa mining region. Draft Report prepared for SAPRI.
- Akpalu, W. and Parks, P.J. (2007). Natural resource use conflict: gold mining in tropical rainforest in Ghana. *Environment and Development Economics* 12:55-72
- Hilson, G. and Nyame, F. (2006). Gold mining in Ghana's forest reserves: a report on the current debate. *Area* 38(2):175-185
- Kusimi, J.M. (2007). Landcover Change in the Wassa West District of Ghana. Master's Thesis - Royal Institute of Technology (KTH) Department of Land and Water Resources Engineering, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Landsat-5 TM, 29 December 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 15 January 2002, bands 7, 4 and 2
- GUINEA**
- Campbell, B. (1997). Environmental Policies, Mining and Structural Adjustment in Guinea. University of Quebec in Montreal, Department of Political Science. Presented at the International Studies Association 37th Annual Conference. <http://www.unites.uqam.ca/grama/pdf/Environmental%20Policies-Guinea.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- CBD (2002). Convention on Biological Diversity. Guinea Ministry of Mines, Geology and Environment. National Strategy and Action Plan for Biological Diversity. Conakry, Guinea: Republic of Guinea. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/gn/gn-nbsap-01-p1-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- ILO (2008). International Labor Organisation. <http://www.ilo.int/public/english/employment/strat/download/wr04c3en.pdf> (Accessed on March 17, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures - AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/guinea/guinea\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/guinea/guinea_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- U.S Department of State (2008). Guinea. <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/2824.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- USGS (2008). United States Geological Survey Commodity Statistics and Information. Bauxite and Alumina Statistics and Information. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/commodity/bauxite/mcs-2008-bauxi.pdf> (Accessed on March 17, 2008)
- City between the Mangroves, Conakry**
- GEF (2006). Coastal Marine and Biodiversity Management Project, Republic of Guinea. Global Environment Facility / World Bank Document Report No: 33214-GN
- Menard, C. and Clarke, G. R.G. (1999). A Transitory Regime Water Supply in Conakry, Guinea. World Bank Policy Research Working Paper No. 2362. Accessed June 11, 2007 at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=630734>
- U.S. State Department. (n.d.). Background Note: Guinea. <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/2824.htm> (Accessed on June 11, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 22 February 2007, TerraLook simulated true color
- Landsat-2 MSS, 25 March 1975, TerraLook simulated true color
- Mining in a biodiversity "hotspot," Sangredi Mine**
- BBC (2007). Guinea takes control of its minerals, BBC news, Monday 15 January 2007. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/business/6254719.stm> (Accessed on August 10, 2007)
- Conservation International (2006). Conservation International and Guinee Ecologie Launch Report on Environment in Boke Prefecture. [http://www.celb.org/xp/CELB/news-events/press\\_releases/08242006a.xml](http://www.celb.org/xp/CELB/news-events/press_releases/08242006a.xml) (Accessed on August 10, 2007)
- IRN (2005). Foiling the Aluminum Industry. International Rivers Network. Berkely, CA. <http://www.irn.org/pdf/aluminum/Foiling2005.pdf> (Accessed on August 10, 2007)
- Mittermeier, R.A., Gil, P.R., Hoffmann, M., Pilgrim, J., Brooks, T., Mittermeier, C.G., Lamoreux, J., Da Fonseca, G. A.B. (2004). Hotspots Revisited: Earth's Biologically Richest and Most Endangered Terrestrial Ecoregions. Cemex Books on Nature, San Pedro de los Pinos, México.
- Wright, H.E., McCullough, J., and Diallo, M.S. (2007). Rapid Biological Assessment of Boké Prefecture, Northwestern Guinea. (Inventaire biologique rapide de la préfecture de Boké dans le nord-ouest de la Guinée.); RAP Bulletin of Biological Assessment, 41. Distributed for Conservation International. 192 p. 8-1/2 x 11 Series: (CI-RAP) Conservation International Rapid Assessment Program
- ASTER-VNIR, 26 March 2007, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 11 February 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- GUINEA-BISSAU**
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2006). FAOSTAT Online Statistical Service. Rome: FAO. <http://faostat.fao.org> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Mongabay.com (2006). Guinea-Bissau. Tropical Rainforest Country Profile. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20guinea-bissau.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- USAID (2005). Senegal. Press Release. USAID join private sector to boost Guinea-Bissau cashew resources. [http://senegal.usaid.gov/news/releases/2005/05\\_06\\_28\\_GB\\_cashews.html](http://senegal.usaid.gov/news/releases/2005/05_06_28_GB_cashews.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Balanta Rice Farming around the Gêba Estuary**
- Hawthorne, W. (2003). Planting Rice and Harvesting Slaves: Transformations along the Guinea Bissau coast, 1400-1900. *Social History of Africa*. Eds. Isaacman, A. and Allmann J. Portsmouth, NH: Heinemann.
- USDoS - US Department of State, Bureau of African (2007). Background Note: Guinea-Bissau: Economy. <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/5454.htm> (Accessed on May 1, 2007)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 08 December 2005, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 08 March 2007, bands 7, 4 and 2
- KENYA**
- FAO (2001). Committee on Commodity Problems. Fourteenth Session of the Intergovernmental Group on Tea. New Delhi, India. Medium-Term Outlook for Tea. [http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/MEETING/003/Y1419E.HTM#P39\\_3820](http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/MEETING/003/Y1419E.HTM#P39_3820) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- The Africa Guide (2008). Kenya. <http://www.africaguide.com/country/kenya/> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNCCD (2002). Republic of Kenya Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources. National Action Programme: A Framework for Combating Desertification in Kenya. Nairobi: National Environment Secretariat. <http://www.unccd.int/php/countryinfo.php?country=KEN> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESCO (1999). Lake Nakuru National Park. The World Heritage List. Online at: <http://whc.unesco.org/en/tentativelists/1344/>
- UN (2006). UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs KENYA: Food situation getting worse, warns FEWS Net. IRIN online news service. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=58568> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN-Water (2006). Kenya National Water Development Report. <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0014/001488/148866E.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- World Infozone. (2008). Kenya. <http://www.worldinfozone.com/country.php?country=Kenya> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Protection and Management of Mount Kenya**
- FAO (2002). Mount Kenya: Inappropriate Settlement of Highlands by Lowlanders. In *Highland - Lowland Interactive Systems* - Jack D. Ives, Ottawa, Canada. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/webview/media?mediaId=12408&langId=1> (Accessed on October 18, 2007)
- KFWG (2004). Changes in Forest Cover in Kenya's Five "Water Towers" 2000-2003. Kenya Forests Working Group. <http://www.unep.org/dewa/assessments/EcoSystems/land/mountain/Tower/index.asp> (Accessed on October 18, 2007)
- KWS (1999). Aerial Survey of the Destruction of Mt. Kenya, Imenti and Ngare Ndare Forest Reserves. Kenya Wildlife Service Report, August, 1999. [http://www.unep.org/expeditions/docs/Mt-Kenya-report\\_Aerial%20survey%201999.pdf](http://www.unep.org/expeditions/docs/Mt-Kenya-report_Aerial%20survey%201999.pdf) (Accessed on October 18, 2007)
- World Heritage Committee (1997). Reports of the Rapporteurs of the session of the Bureau of the World Heritage Committee held in 1997 - Item 4. WHC-97/CONF.208/4B. <http://whc.unesco.org/archive/repbu97b.html> (Accessed on October 18, 2007)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 12 June 2005, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-7, ETM+, 08 February 2007, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-2 MSS, 24 January 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Large-scale Irrigated Agriculture at Yala Swamp**
- P.A. ALOO. (2003). Biological diversity of the Yala Swamp lakes, with special emphasis on fish species composition, in relation to changes in the Lake Victoria Basin (Kenya): threats and conservation measures. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 12: 905-920.
- Rapid Assessment of the Yala Swamp Wetlands. (2006). The Kenya Wetlands Forum - East African Wildlife Society. [www.eawildlife.org/programme\\_areas/Yala Assesment Report.pdf](http://www.eawildlife.org/programme_areas/Yala_Assesment_Report.pdf) (Accessed on January 24, 2008)
- ASTER-VNIR, 04 September 2002, bands 2, 3 and 1
- ASTER-VNIR, 22 February 2007, bands 2, 3 and 1
- LESOTHO**
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures - AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/lesotho/lesotho\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/lesotho/lesotho_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. FAO: Rome. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Lesotho National Environment Secretariat (1998). Biological Diversity in Lesotho, Convention on Biological Diversity: First Country Report to the COP. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/ls/ls-nr-01-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Lesotho National Environment Secretariat (2000). Biological Diversity in Lesotho: a Country Study. Maseru, Lesotho: Ministry of Environment, Gender & Youth Affairs.
- Mosenene, L. (n.d). Soil- water and conservation tillage practices in Lesotho: Experiences of SWACAP. FAO. [http://www.fao.org/ag/ags/agse/agse\\_s/3ero/namibia1/c19.htm](http://www.fao.org/ag/ags/agse/agse_s/3ero/namibia1/c19.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- World Infozone (2008). Lesotho Facts. <http://www.worldinfozone.com/facts.php?country=Lesotho> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- The Lesotho Highlands Water Project**
- Earth Observatory (n.d.). Lesotho Highlands Water Project. [http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img\\_id=17357](http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img_id=17357) (Accessed on September 20, 2007)
- IUCN (n.d.). The Lesotho Highlands Water Project: environmental flow allocations in an international river. <http://www.iucn.org/themes/wani/flow/cases/Lesotho.pdf> (Accessed on September 20, 2007)
- IRN (2001). Pipe Dreams, The World Bank's Failed Efforts to Restore Lives and Livelihoods of Dam-Affected People in Lesotho. International Rivers Network. <http://www.irn.org/programs/lesotho/pdf/pipedreams.pdf> (Accessed on September 20, 2007)
- Keketso, L. (2003). The Mixed Blessings of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. *Mountain Research and Development*, 23(1):7-10
- LHDA. (n.d.). Lesotho Highlands Development Authority [http://www.lhda.org.ls/news/archive2004/apr04/inauguration\\_report.htm](http://www.lhda.org.ls/news/archive2004/apr04/inauguration_report.htm) (Accessed on January 24, 2008)
- Matete, M.E. (2006). The ecological economics of inter-basin water transfers: The Case of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. PhD Thesis University of Pretoria. <http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-06052006-145825/unrestricted/00front.pdf> (Accessed on September 20, 2007)
- SAIPC (n.d.). Lesotho Highlands Water Project Corruption Trials, Southern African Information portal on Corruption. <http://www.ipocafica.org/cases/highlands/index.htm> (Accessed on September 20, 2007)
- Landsat-5 TM, 23 April 1991, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 07 March 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- LIBERIA**
- BBC WEATHER (2006). Average Conditions. Monrovia, Liberia. [http://www.bbc.co.uk/weather/world/city\\_guides/results.shtml?tt=TT000310](http://www.bbc.co.uk/weather/world/city_guides/results.shtml?tt=TT000310) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- CIA (2008). The World Factbook. Liberia. <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/li.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (n.d.). Republic of Liberia. <http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/lr/lr-nbsap-01-p1-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

- UNEP (2004). Restoring the Battered and Broken Environment of Liberia One of the Keys to a New and Sustainable Future. UNEP News Centre. <http://www.unep.org/Documents.Multilingual/Default.asp?DocumentID=384&ArticleID=4411&l=en> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN. (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Harbel Rubber Plantation**
- Firestone Liberia. (2007). Firestone Liberia Concession Agreement. <http://www.firestonenaturalrubber.com/index.asp?id=faq> (Accessed on June 19, 2007)
- Globalsecurity.org. (2007). Harbel. <http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/world/liberia/harbel.htm> (Accessed on March 27, 2007)
- Laborrights.org (2006) Stopping Firestone: Getting Rubber to Meet the Road, by Roxanne Lawson and Tim Newman. [http://www.laborrights.org/press/Firestone/timfirestone\\_fpfif\\_120706.htm](http://www.laborrights.org/press/Firestone/timfirestone_fpfif_120706.htm) (Accessed on March 27, 2007)
- Suratman, M.N., Bull, G.Q., Leckie, D.G., LeMay, V. and Marshall, P.L. (2002). Modelling attributes of Rubberwood (*Hevea brasiliensis*) stands using spectral radiance recorded by Landsat Thematic Mapper in Malaysia. International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium, 2002, VOL 4, pages IV: 2087-2090
- UNEP. (2004). Desk Study on the Environment in Liberia. United Nations Environment Programme, Geneva Switzerland. ISBN 92-807-2403-7
- Landsat-1 MSS, 23 January 1974 and Landsat-2 MSS, 05 March 1975, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 04 January 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- The Indigenous Rainforest of Sapo National Park**
- BirdLife International (2003). BirdLife's online World Bird Database: the site for bird conservation. Version 2.0. Cambridge, UK: BirdLife International. <http://www.birdlife.org> (Accessed on October 4, 2007)
- FCRC (2005). Forest Concession Review – Phase III. Report of the Concession Review Committee. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/29659/en/page.jsp> (Accessed on October 4, 2007)
- GEF (2004). Medium Sized Project Proposal – Establishing the Basis for Biodiversity Conservation on Sapo National Park and in South-East Liberia. [http://www.gefweb.org/Documents/Medium-Sized\\_Project\\_Proposals/MSP\\_Proposals/Liberia\\_-\\_Sapo\\_National\\_Park\\_MSP.pdf](http://www.gefweb.org/Documents/Medium-Sized_Project_Proposals/MSP_Proposals/Liberia_-_Sapo_National_Park_MSP.pdf) (Accessed on October 4, 2007)
- Global Witness (2001). The Role of Liberia's Logging Industry on National and Regional Insecurity – briefing to the UN Security Council. <http://www.globalpolicy.org/security/issues/liberia/report/gwtimber.htm> (Accessed on October 4, 2007)
- IUCN (n.d.). IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/search/search-basic> (Accessed on October 4, 2007)
- USFS (n.d.). Liberia – USDA Forest Service International Programs, Africa. <http://www.fs.fed.us/global/globe/africa/liberia.htm> (Accessed on October 4, 2007)
- Landsat-1 MSS, 22 January 1974, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 16 February 2001 and 30 January 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA**
- eSSORTMENT (2002). Destination attractions: Information, facts and stats about Libya, Africa. [http://www.essortment.com/libyaafraicainf\\_oss.htm](http://www.essortment.com/libyaafraicainf_oss.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/libya/libya\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/libya/libya_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007a). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007b). FAOSTAT statistical databases. FAO: Rome. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- GMRA (n.d.). Great Man-Made River Authority. Facts & Figures. [http://www.gmmra.org/facts\\_figures.htm](http://www.gmmra.org/facts_figures.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNCCD (1999). Libya Secretariat of Agriculture. Summary of Programmes to Combat Desertification in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya. Report to the UNCCD. [http://www.unccd.int/cop/reports/africa/national/1999/libyan\\_arab\\_jamahiriya-eng.pdf](http://www.unccd.int/cop/reports/africa/national/1999/libyan_arab_jamahiriya-eng.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- US Department of Energy (2005). Libya Reserves, Geology, NOC, Companies. Energy Information Agency Country Analysis Briefs. <http://www.eia.doe.gov/emeu/cabs/libyareserves.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- The Great Manmade River Project**
- BBC (2006). Libya's Thirst for Fossil Water. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/4814988.stm#story> (Accessed on May 3, 2007)
- NASA Earth Observatory (2006). Fossil Water in Libya. [http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img\\_id=17242](http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img_id=17242) (Accessed on May 3, 2007)
- RCM Libya (n.d.). The Great Man-Made River, Revolutionary Committees Movement. [http://www.rcmlibya.org/English/Revolution%20\\_RCM.htm](http://www.rcmlibya.org/English/Revolution%20_RCM.htm) (Accessed on June 4, 2007)
- Saudi Aramco World. (2007). Seas Beneath the Sands. <http://www.saudiaramcoworld.com/issue/200701/seas.beneath.the.sands.htm> (Accessed on May 3, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 22 December 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- ASTER-VNIR, 26 November 2001, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 15 November 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-4 TM, 24 April 1988, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Urban Expansion of Tripoli**
- El Fleet, M. and Baird, J. (2001). The development and application of groundwater models to simulate the behavior of groundwater resources in the Tripoli aquifer, Libya. Presented at the First International Conference on Saltwater Intrusion and Coastal Aquifers—Monitoring, Modeling and Management. Essaouira, Morocco, April 23-25, 2001
- GMRA (n.d.). Great Man-Made River Authority website. <http://www.gmmra.org/index.htm> (Accessed on September 27, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 05 March and 04 November 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 29 January 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1
- MADAGASCAR**
- AAAS Atlas of Population & Environment (2008). Case Studies. Population Trends and the Environment in Madagascar. <http://atlas.aaas.org/index.php?part=3&sec=mad> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Conservation International (2007). Biodiversity Hotspots. Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands. <http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/hotspots/madagascar/Pages/biodiversity.aspx> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Department Crop and Grassland Service (n.d.) <http://www.fao.org/ag/AGP/AGPC/doc/Counprof/Madagascar/madagascareng.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/madagascar/madagascar\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/madagascar/madagascar_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- IUCN (2007). Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 5 & Table 6a. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/stats> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Wilkie, M. L., and Fortuna, S. (2003). Status and Trends in Mangrove Area Extent Worldwide. FAO Forestry Department. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/007/j1533e/j1533E32.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Rasambainarivo, J.H. and Ranivoarivelo, N. (2003). Country Pasture/Forage Resource Profiles: Madagascar. FAO Agriculture
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNEP-WCMC (2004). Species Data (unpublished, September 2004). <http://www.unep-wcmc.org> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Deforestation in Mikea Forest**
- BirdLife International. (2004a). *Monias benschi*. 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org) (Accessed on December 4, 2007)
- BirdLife International. (2004b). *Uratelornis chimaera*. In: IUCN 2007. 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org) (Accessed on December 4, 2007)
- Du Puy, D.J and Moat, J.F. (1998). Vegetation mapping and classification in Madagascar (using GIS): implications and recommendations for the conservation of biodiversity. In: C.R. Huxley, J.M. Lock and D.F. Cutler (editors). *Chorology, taxonomy and Ecology of the African and Madagascar floras*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- Seddon, N., Tobias, J., Yount, J.W., Ramanampamonjy, J.R. Butchart, S. and Randrianizahana, H. (2000). Conservation issues and priorities in the Mikea Forest of south-west Madagascar. *Oryx* 34(4):287-304.
- Landsat-1 MSS, 15 June 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 30 April 2002 and 16 March 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Center Pivot Irrigation near Morondava**
- Gaudin, R., & Rapanoelina, M. (2003). Irrigation based on a nomogram using soil suction measurements. *Agricultural Water Management*, 58(1), 45-53.
- Mission Economique de Tananarive. (April, 2006). Le sucre a Madagascar. Fiche de synthese. Ambassade de France a Madagascar.
- MDP – JEXCO. (June, 2004). Etude d'impacts des APE pour Madagascar. Rapport provisoire. Unité Politique pour le Developpement Rural. (June, 2003). Monographie de la région de Ménabé. Ministère de l'Agriculture, de l'Elevage et de la Pêche, REPOBLIKAN'I MADAGASIKARA.
- Landsat-1 MSS, 15 June 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 12 June 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 27 June 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- MALAWI**
- CBD (2007). Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. Malawi – Description. Country Profiles. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2003). African Development Bank, and the European Commission. Forestry Outlook Studies for Africa: Subregional Report Southern Africa. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/005/y8672e/y8672e00.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/malawi/malawi\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/malawi/malawi_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007a). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007b). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- SoE (2002). State of Environment Report for Malawi. Ministry of Mines, Natural Resources and Environment. <http://www.sdn.gov.mw/enviro/chilwa/ministry/stateenv2002/Chapters/Chapter3.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Poitras, J. (1999). "Malawi Tobacco Industry and the Environment." American University Trade Environment Database (TED), Case Number 252. <http://www.american.edu/TED/maltobac.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN (2006). Department of Economic and Social Affairs. Population Division. Population, Resources, Environment and Development: The 2005 Revision. <http://unstats.un.org/pop/dVariables/DRetrieval.aspx> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNEP-WCMC (n.d) Protected Areas and World Heritage. Lake Malawi National Park, Malawi. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/lakemal.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Algae Blooms in Lake Malawi**
- Hecky, R.E., Bootsma, H.A., Kingdon, M.L. (2003). Impact of Land Use on Sediment and Nutrient Yields to Lake Malawi/Nyasa. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* 29(2):139-158.
- Hranova, R., Nkambule, S., Mwandira, S. (2005). Diffuse Pollution of Urban Rivers – Case studies in Malawi and Swaziland, in: *Diffuse Pollution of Water Resources: Principles and Case Studies in the Southern African Region*.
- Mita, D. (2007). A Brief: Eutrophication of Lake Malawi. E-mail correspondence, Unpublished. Geology and Geological Engineering Department, University of Mississippi, Mississippi.
- NASA Visible Earth (2007). Fires in Tanzania and Mozambique. [http://visibleearth.nasa.gov/view\\_rec.php?id=15911](http://visibleearth.nasa.gov/view_rec.php?id=15911) (Accessed on February 15, 2007)
- Puchniak, M. K. (2004). Paleolimnological evidence of the effects of recent cultural eutrophication and climatic variability during the last 300 years in Lake Malawi, East Africa. MSc Thesis, University of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.
- Puchniak, M. K., Hall, R. I., Hecky, R. E. (2005). Sediment Records of Recent Cultural Eutrophication in Lake Malawi/Nyasa, East Africa. American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2005
- USGS (2006). Toxic Substances Hydrology Program. <http://toxics.usgs.gov/definitions/eutrophication.html> (Accessed on March 17, 2007)
- MODIS-Terra, 08 November 2001, bands 1, 3 and 4
- MODIS-Terra, 22 November 2006, bands 1, 3 and 4
- Deforestation atop Mount Mulanje**
- BirdLife International (2007). BirdLife's online World Bird Database: the site for bird conservation. Version 2.1. Cambridge, UK: BirdLife International. <http://www.birdlife.org> (Accessed on October 29, 2007)
- MMCT (2005). Mulanje Mountain conservation Trust: Introduction <http://www.mountmulanje.org.mw/> (Accessed on February 16, 2007)
- NASA Earth Observatory (2007). Mount Mulanje – Malawi [http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img\\_id=16662](http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img_id=16662) (Accessed on February 16, 2007)
- Landsat-1 MSS, 08 October 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 09 August 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- MALI**
- CBD (2001). Convention on Biological Diversity. Mali Ministry of Land Planning, Environment and Urbanization. General Situation of Biological Diversity in Mali. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/ml/ml-nbsap-01-p1-fr.doc> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAOSTAT (2008). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/377/DesktopDefault.aspx?PageID=377> (Accessed on March 17, 2008)
- GEO-Day of Biodiversity in Mali (2005). The cliff of Bandiagara- Oasis of biological diversity in the Land of the Dogons. [http://www.biodiversity-day.info/2005/exkursion\\_en.htm](http://www.biodiversity-day.info/2005/exkursion_en.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

- UN (2004). Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs. WEST AFRICA: Niger River action planned, but the river is shrinking. IRIN News Service. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=49688> (accessed on January 28 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- The Drying up of Lake Faguibine**
- Brooks, N. (2004). Drought in the African Sahel: long term perspectives and future prospects – working paper No. 61. Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, Norwich, UK.
- CNEARC. (2004). Le lac Faguibine, un espace agropastoral au Nord Mali : Centre National d'Etudes Agronomiques des Régions Chaudes, 1101, avenue Agropolis – BP 5098 - 34033 Montpellier Cedex 01. <http://www.cariassociation.org/gtd/?section=documentation&subsection=gtd> (Accessed on December 15, 2006)
- Giannini, A., Saravanan, R., Chang, P. (2003). Oceanic Forcing of Sahel Rainfall on Interannual to Interdecadal Time Scales. *Science* 302 (5647), 1027. [DOI: 10.1126/science.1089357]
- Santer, B.D., Wigley, T.M., Gleckler, P.J., Bonfils, C., Wehner, M.F., Achutarao, K., Barnett, T.P., Boyle, J.S., Brüggemann, W., Fiorino, M., Gillett, N., Hansen, J.E., Jones, P.D., Klein, S.A., Meehl, G.A., Raper, S.C., Reynolds, R.W., Taylor, K.E., Washington, W.M. (2006). Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. 103 (38) 2006 Sept. 12.
- Landsat-1 MSS, 03 January 1974, Landsat-3 MSS, 26 December 1978, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 30 October 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- The Intended and Unintended Consequences of Manantali Dam**
- Adams, A. (2000). The Senegal River: Flood management and the future of the valley. International Institute for Environment and Development. London.
- BBC. (2001). Bamako lit up by dam start. BBC News, Wednesday, 12 December 2001. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/1705902.stm> (Accessed on November 27, 2007)
- Black, R. and Sessay, M.F. (1997). Refugees, land cover, and environmental change in the Senegal River Valley. *GeoJournal* 41 (1):55-67.
- Bosshard, P. (1999). Berne Declaration – A Case Study on the Manantali Dam Project (Mali Mauritania, Senegal). <http://internationalrivers.org/en/africa/case-study-manantali-dam-project-mali-mauritania-senegal> (Accessed on November 27, 2007)
- DeGeorges, A. and Reilly, B.K. (2006). Dams and Large Scale Irrigation on the Senegal river. Impacts on Man and the Environment. Case Study for 2006 Human Development Report. UNDP.
- Horowitz, M.M. and Salem-Murdock, M. (1993). Developmnet-Induced Food Insecurity in the Middle Senegal Valley. *GeoJournal* 30(2)179-184.
- Rasmussen, K., Larsen, N., Planchon, F., Andersen, J., Sandholt, I. And Christiansen, S. (1999). Agricultural systems and transnational water management in the Senegal River basin. *Danish Journal of Geography* 99:59-68.
- UNESCO (n.d.). Senegal River Basin (Guinea, Mali, Mauritania, Senegal) : World Water Assessment Programme Case Studies. [http://www.unesco.org/water/wwap/case\\_studies/senegal\\_river/index.shtml](http://www.unesco.org/water/wwap/case_studies/senegal_river/index.shtml) (Accessed on November 27, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 31 January 2004, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 31 January 1978, bands 2, 4 and 1
- MAURITANIA**
- EarthTrends (2006). Calculation using population data from: Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, 2005. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2000-2007). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Mauritania Fisheries and Aquaculture Country Profile. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2005a). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2005b). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAOSTAT (2008). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/377/DesktopDefault.aspx?PageID=377> (Accessed on March 17, 2008)
- NASA (2002). Astronomy Picture of the Day. <http://apod.nasa.gov/apod/ap021028.html> (Accessed February 6, 2008)
- UNEP-WCMC (2002). <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/bancd%27ar.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2007)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Restored Wetlands around the Diawling National Park**
- Duvail, S. and Hamerlyncq, O. (2003). Mitigation of negative ecological and socio-economic impacts of the Diama dam on the Senegal River Delta wetland (Mauritania), using a model based decision support system. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 7(1):133-146.
- Diawara, Y., and Diagana C.H. (2006). Impacts of the restoration of the hydrological cycle on bird populations and socio-economic benefits in and around the Parc National du Diawling in Mauritania. In: Boere, G.C., Galbraith, C.A. and Stroud, D.A. (eds). *Waterbirds around the world*. The Stationary Office, Edinburgh, UK.
- Amadou, B. (2004). Case 1: Parc National Du Diawling. In: Report of the African Pre-Conference on water for food and ecosystems, Addis Ababa, 4-6 Nov. 2004. [http://www.fao.org/ag/wfe2005/docs/annex\\_d.pdf](http://www.fao.org/ag/wfe2005/docs/annex_d.pdf) (Accessed on October 17, 2007)
- WMO (2004). Mauritania: Managed Flood Releases and Livelihoods – Lower Delta Senegal River. Edited by Technical Support Unit. World Meteorological Organization – Global Water Partnership. [http://www.apfm.info/pdf/case\\_studies/mauritania.pdf](http://www.apfm.info/pdf/case_studies/mauritania.pdf) (Accessed on October 17, 2007)
- Landsat-3 MSS, 30 September 1979, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 06 October 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Desertification along the Rosso-Nouakchott Highway**
- GEF (2000). Biological Diversity Conservation through Participatory Rehabilitation of the Degraded Lands of the Arid and Semi-Arid Transboundary Areas of Mauritania and Senegal – Project Document. [http://www.thegef.org/Documents/Project\\_Proposals\\_for\\_Endorsement\\_PP\\_Archives/Regional\\_Mauritania\\_Senegal.pdf](http://www.thegef.org/Documents/Project_Proposals_for_Endorsement_PP_Archives/Regional_Mauritania_Senegal.pdf) (Accessed on September 25, 2007)
- Schlesinger, W.H. (2002). Desertification. In: Andrew S. Goudie, A.S. and Cuff, D.J. (eds). *Encyclopedia of global change: environmental change and human society* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002)
- USGS (n.d.). Earth Shots - Southern Mauritania. <http://earthshots.usgs.gov/Mauritania/Mauritania> (Accessed on September 25, 2007)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 06 May 2005, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-1 MSS, 30 September 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-5 MSS, 05 December 1990, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 06 October 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- MAURITIUS**
- EarthTrends (2007). Calculation using land data from FAO. FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- IUCN (2007a). Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 6a. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/stats> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- IUCN (2007b). Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 5. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/stats> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- IUCN (2007c). Mauritius Echo Parakeet (*Psittacula eques*). 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/redlist2007/docs/03\\_mauritius\\_en\\_low.pdf](http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/redlist2007/docs/03_mauritius_en_low.pdf) (Accessed February 6, 2008)
- Mauritius Ministry of Environment and National Development Unit (2006). A Pocketbook of Environment Statistics.
- PRB (2007). World Population Data Sheet. Population Reference Bureau. <http://www.prb.org/Publications/Datasheets/2007/2007WorldPopulationDataSheet.aspx> (Accessed on September 19, 2007)
- Threatened Coral Reefs, Mauritius**
- CIA (2007). Central Intelligence Agency. The World Factbook. Mauritius. <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/mp.html> (Accessed on September 19, 2007)
- Gendre, F. Beck, C. Ruch, P. and Kubler, B. (1994). Human impacts on coral ecosystems at Mauritius island: Coprostonol in surface sediments. *Eclogae geol. Helv.* 87 (2):357-367
- Goorah, B. Rathachared, B.D. and Kulputee, D. (1998). Occurrence of Coral Bleaching in the Marine Parks of Mauritius. Food and Agricultural Research Council, Reduit, Mauritius.
- IELS (2003) The Environment of Mauritius. Institute for Environmental and Legal Studies. <http://www.intnet.mu/iels/index.htm> (Accessed on September 19, 2007)
- NOAA (2005) Coral Reef Biology. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Agency. <http://www.coris.noaa.gov/about/biology/> (Accessed on September 19, 2007)
- PRB (2007) World Population Data Sheet. Population Reference Bureau. <http://www.prb.org/Publications/Datasheets/2007/2007WorldPopulationDataSheet.aspx> (Accessed on September 19, 2007)
- UNSTATS (n.d.). UNSTATS. Country Profiles. Mauritius. <http://unstats.un.org/pop/dCountryProfiles/CProfile.aspx> (Accessed on September 19, 2007)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 28 May 2006, bands 3, 2 and 1
- GeoEye-IKONOS, 25 May 2007, bands 3, 2 and 1
- MOROCCO**
- Arabic News (2004). Morocco lose 0.3 pct of GDP every year due to desertification, official. <http://www.arabicnews.com/ansub/Daily/Day/040619/2004061923.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Encyclopedia of the Nations (2007). Africa. Morocco, Flora and Fauna. <http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com/Africa/Morocco-FLORA-AND-FAUNA.html> (Accessed February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/morocco/morocco\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/morocco/morocco_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2006). FAOSTAT Online Statistical Service. Rome: FAO. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- Karrou, M. (n.d.). Climatic Change and Drought Mitigation: Case of Morocco. FAO CLIMAGRIMed. [http://www.fao.org/sd/climagrimed/pdf/ws01\\_38.pdf](http://www.fao.org/sd/climagrimed/pdf/ws01_38.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- MSN Encarta (2007). Encyclopedia. Morocco. [http://encarta.msn.com/encyclopedia\\_761572952\\_2/Morocco.html](http://encarta.msn.com/encyclopedia_761572952_2/Morocco.html) (Accessed February 6, 2008)
- Ouali, A.E. (2006). Environment-Morocco: The Old Picture is Disappearing. IPS News. <http://ipsnews.net/news.asp?idnews=35290> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- World Bank (2001). Mediterranean Environmental Technical Assistance Program. Country Report on Water Quality and Potential METAP Interventions. <http://www.metap.org/files/Water%20Reports/country%20report/MoroccoWaterQualityCountry%20Report.pdf> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- The Sustainability of Al Wahda Dam**
- A.B.H.S. (2006). Débat national sur l'eau. Le bassin hydraulique du Sebou. Royaume du maroc, A.B.H.S.
- Agoumi, A. (2003). Vulnerability of North African countries to climatic changes: adaptation and implementation strategies for climatic change. Developing Perspectives on Climate Change: Issues and Analysis from Developing Countries and countries with Economies in Transition. IISD/Climate Change Knowledge Network. [http://www.ckn.net/compendium/north\\_africa.asp](http://www.ckn.net/compendium/north_africa.asp) (Accessed on January 3, 2008)
- Minoia, P., Brusaroso, A. (2006). Water infrastructures facing sustainable development challenges: Integrated evaluation of impacts of dams on regional development in Morocco. Social Science Research Network Electronic Paper Collection. Università Ca' Foscari di Venezia, Centro Interdipartimentale IDEAS
- Snoussi, M., Haida, S., Imassi, S. (2002). Effects of the construction of dams on the water and sediment fluxes of the Moulouya and the Sebou Rivers, Regional environmental chang, 3, 5-12.
- Landsat-5 TM, 07 May 1987, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 06 June 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Souss-Massa Valley**
- Abdellah, B. (2002). Changements Climatiques Et Gestion De l'irrigation Dans La Zone d'action De l'ormva Du Souss-Massa. [http://inweb18.worldbank.org/ESSD/ardext.nsf/18ByDocName/ChangementsclimatiquesetgestiondelirrigationdanslazonedactiondelORMVaduSouss-MassaGourma/\\$FILE/Gourma\\_SoussMassa.pdf](http://inweb18.worldbank.org/ESSD/ardext.nsf/18ByDocName/ChangementsclimatiquesetgestiondelirrigationdanslazonedactiondelORMVaduSouss-MassaGourma/$FILE/Gourma_SoussMassa.pdf) (Accessed on January 15, 2008)
- Askassay, K. (2006). La gestion des ressources en eau dans le bassin versant du Souss De l'analyse vers la modelisation d'un systeme fragile et complexe. Laboratoire Interactions Nature-Societe, analyse et modeles. UMR6554 LETG, La Baule 2006
- Dindane, K.; Bouchaou, L.; Hsissou, Y., and Krimissa, M. (n.d.). Hydrochemical and isotopic characteristics of groundwater in the Souss Upstream Basin, southwestern Morocco. *Journal of African Earth Sciences*. 2003; 36(4):315-327; ISSN: 08995362 [http://fr.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barrage\\_Youssef\\_Ibn\\_Tachfin](http://fr.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barrage_Youssef_Ibn_Tachfin) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Hanafi, A. and El-Fadl, A. (n.d.). Integrated Production and Protection of Greenhouse Tomato in Morocco. Proceedings of the International Symposium on Mediterranean Horticulture: Issues and Prospects; 2002;(582): pp. 153-163.
- Sirjacobs, M. (n.d.). Rentabilité de l'eau dans differents sytemes hoticoles. Cahiers Options Méditerranéennes vol. 31: pp. 223-228.
- ASTER-VNIR, 09 May 2003, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-4 TM, 09 February 1988, bands 7, 4 and 2
- MOZAMBIQUE**
- UN (2000). Floods take a serious economic toll.. Africa Recovery (part of Mozambique: Country in Focus) 14(3): 13. <http://www.un.org/ecosocdev/geninfo/afrec/subjindx/143moz2.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/mozambique/mozambique\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/mozambique/mozambique_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- Saket, M. (2001). Fire Situation in Mozambique. Part of Global Forest Fire Assessment 1990-2000. <http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/006/AD653E/ad653e24.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- WHO/RBM (2005). World Malaria Report 2005. Mozambique. <http://rbm.who.int/wmr2005/profiles/mozambique.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- WWF (2008). Expeditions in Conservation. Mozambique. [http://www.worldwildlife.org/expeditions/mozambique/animals\\_mangroves.htm](http://www.worldwildlife.org/expeditions/mozambique/animals_mangroves.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

### **Fire Scars Around Beira**

GFMC – Global Fire Monitoring Center – an Activity of the UN International Strategy for Disaster Reduction (ISDR). (2007). Fire Situation in Mozambique - IFFN No. 25, July 2001 [http://www.fire.uni-freiburg.de/iffn/country/mz/mz\\_1.htm](http://www.fire.uni-freiburg.de/iffn/country/mz/mz_1.htm) (Accessed on February 20, 2007)

NASA Earth Observatory (2006). Natural Hazards: Fires in Mozambique [http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/NaturalHazards/shownh.php3?img\\_id=13753](http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/NaturalHazards/shownh.php3?img_id=13753) (Accessed on February 21, 2007)

Taquidir, M. (1996). Quantificação das queimadas nos diferentes tipos de vegetação em Moçambique In: GFMC – Global Fire Monitoring Center – an Activity of the UN International Strategy for Disaster Reduction (ISDR) (2007). Fire Situation in Mozambique - IFFN No. 25, July 2001, p. 22-27 [http://www.fire.uni-freiburg.de/iffn/country/mz/mz\\_1.htm](http://www.fire.uni-freiburg.de/iffn/country/mz/mz_1.htm) (Accessed on February 20, 2007)

Landsat-7 ETM+, 21 May 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2

Landsat-7 ETM+, 09 August 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2

### **The Impact of Cahora Bassa Dam**

Basson, G. (2004). Hydropower Dams and Fluvial Morphological Impacts – An African Perspective. Paper presented at the United Nations Symposium on Hydropower and Sustainable Development. 27-29 October, 2004, Beijing, China.

Beilfuss, R. (1999). Can this river be saved? Rethinking Cahora Bassa could make a difference for dam battered Zambezi. *World Rivers Review* 14(1):8-11

Bond, W.J., Coe, N., Jackson, P.B.N. and Rogers K.H. (1978). The limnology of Cabora Bassa, Mozambique, during its first year. *Freshwater Biology* 8:433-447

Davies, B.R., Beilfuss, R.D. and Thoms, M.C. (2000). Cahora Bassa retrospective, 1974-1997: effects of flow regulation on the Lower Zambezi River. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* 27:1-9

Gandolfi, C., Guariso, G. and Togni, D. (1997). Optimal Flow Allocation in the Zambezi River System. *Water Resources Management* 11:377-393

ILEC (n.d.). International Lake Environment Committee Foundation - Survey of the State of the World's Lakes. <http://www.ilec.or.jp/database/map/world/wldmap.html> (Accessed on September 26, 2007)

Landsat-1 MSS, 09 October and 21 November 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1

Landsat-7 ETM+, 26 October and 02 November 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2

## **NAMIBIA**

CI (2007). Conservation International. Biodiversity Hotspots. Succulent Karoo. <http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/Hotspots/karoo/Pages/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/namibia/namibia\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/namibia/namibia_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2007a). FAOSTAT statistical databases. FAO: Rome. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)

Namibia Ministry of Environment and Tourism (2001). Freshwater Resources, Executive Summary. 1998-2001 State of the Environment Report Process. [http://www.met.gov.na/programmes/env\\_indic/env\\_indic.htm](http://www.met.gov.na/programmes/env_indic/env_indic.htm) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

FAO (2007b). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

Nichols, P. (2003). A Developing Country Puts a Halt to Overfishing. *Economic Perspectives* 8(1). <http://usinfo.state.gov/journals/ites/0103/ijee/nichols.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

The Africa Guide (2008). Facts & Figures. <http://www.africaguide.com/facts.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.

WWF (2001). Wild World WWF Full Report. Namib desert. [http://www.worldwildlife.org/wildworld/profiles/terrestrial/at/at1315\\_full.html](http://www.worldwildlife.org/wildworld/profiles/terrestrial/at/at1315_full.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

WWF (2006). Rhino Conservation in Namibia. [http://www.panda.org/about\\_wwf/where\\_we\\_work/project/projects/index.cfm?uProjectID=NA0016](http://www.panda.org/about_wwf/where_we_work/project/projects/index.cfm?uProjectID=NA0016) (Accessed on January 7, 2008)

### **Agricultural Expansion in the Kavango Region**

Byers, B.A. (1997). Environmental Threats and Opportunities in Namibia: A Comprehensive Assessment. Directorate of Environmental Affairs, Ministry of Environment and Tourism.

Graz, F.P. (2004). Structure and Diversity of the Dry Woodland Savanna of Northern Namibia. Dissertation - zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades an der Fakultät für Forstwissenschaften und Waldökologieder Georg-August-Universität Göttingen.

Mendelsohn, J. and el Obeid, S. (2003). Sand and Water: A Profile of the Kavango Region. Struik Publishers, Capetown, South Africa.

MTI (n.d.). Fruit and Dairy-Related Projects. Webpage of the Ministry of Trade and Industry – Republic of Namibia. <http://www.mti.gov.na/subpage.php?linkNo=68> (Accessed on July 5, 2007)

Nujoma (2003). State of the Nation. H.E. Dr. Sam Nujoma, President of the Republic of Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia, 31 March 2003. <http://www.un.int/namibia/other31-4-03.html> (Accessed on July 5, 2007)

Landsat-1 MSS, 22 January 1973, TerraLook simulated true color

Landsat-7 ETM+, 12 April 2007, TerraLook simulated true color

### **Salt Production in the Wetlands of Walvis Bay**

Davis, J.S. (n.d.). Solar Saltworks – An Environmentally Friendly Industry. [http://www.gnest.org/Conferences/Saltworks\\_post/031-037.pdf](http://www.gnest.org/Conferences/Saltworks_post/031-037.pdf) (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

The Free Dictionary by Farlex. (1991). Walvis Bay. <http://columbia.thefreedictionary.com/Walvisbaai> (Accessed on January 24, 2008)

The Ramsar Convention on Wetland. (1995). The Annotated Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance. [http://www.ramsar.org/profile/profiles\\_namibia.htm](http://www.ramsar.org/profile/profiles_namibia.htm) (Accessed on January 24, 2008)

Walvis Bays: In the path of the dunes. (n.d.). <http://www.orusovo.com/guidebook/content15.htm> (Accessed on January 24, 2008)

ASTER-VNIR, 08 March 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1

Landsat-1 MSS, 10 August 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1

## **NIGER**

CBD (2004). Convention on Biological Diversity. Republic of Niger. National Vision of Biodiversity. <http://bch-cbd.naturalsciences.be/niger/ner-fra/implementation/documents/vision/sommaire.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2005a). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/niger/niger\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/niger/niger_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2005b). FAO Newsroom. Niger food crisis: why now? (Accessed on March 18, 2008)

Mongabay.com (2006). Niger. Tropical Rainforest Country Profile. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20niger.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

National Geographic News (2008). Food Crisis In Niger Will Strike Again, Experts Say. [http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2005/09/0912\\_050912\\_niger\\_2.html](http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2005/09/0912_050912_niger_2.html) (Accessed on March 17, 2008)

Omayra Bermudez-Lugo. (2006). 2005 Minerals Yearbook: Mali, Mauritania, and Niger. USGS. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/country/2005/mlmngmyb05.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UN (2001). Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs. NIGER: Remaining giraffes endangered. IRIN News Service. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=28478> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

### **Degradation and Deforestation of Baban Rafi Forest**

Britanica (2006). Encyclopedia Britannica - World Data Niger. <http://www.britannica.com/wdpdf/Niger.pdf> (Accessed on September 26, 2007)

Elbow, K.M. (1994). Popular Participation in the Management of Natural Resources: Lessons from Baban Rafi, Niger. University of Wisconsin-Madison, Land Tenure Center: Research Paper U.S. ISSN 0084-0815

Mahamane, A. (2001). Usages des terres et evolutions vegetales dans le departement de Maradi. Drylands Research WorkingPaper 27, Drylands Research, Crewkerne England.

Tiffen, M. and Mortimore, M. (2002). 'Desertification' – international conventions and private solutions in Sub-Saharan Africa. In: J. Morris (ed) Sustainable Development: Promoting Progress or Perpetuating Poverty. Profile Books, London

Landsat-2 MSS, 12 January 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1

Landsat-7 ETM+, 02 February 2007, bands 7, 4 and 2

### **Revitalized Agricultural Land in Tahoua Province**

FRAME (2006). Etude de la Regeneration Naturelle Assistee Dans la Region de Zinder (Niger) USAID. (USAID/EGAT). Elle a été préparée par M. Larwanou, M. Abdoulaye, and C. Reij de l'International Resources Group

Guindon-Zador, E. (1995). Environmental Education and Communication Assessment: the Rural Code Process in Niger. Environmental Education and Communication Project, U.S. Agency for International Development, Contract Nos. PCE-5839-C-00-3068-00 and PCE-5839-Q-3069-00.

Reij, C., T. Adam, T. Abdoulaye, M. Larwanou, G. Tappan, and B. Yamba. (2008). Impacts des Investissements dans la Gestion des Ressources Naturelles au Niger: Rapport de Synthèse. Centre Régional d'Enseignement Spécialisé en Agriculture (CRESA), (In French) Niamey, Niger, 85 pp. (unpublished report)

Aerial Photograph – Dry Season 1975 (Gray Tappan, EROS Data Center)

Aerial Photograph Mosaic – 31 October 2005 (Gray Tappan, EROS Data Center)

## **NIGERIA**

BP (2007). Statistical Review of World Energy 2007. BP p.I.C. <http://www.bp.com/productlanding.do?categoryId=6848&contentId=7033471> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

CBD (2007). Convention on Biological Diversity. Nigeria – Description. Country Profiles. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/default.shtml> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

EIA (2006). Energy Information Administration. Country Energy Profile. <http://tonto.eia.doe.gov/country/>. (Accessed on April 8, 2008)

FAO (2001). Forestry Division. Forestry Outlook Studies in Africa: Country Report – Nigeria. <http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/004/AB592E/AB592E00.HTM> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2004). Forestry Division. Status and Trends in Mangrove Area Extent Worldwide. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/007/j1533e/j1533e29.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2005). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAOSTAT (2008). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/site/377/DesktopDefault.aspx?PageID=377> (Accessed on March 18, 2008)

IUCN. (2007). Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 5. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/tables/table1> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (n.d.). Republic of Nigeria. [http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/ng/ng\\_nbsap-01-en.pdf](http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/ng/ng_nbsap-01-en.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

Shell Petroleum Development Company of Nigeria Ltd. (2006). Shell Nigeria Annual Report 2006: People and the Environment.

UN (2007). United Nations Statistic Division. Department of Economic and Social Affairs. [http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cdb/cdb\\_years\\_on\\_top.asp?srID=13660&Ct1ID=&crID=566&yrID=2006](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/cdb/cdb_years_on_top.asp?srID=13660&Ct1ID=&crID=566&yrID=2006) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

UNDP (2006). Niger Delta Human Development Report. Nigeria: UNDP. <http://hdr.undp.org/en/reports/nationalreports/africa/nigeria/name,3368,en.html> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

UNEP (2002). Africa Environment Outlook. Nairobi : UNEP.

UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.

UNESCO (2000). Combatting Desertification: Freshwater Resources and the Rehabilitation of Degraded Areas and Drylands. UNESCO-MAB Drylands Series No.1. <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0012/001276/127651e.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

### **Economic and Environmental Impacts of Challawa Dam**

Barbier, E.B. (2002). Upstream Dams and Downstream Water Allocation, The case of the Hadejia'-Jama'are Floodplain, Northern Nigeria. Paper prepared for the Environmental Policy Forum, Center for Environmental Science and Policy, Institute for International Studies, Stanford University.

Bdliya, H.H., Barr, J. and Fraser, S. (2006). Institutional failures in the management of critical water resources: the case of the Komadugu-Yobe Basin in Nigeria (or Persistence and opportunism – the realities of trying to improve water governance in West Africa. Paper for Seminar on Water governance – New Perspectives and Directions February 20-21, 2006 Heaton Mont, Bradford. U.K.

IRN (2001). Dam-Related Flooding Ravages Northern Nigeria. *World Rivers Review*. October 2001 16(5):1-7

Ramsar Convention Secretariat (2007). Water allocation and management: Guidelines for the allocation and management of water for maintaining the ecological functions of wetlands. Ramsar handbooks for the wise use of wetlands, 3rd edition, vol. 8. Ramsar Convention Secretariat, Gland, Switzerland.

Thompson. (n.d.). The Hadejima-Jama'are River Basin. University College London Department of Geography webpage. <http://www.geog.ucl.ac.uk/~jthompo/hadejia-jam.htm> (Accessed on November 9, 2007)

Thompson, J.R. and Hollis, G.E. (1995). Hydrological modeling and the sustainable development of the Hadejia-Nguru Wetlands, Nigeria. *Hydrological Sciences* 40:97-116.

Landsat-4 TM, 27 November 1990, bands 7, 4 and 2

Landsat-7 ETM+, 07 November 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2

### **Oil Development in the Niger Delta**

Aaron, K.K. (2004). Perspective: Big Oil, Rural Poverty, and Environmental Degradation in the Niger Delta Region of Nigeria. *Journal of Agricultural Safety and Health* 11(2):127-134.

Fentiman, A. (1996). The anthropology of oil: the impact of the oil industry on a fishing community in the Niger Delta. *Social Justice* 23(4):1043-1578

Ologunorisa, T.E. (2001). A review of the effects of gas flaring on the Niger Delta environment. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology* 8:249-255.

Peterside, S. and Ogon, P. (n.d.). Background Paper, The Niger Delta. Green Governance Project: Institute of International Studies; UC Berkeley. <http://globetrotter.berkeley.edu/GreenGovernance/papers/> (Accessed on February 5, 2007)

- UNEP (2006). Niger Delta Human Development Report. United Nations Development Programme, Garki, Abuja, Nigeria. [http://hdr.undp.org/reports/detail\\_reports.cfm?view=1060](http://hdr.undp.org/reports/detail_reports.cfm?view=1060) (Accessed on January 20, 2007)
- WWF (2001). Ecoregion Profile – Central African mangroves (AT1401) [http://www.worldwildlife.org/wildworld/profiles/terrestrial/at/at1401\\_full.html](http://www.worldwildlife.org/wildworld/profiles/terrestrial/at/at1401_full.html) (Accessed on June 13, 2007)
- Landsat-5 MSS, 13 December 1984, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 08 January 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- ### RWANDA
- CBD (2003). Convention on Biological Diversity. Rwanda Ministry of Lands, Resettlement and Environment. National Strategy and Action Plan for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Rwanda. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/rw/rw-nbsap-01-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- EarthTrends (2006). Calculation using population data from Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, 2005. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision.
- FAO (2005a). FAO STAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2005b). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/rwanda/rwanda\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/rwanda/rwanda_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Rwanda Nyungwe Forest (2007). Nyungwe Forest. <http://www.rwanda-nyungwe-forest.com/> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNEP (2006). GEO Data Portal. <http://geodata.grid.unep.ch/> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- USAID (2004). Rwanda Food Security Update September 2004. <http://www.fews.net/centers/innerSections.aspx?f=rw&m=1001386&pageID=monthliesDoc> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- WCS (2007). World Conservation Society. Nyungwe National Park. <http://www.wcs.org/international/Africa/rwanda/nyungwe> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- #### Fire Scars around Akagera National Park
- FAO (2006). Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005 – Report on fires in the Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) Region. Fire Management Working Paper 9. [www.fao.org/forestry/site/fire-alerts/en](http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fire-alerts/en) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- IRIN (2004). Fire Destroys one-third of Kagera National Park. IRIN News. [http://www.irinnews.org/report.asp?ReportID=42062&SelectRegion=Great\\_Lakes&SelectCountry=RWANDA](http://www.irinnews.org/report.asp?ReportID=42062&SelectRegion=Great_Lakes&SelectCountry=RWANDA) (Accessed on December 14, 2006)
- Kanyamibwa, S. (1998). Impact of war on conservation: Rwandan environment and wildlife in agony. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 7:1399-1406
- Vande Weghe, J.P. (1990). Akagera, land of water, grass and fire. WWF-Belgium, Brussels, Belgium.
- USAID. (2003). Rwanda Environmental Threats and Opportunities Assessment – Task Order No. 818 under the Biodiversity & Sustainable Forestry IQC USAID Contract No. LAG-I-00-99-00014-00 Submitted by: Chemonics International Inc., February 2003.
- Landsat-3 MSS, 20 August 1980, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 20 June 1984, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 31 December 1999, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 21 July 2004, bands 7, 4 and 2
- #### The Dramatic Deforestation of Gishwati Forest
- Jones, N. (2003). Chock-Full of Methane, Lake Kivu Stores Enough Energy to Power all of Rwanda. *New Scientist*, 177(2384), pp. 17
- Hansen, B. (2006). Engineers Remove Methane from Africa Lake. *Civil Engineering News: Environmental Engineering*, American Society of Civil Engineers 08857024.
- MLEFWM – Ministry of Lands, Environment, Forestry, Water and Mines, Republic of Rwanda. (2005). Initial National Communication under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change [online]. Available from: <http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/natc/rwanc1.pdf> (Accessed on December 4, 2006)
- RDG – Rwanda Development Gateway. (2005). Environmental Activities in Rwanda: Afforestation [online]. Available from: [http://www.rwandagateway.org/article.php?id\\_article=92](http://www.rwandagateway.org/article.php?id_article=92) Accessed: 4th December 2006
- WAC - World Agroforestry Centre. (2003). Agroforestry Checks the Devastating Loss of Land on Rwanda's Thousand Hills. [http://www.worldagroforestrycentre.org/ar2003/downloads/2pager\\_LP\\_Web002.pdf](http://www.worldagroforestrycentre.org/ar2003/downloads/2pager_LP_Web002.pdf) (Accessed on December 5, 2006)
- ASTER-VNIR, 16 June and 03 November 2006, bands 2, 3, and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 06 February 1978, bands 2, 4 and 1
- ### SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE
- EarthTrends (2006). Calculation using population data from: Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, 2005. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Encyclopedia of the Nations (2007). Africa. São Tomé and Príncipe. Environment. <http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com/Africa/S-o-Tom-and-Pr-ncipe-ENVIRONMENT.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2000). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2000. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/004/y1997e/y1997e0n.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- IUCN (2007). Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 5. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/stats> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)
- MONGABAY.COM (2007). Tropical Rainforests. SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE. <http://rainforests.mongabay.com/20saotome.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- #### Urban Expansion on São Tomé Island, São Tomé and Príncipe
- MDGR (2004). Sao Tome & Principe. <http://www.undp.org/energyandenvironment/sustainabledifference/PDFs/Africa/SaoTomeandPrincipe.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNDG (1998). São Tomé and Príncipe: Common Country Assessment. [http://www.undg.org/archive\\_docs/1687-Sao\\_Tome\\_Principe\\_CCA\\_-Sao\\_Tome\\_Principe\\_1998.pdf](http://www.undg.org/archive_docs/1687-Sao_Tome_Principe_CCA_-Sao_Tome_Principe_1998.pdf)
- International Monetary Funds (2005). <http://imf.org/external/pubs/ft/scr/2005/cr05334.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 17 June 2007, bands 3, 2 and 1
- ### SENEGAL
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/senegal/senegal\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/senegal/senegal_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2000-2007). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Senegal Fisheries and Aquaculture Country Profile. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York.
- Trade Measures in CITES (2000). IUCN Report. <http://www.cites.org/common/prog/economics/iucn-trademeasuresinCITES.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNEP (2002). Africa Environment Outlook. Past, present and future perspective. Nairobi.
- UN (2007a). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN (2007b). World Statistics Pocketbook. United Nations Statistics Division. Department of Economics and Social Affairs, New York.
- #### Urbanization of the Cap Vert Peninsula
- Dubresson, A. (1983). Regions. In: Pelissier, P. and Laclavere, G. (eds) Atlas du Senegal. Les Editions Jeune Afrique, Paris.
- Gueye, C., Fall, A.S., Tall, S.M. (2007). Climatic perturbation and urbanization in Senegal. *The Geographical Journal* 173:88-92.
- Pison, G., Hill, K.H., Cohen, B., Foote, K.A. (1995). Population dynamics of Senegal. National Academy Press, Washington, DC
- Mbaye, A. and Moustier, P. (2000). Market-Oriented Urban Agricultural Production in Dakar. In: Bakker, N., Dubbeling, M., Gundel, S., Sabel-Koschella, U., Zeeuw, H.D. (eds) Growing Cities, Growing Food. Urban Agriculture on the Policy Agenda, A Reader on Urban Agriculture, SDE/ZEL, Feldafing, p235-56
- UN Population Division. (2006). Population, Resources, Environment and Development: The 2005 Revision. <http://unstats.un.org/pop/dVariables/DRetrieval.aspx> (Accessed on November 19, 2007)
- Aerial photograph mosaic, 1942 (Gray Tappan, EROS Data Center)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 21 December 2006 and 26 March 2007, bands 3, 2 and 1
- #### Riverine Forest Loss at Leboudou Doue
- Black, R. and Sessay, M.F. (1997a). Forced migration, environmental change and woodfuel issues in the Senegal River Valley. *Environmental Conservation* 24:251-260.
- Black, R. and Sessay, M.F. (1997b). Refugees, land cover, and environmental change in the Senegal River Valley. *GeoJournal* 41(1): 55-67.
- Horowitz, M.M. and Salem-Murdock, M. (1993). Developmnet-Induced Food Insecurity in the Middle Senegal Valley. *GeoJournal* 30(2): 179-184.
- IUCN (n.d.). The Senegal River: Resease of an Artifical Flood to Maintain Traditional Floodplain Productions Systems. <http://www.iucn.org/themes/wani/flow/cases/Senegal.pdf> (Accessed on November 26, 2007)
- Rasmussen, K. Larsen, N. Planchon, F. Andersen, J. Sandholt, I. And Christiansen, S. (1999). Agricultural systems and transnational water management in the Senegal River basin. *Danish Journal of Geography* 99: 59-68
- Tappan, G.G., Sall, M. Wood, E.C. and Cushing, M. (2004). Ecoregions and land cover trends in Senegal. *Journal of Arid Environments* 59(3): 427-462.
- Corona, 26 December 1996
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 08 March 2006, bands 3, 2 and 1
- ### SEYCHELLES
- Wilkie, M., L. and Fortuna, S. (2003). Status and Trends in Mangrove Area Extent Worldwide. FAO Forestry Department. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/007/j1533e/j1533e32.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN (2007). World Statistics Pocketbook. United Nations Statistics Division. Department of Economics and Social Affairs, New York.
- UNEP (2006). Africa Environment Outlook 2: our environment, our wealth. Nairobi, Kenya.
- UNEP-WCMC (2001). World Atlas of Coral Reefs. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/marine/coralatlas/index.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESCO (2007). Alabro Atoll. World Heritage List. <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/185> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- #### Land Reclamation on Mahe Island
- GEF (2007). Status of the Marine Environment Report – Seychelles, September 2007. Compiled by Bijoux, J.P., Decomarmond, A. and Aumeeruddy, R.
- Prosper, J. P. N. (2007). Personal Communication with Mr. Justin Paul Nicholas Prosper, Senior GIS Officer, Department of Environment, Victoria, Mahe, Seychelles.
- Aerial photograph mosaic (courtesy of Department of Environment, Seychelles)
- DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 13 December September 2007, bands 3, 2 and 1
- ### SIERRA LEONE
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Blinker, L. (2006). Country Environment Profile: Sierra Leone. United Kindgom: Consortium Parsons Brickerhoff. [http://www.delsle.ec.europa.eu/en/whatsnew/Docs/Final%20Report%20Country%20Environmental%20Profile%20\(CEP\)%20SL%2019-OCT-06.pdf](http://www.delsle.ec.europa.eu/en/whatsnew/Docs/Final%20Report%20Country%20Environmental%20Profile%20(CEP)%20SL%2019-OCT-06.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- CBD (n.d.). Convention on Biological Diversity. Republic of Sierra Leone. National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/profile.shtml?country=sl&status> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNCCD (2004). National Report on the Implementation of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification. Sierra Leone [http://www.unccd.int/cop/reports/africa/national/2004/sierra\\_leone-eng.pdf](http://www.unccd.int/cop/reports/africa/national/2004/sierra_leone-eng.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNEP (2006). GEO Data Portal. <http://geodata.grid.unep.ch/> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- USGS (2007). 2005 Minerals Yearbook. Sierra Leone. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/country/2005/slmyb05.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- #### Rutile Mining, Moyamba District
- Africa Development Bank (ADB). (2005). Sierra Leone 2005-2009 Country Strategy Paper, July 2005.
- Brima, A. A. (2004). Development Diamonds-Sierra Leone: Environment, Development and Sustainable Peace, Finding Paths to Environmental Peacemaking, Wilton Park Conference-London 16th-19th September 2004.
- Deen, A. M. S. (2003). Mineral Resources Wealth for Sustainable Economic Growth. Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (eiti), London Conference, 17 June 2003. <http://www2.dfid.gov.uk/pubs/files/eitidraftreportsleone.pdf> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)
- DACO/SLIS (2004). Moyamba District 3rd Data Pack. [http://www.daco-sl.org/encyclopedia/3\\_dist/3\\_ii\\_mo.htm](http://www.daco-sl.org/encyclopedia/3_dist/3_ii_mo.htm) (Accessed on January 25, 2008)
- Friends of the Earth (1997). Mined Out: The Environmental and Social Implications of Development Finance to Rutile Mining in Sierra Leone. Friends of the Earth, England Wales and Northern Ireland, 1997. <http://www.foe.co.uk/pubsinfo/briefings/html/19971215144610.html> (Accessed on June 7, 2007)
- USGS (1994). The Mineral Industry of Sierra Leone. United States Geological Survey,
- Landsat-1 MSS, 07 January 1974, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 24 March 2003, bands 7, 4 and 2
- #### Encroachment on the Western Area Forest Reserve, Freetown
- Conservation International CEPF News (2006). Unity in Action in Sierra Leone. Evyenia Wilkins, Consultant for Environmental Foundation for Africa. [http://www.cepf.net/xp/cepf/news/in\\_focus/2006/may\\_feature.xml](http://www.cepf.net/xp/cepf/news/in_focus/2006/may_feature.xml) (Accessed on May 25, 2007)
- FAO (2001). Forestry Outlook Studies in Africa – Sierra Leone Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism. <ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/004/AB577E/AB577E00.pdf> (Accessed on June 4, 2007)

GEF (2006a). Sierra Leone Wildlife Protection and Biodiversity Conservation—Integrated Safeguards Data Sheet. [http://www.wds.worldbank.org/servlet/WDSContentServer?WDSPath=/IB/2006/02/02/000104615\\_20060216145859/Original/Integrated0Saf10Concept0Stage01GEF1.doc](http://www.wds.worldbank.org/servlet/WDSContentServer?WDSPath=/IB/2006/02/02/000104615_20060216145859/Original/Integrated0Saf10Concept0Stage01GEF1.doc) (Accessed on May 25, 2007)

U.S. Forest Service (n.d.). International Programs: Sierra Leone. [http://www.fs.fed.us/global/globe/africa/sierra\\_leone.htm#1](http://www.fs.fed.us/global/globe/africa/sierra_leone.htm#1) (Accessed on May 25, 2007)

Landsat-5 TM, 03 January 1986, TerraLook simulated true color

Landsat-7 ETM+, 27 February 2003, TerraLook simulated true color

## SOMALIA

FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/somalia/somalia\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/somalia/somalia_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2008). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Fisheries and Aquaculture Country Profile. Somalia. [http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/FI-CP\\_SO/en](http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/FI-CP_SO/en) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

National Encyclopedia (2007). Environment. Somalia. <http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com/Africa/Somalia-ENVIRONMENT.html>

UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UNECA (2002). African Information Society Initiative (AISI) e-strategies. National Information and Communication Strategies. Somalia. [http://www.uneca.org/aisi/nici/country\\_profiles/Somalia/somab.htm](http://www.uneca.org/aisi/nici/country_profiles/Somalia/somab.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

UNEP (2005). The State of the Environment in Somalia: a Desk Study. Nairobi. [http://www.unep.org/DEPI/programmes/Somalia\\_Final.pdf](http://www.unep.org/DEPI/programmes/Somalia_Final.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

WRI (2007). Calculation using land and pasture data from FAO. (2007). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)

### *Flooding along the Juba River*

FAO (1998). Heavy Rains Attributed to El Niño Cause Extensive Crop Damage in Parts of Eastern Africa, Special Report. Global Information and Early Warning System on Food and Agriculture. 05 February 1998.

FSAU Somalia (2007). Food Security & Nutrition, Special Brief – Post Deyr 06/07 Analysis Issued February 14, 2007.

IRIN (2007). Somalia: Warnings of Possible Flooding. <http://www.irinnews.org/Report.aspx?ReportId=70764> (Accessed on April 2, 2007)

NASA Earth Observatory (2007). Flooding in Somalia. [http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img\\_id=17573](http://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Newsroom/NewImages/images.php3?img_id=17573) (Accessed on April 2, 2007)

UNICEF (2006). Frontline diary: Lives uprooted by Somalia floods. UNICEF Newline. [http://www.unicef.org/infobycountry/somalia\\_37858.html](http://www.unicef.org/infobycountry/somalia_37858.html) (Accessed on April 2, 2007)

UNOCHA (2006). Somaliland Assistance Bulletin October—December 2006.

DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 06 September 2006, bands 3, 2 and 1

DigitalGlobe-Quickbird, 23 December 2006, bands 3, 2 and 1

## SOUTH AFRICA

CBD (2005). Convention on Biological Diversity. South Africa Ministry of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/za/za-nbsap-01-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

CIA (2007). South Africa. The World Factbook. <https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/southafrica/southafrica\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/southafrica/southafrica_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2007a). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Geo-referenced database on African dams. <http://www.fao.org/AG/AGL/aglw/aquastat/damsafrica/index.stm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2007b). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)

SoE (1999). State of the Environment Report: South Africa. Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism <http://www.ngo.grida.no/soesa/nsoer/index.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UNEP-WCMC (n.d.). Protected Areas and World Heritage. Greater St Lucia Wetland Park, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. [http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/st\\_lucia.html](http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/st_lucia.html) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

Whitfield, A. K. (1994). Fish species diversity in southern African estuarine systems: an evolutionary perspective. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 40 (1): 37-48.

WWF (2006). Fynbos- A Global Ecoregion. [http://www.panda.org/about\\_wwf/where\\_we\\_work/ecoregions/fynbos.cfm](http://www.panda.org/about_wwf/where_we_work/ecoregions/fynbos.cfm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

### *Plantation and Indigenous Forests in the Amatole Mistbelt*

Bronner, G. (Afrotheria Specialist Group) (2006). *Chrysopalax trevelyani*. In: IUCN 2007. 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/search/details.php/4828/summ> (Accessed on December 31, 2007)

Conservation International (2007). Biodiversity Hotspots, Maputland-Pondoland-Albany. <http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/hotspots/maputland/Pages/default.aspx#indepth> (Accessed on December 31, 2007)

DWAF (2005a). Sustainable Resource Use. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Republic of South Africa. <http://dwafapp4.dwaf.gov.za/dwaf/download.asp?f=Elsa%5CDocs%5CPFM%5CPFM+Guideline6.pdf&docId=3113> (Accessed on December 31, 2007)

DWAF (2005b). Systematic conservation planning for the forest biome of South Africa – Approach, methods and results of the selection of priority forests for conservation action. October 2005, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Republic of South Africa. [http://dwafapp4.dwaf.gov.za/dwaf/download.asp?f=4137\\_FCP+final+edited.pdf&docId=4137](http://dwafapp4.dwaf.gov.za/dwaf/download.asp?f=4137_FCP+final+edited.pdf&docId=4137) (Accessed on December 31, 2007)

Von Maltitz, G. and Fleming, G. (1999). Status of Conservation of Indigenous forests in South Africa. Division of Environment, Water and Forest Technology, CSIR. Presented at Natural Forests and Woodlands Symposium II, 5-9 September 1999, Knysna, South Africa. [http://dwafapp4.dwaf.gov.za/dwaf/download.asp?f=4184\\_Status+of+conservation+of+indigenous+forests+in+South+Africa+vonmaltitz.pdf&docId=4184](http://dwafapp4.dwaf.gov.za/dwaf/download.asp?f=4184_Status+of+conservation+of+indigenous+forests+in+South+Africa+vonmaltitz.pdf&docId=4184) (Accessed on December 31, 2007)

WWF (2001). Knysna-Amatole montane forests (AT0115). [http://www.worldwildlife.org/wildworld/profiles/terrestrial/at/at0115\\_full.html](http://www.worldwildlife.org/wildworld/profiles/terrestrial/at/at0115_full.html) (Accessed on December 31, 2007)

Landsat-1 MSS, 21 November 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1

Landsat-7 ETM+, 05 February 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2

### *Loss of Natural Areas in the Cape Floristic Region*

Conservation International (2007). Biodiversity Hotspots. [http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/Hotspots/cape\\_floristic/Pages/default.aspx](http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/Hotspots/cape_floristic/Pages/default.aspx) (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

Conservation International (2007) Biodiversity Hotspots Revisited. <http://www.biodiversityscience.org/publications/hotspots/CapeFloristicRegion.html> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

Kruger, F.J. (1979) South African Heathlands. In: R.L. SPECHT (Ed.). *Heathlands and related shrublands*. Elsevier, New York

Cowling, R. and D. RICHARDSON. (1995) *Fynbos, South Africa's Unique Floral Kingdom*. Fernwood Press, Cape Town.

Landsat-3 MSS, 22 June 1978, bands 2, 4 and 1

Landsat-7 ETM+, 01 June 2007, bands 7, 4 and 2

## SUDAN

Blanc, J.J., Barnes, R.F.W., Craig, G.C., Dublin, H.T., Thouless, I., Douglas-Hamilton, and Hart, J.A. (2007). African Elephant Status Report 2007: an Update from the African Elephant Database. IUCN. <http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/sgs/afesg/aed/aesr2007.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2000-2008). Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Fishery and Aquaculture Country Profile: Sudan. <http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FISearch.do?dom=country> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

FAO (2005a). Global Forest Resources Assessment.

FAO (2005b). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/sudan/sudan\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/sudan/sudan_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

Lovgren, S. (2004). Poachers Threaten Last Northern White Rhinos. *National Geographic News*. [http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2004/05/0507\\_040507\\_whiterhino.html](http://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2004/05/0507_040507_whiterhino.html) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

Ramsar (2006). What's New @ Ramsar: Sudan's designation of the Sudd marshes on World Environment Day 2006. [http://www.ramsar.org/wn/w.n.sudan\\_sudd.htm](http://www.ramsar.org/wn/w.n.sudan_sudd.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

Salih, A.A.M. (2001). FOSA Country Report – Sudan. FAO Forestry Sector Outlook Studies. <http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/003/AB574E/AB574E00.HTM> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UNEP (2007). United Nations Environment Programme. Environment for development. Sudan Post-Conflict Environment Assessment. <http://www.unep.org/sudan/> (Accessed on March 28, 2008)

USAID (2002). Laying the Foundation for Wildlife Conservation in southern Sudan. USAID / Sudan – Success Stories. <http://www.usaid.gov/regions/afr/ss02/sudan.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

### *Tree Loss in the Southern Foothills of Jebel Marra*

Ahmed, A.A. (1983). Forest reserves and woodland savanna regeneration on the sub-Saharan Massif of Jebel Marra, Democratic Republic of the Sudan. *Plant Ecology* 54(2):65-78

Digital Globe (2007). 16 June 2007, ID 1010010005B07004; ID 1010010005B07005. (Accessed on Google Earth October 27, 2007)

Hunting Technical Services Ltd. (1958). Land and water survey of Jebel Marra area: Reconnaissance vegetation survey. FAO, Rome. [http://library.wur.nl/WebQuery/isric?isric=wate?wq\\_sfx=short](http://library.wur.nl/WebQuery/isric?isric=wate?wq_sfx=short) (Accessed October 27, 2007)

Ibrahim, F. (1978). Anthropogenic causes of desertification in Western Sudan. *GeoJournal* 2(3):243-254.

Republic of the Sudan - Darfur Joint Assessment Mission (2006). Status of Natural Resources and the Environment. <http://www.unsudanig.org/darfurjam/trackII/data/preliminary/development/Status%20of%20Natural%20Resources%20and%20the%20Environment-%2024th%20August.doc> (Accessed on October 27, 2007)

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (2005). Return-oriented Profiling in the southern Part of West Darfur and corresponding Chadian border area – General Presentation of Results. <http://www.reliefweb.int/library/documents/2005/unhcr-sdn-31jul.pdf> (Accessed on October 27, 2007)

ASTER-VNIR, 01 November 2006, bands 2, 3 and 1

Landsat-1 MSS, 12 November 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1

### *Natural Flooding and the Jonglei Canal, Sudd Swamp*

FAO (1997). Irrigation in Africa, A Basin Approach. In: FAO Food and Water Bulletin 4, <http://www.fao.org/docrep/W4347E/w4347e11.htm> (Accessed on September 27, 2006)

Howell, P., Lock, M. and Cobb, S. (1988). *Jonglei Canal: Impact and Opportunity* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press)

Krishnamurthy, V.G. (1980). The Impact Forseen of the Jonglei Canal Scheme on The Fisheries on the Sudd Region: The Problems and Solutions. In CIFA Technical Paper No. 8: Seminar on River Basin Management and Development, Blantyre, Malawi, 8-10 December

Laki, S.L. (1994). The impact of the Jonglei Canal on the economy of the local people. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 1:89-96

UN News Centre (n.d.). UN agency hails inclusion of vast wetlands in south Sudan on conservation list. UN News Centre. <http://www.un.org/apps/news/story.asp?NewsID=20439&Cr=sudan&Cr1> (Accessed on December 14, 2007)

ASTER-VNIR, 21 February 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1

ASTER-VNIR, 31 July and 09 August 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1

## SWAZILAND

FAO (2003). Workshop on Tropical Secondary Forest Management in Africa: Reality and Perspectives. Country paper: Swaziland. <http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/006/J0628E/J0628E62.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/swaziland/swaziland\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/swaziland/swaziland_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

UNESA (2005). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York. <http://www.un.org/esa/population/ordering.htm> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

SoE (2001). State of Environment Report For Swaziland. Mbabane. Swaziland Ministry of Tourism, Environment and Communication. <http://www.environment.gov.sz/files/soer.pdf> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)

WRI (2007). EarthTrends The Environmental Information Portal. Water Resources and Freshwater Ecosystems. Swaziland. [http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf\\_library/country\\_profiles/wat\\_cou\\_748.pdf](http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/country_profiles/wat_cou_748.pdf) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)

### *Sugarcane Farming*

Environmental Centre Swaziland (2004). Swaziland's First National Communication to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. [http://www.ecs.co.sz/unfccc/chapter4\\_4.htm](http://www.ecs.co.sz/unfccc/chapter4_4.htm) (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

IRIN (2005). SWAZILAND: Sugar farmers urged to diversify as EU slashes subsidy. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=52820> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)

Swaziland Sugar Association (n.d.). Chairman's Message, Senator Obed Dlamini. Swaziland Sugar Association. <http://www.swazibusiness.com/swazisugar/chairman.html> (Accessed on January 30, 2008)

ASTER-VNIR, 02 May and 06 June 2006, Bands 2, 3 and 1

Landsat-3 MSS, 10 June 1979, bands 2, 4 and 1

## TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF

CORDIO (2005). Coral Reef Degradation in the Indian Ocean: Status Report. (2005). Eds. David Souter and Olof Linden. Sweden: CORDIO.

FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/tanzania/tanzania\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/tanzania/tanzania_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 30, 2008)

FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrastat/#terrastatdb> (Accessed on January 30, 2008)

FAO (2005). Global Forest Resources Assessment. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra/en/> (Accessed on January 30, 2008)

Froese, R. and Pauly, D. (ed.). (2007). FishBase. [www.fishbase.org](http://www.fishbase.org), version. <http://fish.mongabay.com/data/ecosystems/> (Accessed on August 15, 2007)

Mgana, S. S. and Mahongo, S. (2002). Strategic Action Plan for Land-Based Sources and Activities Affecting the Marine, Coastal and Associated Fresh Water Environment in the Eastern African Region. A Report prepared by Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations project for the Protection and Management of the Marine and Coastal Areas of the Eastern African Region (EAF/5).

- Swahili Language & Culture (n.d.). The Serengeti National Park. <http://www.glcom.com/hassan/serengeti.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Spalding, M.D., Corinna Ravillious, Green, E.P. (2001). World Atlas of Coral Reefs. Prepared at UNEP-WCMC. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Tanzania National Bureau of Statistics (2005). Environmental Statistics. Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.
- UNEP-WCMC (n.d). Protected Areas and World Heritage. Kilimanjaro National Park, Tanzania. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/kilimanj.html> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESCO (2007). World Heritage List. Serengeti National Park. <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/156> (Accessed on January 30, 2008)
- Invasive Plants in Lake Jipe**
- IPPMedia (2006). Lake Jipe Extinction Imminent. <http://www.ippmedia.com/ipp/guardian/2006/08/15/72449.html> (Accessed on December 4, 2006)
- IUCN (2003). IUCN Eastern Africa Programme – Pangani Basin: A Situation Analysis. <http://www.iucn.org/themes/wani/pub/SituationPangani.pdf> (Accessed on December 4, 2006)
- MNRT, Wildlife Division (2004). The United Republic of Tanzania, Ministry of Natural Resources and Tourism, Wildlife Division: Lake Jipe Awareness Raising Strategy, 2005-2007. [http://www.ramsar.org/outreach\\_actionplan\\_tanzania\\_jipe.pdf](http://www.ramsar.org/outreach_actionplan_tanzania_jipe.pdf) (Accessed on December 4, 2006)
- ASTER-VNIR, 11 February 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-2 MSS, 27 July 1975, bands 2, 4 and 1
- The Impact of Decreased Precipitation on Mount Kilimanjaro**
- Hemp, A. (2005). Climate change-driven forest fires marginalize the impact of ice cap wasting on Kilimanjaro. *Global Change Biology* 11:1013-1023.
- Kaser, G., Hardy, D.R., Molg, T., Bradley, R.S. and Hyera, T.M. (2004). Modern glacier retreat on Kilimanjaro as evidence of climate change: observations and facts. *International Journal of Climatology* 24:329-339.
- Thompson, L.G., Mosley-Thompson, E., Davis, M.E., Henderson, K.A., Brecher, H.H., Zagorodnov, V.S., Mashiotta, T.A., Lin, P.N., Mikhailenko, V.N., Hardy, D.R., Beer, J. (2002). Kilimanjaro ice core records: evidence of Holocene climate change in tropical Africa. *Science* 298:589-593.
- Landsat-2 MSS, 24 January 1976, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 29 January 2005 and 05 February 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- TOGO**
- CBD (2003). Convention on Biological Biodiversity. Togo Ministry of the Environment and Forest Resources. National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/tg/tg-nbsap-01-fr.doc> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO AGL (2003). Land Degradation Severity. Terrastat online database. <http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/terrestat/#terrestatdb> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/togo/togo\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/togo/togo_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO Statistics (2006). The Statistics Division. Compendium of food and agriculture indicators 2006. Togo. [http://www.fao.org/ES/ess/compendium\\_2006/pdf/TOG\\_ESS\\_E.pdf](http://www.fao.org/ES/ess/compendium_2006/pdf/TOG_ESS_E.pdf) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Gnandi, K., Tchagbedji, G., Killi, K., Baba, G. and Abbe, K. (2006). The Impact of Phosphate Mine Tailings on the Bioaccumulation of Heavy Metals in Marine fish and Crustaceans from the coastal Zone of Togo. *Mine Water and the Environment* 25 (1): 56-62
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Displacement and Environmental Changes around Nangbeto Dam**
- Adam, K.S. (1989). Les Impacts Environnementaux du Barrage du Nangbeto (Togo). *Geo-Eco-Trop*, 13 (1-4) 103-112.
- World Bank (1998). Recent Experience with Involuntary Resettlement Togo-Nangbeto. Report No.17543
- Landsat-5 TM, 13 January 1986, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 13 December 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2
- TUNISIA**
- FAO. (n.d). Geonetwork. <http://www.fao.org/geonetwork/srv/en/main.home> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO. (2004). Gateway to Land and Water Information. Reports. Tunisia. [http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/swlwnr/reports/y\\_nf/z\\_tn/tn.htm](http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/swlwnr/reports/y_nf/z_tn/tn.htm) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- IUCN and WWF (2003). Restore forests to fight Mediterranean desertification – WWF and IUCN. Press Release 17 June 2003. [http://www.iucn.org/en/news/archive/2001\\_2005/press/prdesertification.pdf](http://www.iucn.org/en/news/archive/2001_2005/press/prdesertification.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Jdid, E.A., Blazy, P., Kamoun, S., Guedria, A., Marouf, B., Kitane, S. (1999). Environmental impact of mining activity on the pollution of the Medjerda River, north-west Tunisia. *Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment*. 57(3): 1435-9529. <http://www.springerlink.com/content/jq7lgr11t0vpb0kf/> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- Mtimet, A. (2004). Gateway to Land and Water Information: Tunisia National Report. FAO. [http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/swlwnr/reports/y\\_nf/z\\_tn/tn.htm](http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/swlwnr/reports/y_nf/z_tn/tn.htm) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESCO-WCMC (2007). World Heritage List. Ichkeul National Park, Tunisia. <http://www.unep-wcmc.org/sites/wh/ichkeul.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UN (2007). Millennium Development Goals Indicators. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Available on CD-ROM. New York.
- Changes in Hydrology, Vegetation and Habitat, Lake Ichkeul**
- Agence nationale de protection de l'environnement. (n.d.). Rapport sur le suivi scientifique au parc national de l'Ichkeul année 2004-2005. Ministère de l'environnement et du développement durable. 74. pp
- Agence nationale de protection de l'environnement. (n.d.). Rapport sur le suivi scientifique au parc national de l'Ichkeul année 2003-2004. Ministère de l'environnement et du développement durable. 59. pp
- BirdLife International (2007). BirdLife's online World Bird Database: the site for bird conservation. Version 2.1. Cambridge, UK: BirdLife International. <http://www.birdlife.org> (Accessed on November 14, 2007)
- Shili, A., Maiz, N. B., Boudouresque, C. F., & Trabelsi, E. B. (2007). Abrupt changes in potamogeton and ruppia beds in a mediterranean lagoon. *Aquatic Botany*, 87(3), 181-188.
- Protection and Habitat Regeneration at Sidi Toui National Park**
- Mohamed, Y.O.S., Neffati, M. and Henchi, B. (2002). Study of the effect of the vegetation management mode on its dynamics in pre-Saharan Tunisia: the case of the national park of Sidi Toui and its surroundings Science et changements planétaires / Sécheresse 13(3):195-203
- Comunique. (2006). Returning the Addax and the Oryx to Tunisia. Association of zoos and Aquariums. [http://www.aza.org/Publications/2006/04/Addax\\_Oryx.pdf](http://www.aza.org/Publications/2006/04/Addax_Oryx.pdf) (Accessed on November 16, 2007)
- Smithsonian National Zoological Park Website (n.d.). Recovery of the Desert Antelope. <http://nationalzoo.si.edu/ConservationAndScience/ReproductiveScience/AntelopesCervids/> (Accessed on November 16, 2007)
- IUCN (2007). Antelope Specialist Group 2007. Oryx dammah. In: IUCN 2007. 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org) (Accessed on November 19, 2007)
- CMS (2000). Reintroduction Programme of the Scimitar-Horned Oryx to Sidi Toui National Park, Tunisia. Renata Molcanova (Zoological Garden Bratislava, Slovak Republic) Simon Wakefield (Marwell Zoological Park, UK). In CMS Bulletin #12.
- Landsat-5 TM, 02 January 1987, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 14 January 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- UGANDA**
- FAO (2005). Irrigation in Africa figures – AQUASTAT Survey 2005. [http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/uganda/uganda\\_cp.pdf](http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/countries/uganda/uganda_cp.pdf) (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Land and Water Development Division. AQUASTAT Information System on Water and Agriculture: Online database. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/data/query/index.html> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- SoE (2000/2001). State of Environment Report for Uganda 2000/2001. National Environment Management Authority.
- Science Daily (2007). Science News. Uganda's Mountain Gorillas Increase In Number. <http://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2007/04/070420143329.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UNESCO (2007). World Heritage List. Bwindi Impenetrable National Park. <http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/682> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESCO (n.d.). World Water Assessment Programme for development, capacity building and the environment. Assessing the impacts of climate change in Uganda. [http://www.unesco.org/water/wwap/wwdr2/case\\_studies/uganda/index.shtml](http://www.unesco.org/water/wwap/wwdr2/case_studies/uganda/index.shtml) (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- WHO (2006). World Health Organization. Global Health Atlas: World Health Statistics. <http://www.who.int/GlobalAtlas/> (Accessed on January 25, 2008)
- Glacial Recession in the Rwenzori Mountains**
- EWP (2001). Glacial Recession in the Rwenzoris. <http://www.kilimanjaro.cc/rwenzoriglaciers.htm> (Accessed on October 16, 2006)
- Moelg, T., Georges C., Kaser G. (2003). The contribution of increased incoming shortwave radiation to the retreat of the Rwenzori Glaciers, East Africa, during the 20th century. *International Journal of Climatology*, 23 (3), pp. 291-303.
- Santer, B. D., et al. (2005). Amplification of surface temperature trends and variability in the tropical atmosphere. *Science*, 309, 1551– 1556.
- Taylor R.G., Mileham L., Tindimugaya C., Majugu A., Muwanga A., Nakileza B (2006). Recent glacial recession in the Rwenzori Mountains of East Africa due to rising air temperature. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33, pp. 1-4.
- ASTER-VNIR, 21 February 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 07 August 1987, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Secondary Forest Growth in Mabira Forest, Uganda**
- BBC (2007). Deaths in Uganda forest protest. BBC NEWS online 12 April 2007. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/africa/6548107.stm> (Accessed on June 18, 2007)
- Davenport et al. in Muramira, T. (2001). Valuing the losses caused to Mabira Forest by hydropower development in Uganda. *Innovation* 8(2):28-30.
- Muramira, T. (2001). Valuing the losses caused to Mabira Forest by hydropower development in Uganda. *Innovation* 8(2):28-30.
- Museveni. (2007). Why I Support Mabira Forest give-away to Mehta Group. Yoweri Museveni, President Uganda, published on New Vision: <http://www.newvision.co.ug/D/8/20/560792> (Accessed on August 6, 2007)
- Naidoo, R. and Adamowicz, W.L. (2005). Economic benefits of biodiversity exceed costs of conservation at an African rainforest reserve. *Proceeding of the National Academy of Sciences*. 102(46):16714-16716.
- Westman, W. E., Strong, L. L., Wilcox, B. A. (1989). Tropical Deforestation and Species Endangerment: the Role of Remote Sensing. *Landscape Ecology*, 3 (2), pp. 97-109
- Landsat-1 MSS, 02 February 1973 and 29 January 1974, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 27 November 2001, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 25 January 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- WESTERN SAHARA**
- FAO (2006). FAOSTAT statistical databases. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx> (Accessed on January 18, 2008)
- FAO (2007). Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Service. Capture production 1950-2005. FISHSTAT Plus - Universal software for fishery statistical time series [online or CD-ROM]. <http://www.fao.org/fi/statist/FISOFT/FISHPLUS.asp> (Accessed on January 9, 2008)
- UNESA (2006). Population Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision. Dataset on CD-ROM. New York: United Nations.
- United Nations (n.d). MINURSO United Nations Mission for The Referendum in Western Sahara 1991 to today. <http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/missions/minurso/MINURSO.pdf> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Western Sahara Resource Watch (2007). The phosphate exports. <http://www.wsrw.org/index.php?cat=117&art=521> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Phosphate Mining at Bou Craa, Western Sahara**
- France Libertés. (2003). Report: International Mission of Investigation In Western Sahara. France Libertés – AFASPA. <http://www.arso.org/FL101102e.pdf> (Accessed on November 20, 2007)
- USGS (2001). The mineral industry of Morocco and Western Sahara, Philip A. Szczesniak. US Geological Survey. <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/country/2001/momyb01.pdf> (Accessed on November 20, 2007)
- ASTER-VNIR, 25 April 2007, bands 3, 2 and 1
- Landsat-5 TM, 20 January 1987, bands 5, 4 and 3
- Landsat-1 MSS, 25 August 1972 and 27 June 1973, bands 2, 4 and 1
- Landsat-7 ETM+, 16 January and 05 August 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- ZAMBIA**
- BBC (2006). World's Pollution Hotspots Mapped. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/6063344.stm> (Accessed on October 18, 2006)
- FAO (2003). Forestry Outlook Study for Africa: Sub-regional Report for Southern Africa. FAO (2005). Global Forest Resources Assessment.
- GTZ (2004). Sharing the experience on regulation in the water sector, SOWAS – working group on regulation and PSP in Sub Saharan Africa. German Technical Cooperation Agency, Lusaka. <http://www2.gtz.de/dokumente/bib/04-0177.pdf> (Accessed 13 March 2008)
- IUCN (2006). The IUCN Red list of Threatened Species. Summary Statistics for Globally Threatened Species. Table 5. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/info/stats>. (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- LAKENET (2004). Lake Profile. Kariba. <http://www.worldlakes.org/lakedetails.asp?lakeid=8360> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- World Infozone (2008). Zambia Facts. <http://www.worldinfozone.com/facts.php?country=Zambia> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- Zambia National Tourist Board (n.d.). Zambia. Kafue National Park. <http://www.zambiatourism.com/travel/nationalparks/kafue.htm> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- UN (2007). Convention on Biodiversity. Country Profile. Zambia. <http://www.cbd.int/countries/profile.shtml?country=zm#status>. (Accessed on January 8, 2008)

- UN-HABITAT (2007). Zambia: Lusaka Urban Sector Profile, United Nations Human Settlements Programme, pp.32
- World Bank (2002). Zambia Copperbelt Environment Project. Report No. PID9676. [http://www-wds.worldbank.org/external/default/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2000/11/23/000094946\\_00112305435537/Rendered/PDF/multi0page.pdf](http://www-wds.worldbank.org/external/default/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2000/11/23/000094946_00112305435537/Rendered/PDF/multi0page.pdf) (Accessed on January 25, 2008)
- World Bank (2002) UPGRADING LOW INCOME URBAN SETTLEMENTS- COUNTRY ASSESSMENT REPORT: Zambia, The World Bank, January 2002, pp 7. <http://www.worldbank.org/urban/upgrading/docs/afr-assess/zambia.pdf>
- Natural and Managed Flooding at Kafue Flats**
- AAAS (1998). Case Study: Zambia – Integrating Water Conservation and Population Strategies on the Kafue Flats, Harry N. Weza Chabwela, University of Zambia & Wanga Mumba, Environment and Population Centre. <http://www.aaas.org/international/ehn/waterpop/zambia.htm> (Accessed on June 7, 2007)
- Centre for Ecology and Hydrology (CEH) (2001). Managed Flood Releases: A working conference on guidelines for managed flood releases and lessons learned from Itezhi-tezhi. Lusaka 13-14 March 2001. Workshop Report
- Schelle, P., and Pittock, J. (2005). Restoring the Kafue Flats. A partnership approach to environmental flows in Zambia. Presented at 10th International Riversymposium & Environmental Flows Conference, Brisbane, Australia, September 3, 2005.
- WWF (2007). Towards Effective Conservation Strategies – The application of strategic principles to increase the impact and sustainability of WWF conservation efforts. Prepared by AIDEnvironment for WWF Netherlands, WWF US & WWF UK. Accessed June 6, 2007 at: [http://assets.panda.org/downloads/wwf\\_nl\\_strategic\\_principles\\_03\\_29\\_07.pdf](http://assets.panda.org/downloads/wwf_nl_strategic_principles_03_29_07.pdf)
- Landsat-1 MSS, 29 June 1973, 26 September 1973 and 30 September 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1  
Page 132 and 133 bottom – Landsat-7 ETM+, 15 March and 25 April 2007, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Mines, Population and Deforestation in Copperbelt Province**
- Chidumayo, E.N. (1989). Land Use, Deforestation and Reforestation in the Zambian Copperbelt. Land Degradation and Rehabilitation. 1:209-216
- Government of the Republic of Zambia. (2006) Vision 2030, Lusaka, Zambia
- WWF (2006). From copper to conservation: Rehabilitating Zambia's copper belt. [http://www.panda.org/news\\_facts/newsroom/features/index.cfm?uNewsID=72580](http://www.panda.org/news_facts/newsroom/features/index.cfm?uNewsID=72580) (Accessed on November 7, 2006)
- Landsat-1 MSS, 13 and 30 September 1972, bands 2, 4 and 1  
Landsat-7 ETM+, 12 July 2006, bands 7, 4 and 2
- ZIMBABWE**
- CBD (1998). Covention on Biological Diversity. Zimbabwe Ministry of Environment and Tourism. Zimbabwe Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. Harare. <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/zw/zw-nbsap-01-en.pdf> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2004). Subregional Office for Southern and East Africa Harare. Drought impact mitigation and prevention in the Limpopo River Basin: a situation analysis. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/y5744e/y5744e08.htm> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- FAO (2005). Forestry Division. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005. Rome: FAO. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/site/fra2005/en/> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- International Rhino Foundation (n.d). Zimbabwe. <http://www.rhinos-irf.org/zimbabwe/> (Accessed on February 6, 2008)
- IUCN (2007). African Rhino Specialist Group 2003. *Diceros bicornis ssp. longipes*. In: IUCN 2007. 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. [www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org). (Accessed on October 9, 2007)
- Reuters. (2007). Poaching Rises in Zimbabwe's Game Parks: Report. <http://www.reuters.com/article/environmentNews/idUSSCH73666220070507> (Accessed on May 7, 2007)
- UN (2006). Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs. ZIMBABWE: Water crisis hits major cities. IRIN News Service. <http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=57763> (Accessed on January 8, 2008)
- UN (2007). World Statistics Pocketbook. United Nations Statistics Division. Department of Economics and Social Affairs, New York.
- UNEP-WCMC (n.d.). Protected Areas and World Heritage Programme, Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories. [http://www.unep-wcmc.org/protected\\_areas/categories/eng/ex-iii.htm](http://www.unep-wcmc.org/protected_areas/categories/eng/ex-iii.htm) (Accessed on March 27, 2008)
- Agricultural Changes in Mashonaland Central Province
- International Food Policy Research Institute (2002). Land Reform in Zimbabwe: Farm-Level Effects and Cost-Benefit Analysis. <http://www.ifpri.org/Divs/Tmd/Dp/Papers/Tmdp84.Pdf>. (Accessed February 25, 2008)
- FAO (2004). Special Report, Zimbabwe. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/007/J2650e/J2650e00.htm#14> (Accessed February 22, 2008)
- Smith, J., M. Budde, J. Rowland, G. Senay, G. Tappan and J. Verdin. (2006). WRSI / NDVI Comparison of Cultivated Areas in Zimbabwe.
- ASTER-VNIR, 25 August 2001, bands 2, 3 and 1  
ASTER-VNIR, 11 August 2005, bands 2, 3 and 1
- Excess Nutrients and Invasive Plants in Lake Chivero**
- Chikwenhere, C.P. (2001). Current Strategies for the Management of Water Hyacinth on the Manyame River System in Zimbabwe. In: Biological and Integrated Control of Water Hyacinth, Eichhornia crassipes, edited by M.H. Julien, M.P. Hill, T.D. Center and Ding Jianqing. ACIAR Proceedings 102 (Printed version published in 2001).
- Chikwenhere, C.P. and Phiri, G. (1999). History of water hyacinth and its control efforts on Lake Chivero in Zimbabwe. In: Hill MP, Julien MH & Center TD (Eds) Proceedings of the first IOBC global working group meeting for the biological and integrated control of water hyacinth, 16 – 19 November, Harare, Zimbabwe
- IRIN (2005). Harare's Water Supply Threatened. UN Integrated Regional Information Networks. <http://www.zimconservation.com/archives5-51.htm> (Accessed on December 18, 2007)
- Landsat-5 TM, 19 May 1989, bands 7, 4 and 2  
Landsat-7 ETM+, 30 April 2000, bands 7, 4 and 2
- Following data source has been used for the MDG graphs in the country profiles:**
- MDG Indicators. (2007). United Nations Statistics Division. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx>
- Following data sources have been used for the graphs in the country profiles:**
- AQUASTAT (2007). Food and Agriculture organization of the United Nations. <http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/main/index.stm>
- BP (2007). Statistical Review of World Energy 2007. BP p.I.C. <http://www.bp.com/productlanding.do?categoryId=6848&contentId=7033471>
- EDGAR (n.d.). Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency.
- EM-DAT (2007). Emergency Events Database. <http://www.emdat.be/>
- FAOSTAT (2007). Food and Agriculture organization of the United Nations. <http://faostat.fao.org/default.aspx>
- FISHSTAT (2007). FAO. Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Service. Capture production 1950-2005. FISHSTAT Plus - Universal software for fishery statistical time series [online or CD-ROM EM-DAT disaster
- IMF (n.d.). International Monetary Fund. <http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/cat/longres.cfm?sk=19205.0>
- International Rhino Foundation. (2003). <http://www.rhinos-irf.org/rhinoinformation/blackrhino/index.htm>
- IUCN (2007). <http://cms.iucn.org/>
- IUCN redlist (2007). 2007 IUCN Red List of Threatened species. <http://www.iucnredlist.org/>
- Kenya National Water Development Report (2006). UNESCO World Water Assessment Programme
- MDG Indicators (2007). United Nations Statistics Division. <http://mdgs.un.org/unsd/mdg/Default.aspx>
- National Disaster Management Policy, Republic of Kenya (2004). [http://www.oxfamamerica.org/resources/files/2006\\_Oxfam\\_Kenya\\_Background\\_Report.pdf](http://www.oxfamamerica.org/resources/files/2006_Oxfam_Kenya_Background_Report.pdf)
- National Report on the Status of Biodiversity in São Tomé and Príncipe (2007). <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/st/st-nr-03-en.pdf>
- Nigeria National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans (NBSAP) (n.d.). United Nations.
- Rwanda State of Environment Report (2002)
- Status and Trends in Mangrove Area Extent Worldwide (2003). FAO. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/007/j1533e/j1533e00.htm>
- UN Population Division (2006). Department of Economic and Social Affairs. World Urbanization Prospects: The 2005 Revision.
- UNEP (2005). State of the Environment in Somalia: a Desk Study. [http://www.unep.org/DEPI/programmes/Somalia\\_Final.pdf](http://www.unep.org/DEPI/programmes/Somalia_Final.pdf)
- USGS International Mineral Statistics and Information (2005). Africa and the Middle East <http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/country/africa.html#ct>
- World Conservation Monitoring Centre of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP-WCMC) (2004). Species Data (unpublished, September 2004). Web site at: <http://www.unep-wcmc.org> Cambridge, England: UNEP-WCMC.
- World Bank World Development Indicators (2006). The World Bank. <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/DATASTATISTICS/0,,contentMDK:20899413~pagePK:64133150~piPK:64133175~theSitePK:239419,00.html>
- WRI- EarthTrends (2007). <http://earthtrends.wri.org/>

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

AARSE	African Association of Remote Sensing of the Environment	MODIS	Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer
ACOPS	Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea	NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen Dioxide
AMCEN	The African Ministerial Conference on the Environment	N <sub>2</sub> O	Nitrous Oxide
ASAR	Advanced Synthetic Aperture Radar	NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
bbl/d	barrels per day	NDVI	Normalized Difference Vegetation Index
BCLME	Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
BP	British Petroleum	NOSA	National Occupational Safety Association
CAR	Central African Republic	NP	National Park
CARPE	Central African Regional Program for the Environment	NWSA	North-West Sahara Aquifer
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity	ODA	Official development assistance
CDIAC	Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center	ODP	Ozone depleting potential
CFCs	Chlorofluorocarbons	OECD/DAC	Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development/Development Assistance Committee
CI	Conservation International	OMVS	Oganisation pour la mise en valeur du fleuve Sénégal (Organisation for the Development of the Senegal River)
CIESIN	Center for International Earth Science Information Network	PPP	Purchasing Power Parity
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species	RCMRD	Regional Centre for Mapping of Resources for Development
CO	Carbon Monoxide	RS	Remote Sensing
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide	SADC	Southern African Development Community
CRED	Centre for Research on the Epidemiology of Disasters	SADCC	Southern African Development Coordination Conference (Group of nine countries—Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia, and Zimbabwe—surrounding or surrounded by the Republic of South Africa)
DEWA	Division of Early Warning and Assessment	SAIC	Science Applications International Cooperation
DMS	dense media separation	SCOUL	Sugar Cooperation of Uganda
DOE	Department of Energy	SDSU	South Dakota State University
DRC	Democratic Republic of the Congo	SOE	State of the Environment
EIA	Energy Information Administration, United States Department of Energy	TWh	terawatt hour (it corresponds to 1 000 000 000 kWh (kilowatt hours) or one thousand Gigawatt hours)
EIS–Africa	Environmental Information Systems – Africa	UMD	University of Maryland
EM-DAT	Emergency Events Database	UN	United Nations
ENSO	El Niño/Southern Oscillation	UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
ENVISAT	European Space Agency Environmental Satellite	UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	UNECA	United Nations Economic Commissions for Africa
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations	UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	UN ESA	United Nations – Department of Economic and Social Affairs
GEO	Group on Earth Observations	UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
GIS	Geographic Information Science	UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
GLCF	Global Land Cover Facility	UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
GLTP	Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park	UNHCR	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
GMMR	Great Man-made River	UNICEF	United Nations Children’s Fund
HABs	Harmful Algal Blooms	USAID	United States Agency for International Development
HIPC	heavily indebted poor countries	USGS	United States Geological Survey
IMF	International Monetary Fund	USSP	Uganda Strategy Support Program
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change	UV	Ultra Violet
ISO	International Standards Organization	WAP	W-Arly-Pendjari
ITCZ	Inter-Tropical Convergence Zone	WCMC	World Conservation Monitoring Centre
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources	WHO	World Health Organization
IUSSP	International Union for the Scientific Study of Population	WIO	West Indian Ocean
kg	kilograms	WRI	World Resources Institute
km	kilometres	WWF	World Wildlife Fund
km <sup>2</sup>	square kilometres	yr	year
km <sup>3</sup>	cubic kilometres		
LME	Large Marine Ecosystem		
m	metres		
m <sup>2</sup>	square metres		
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic metres		
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals		
METAP	Mediterranean Environmental Technical Assistance Program		
mm	millimetres		

Changes in MDG Goal 7: Environmental Sustainability Indicators	Forested Land as % of Land Area		Carbon Dioxide emissions (CO <sub>2</sub> ), metric tons of CO <sub>2</sub> per capita		Protected area to total surface, area percentage		Access to Improved Water source (% of total population)		Access to Improved Sanitation (% of total population)		Slum Population as percentage of urban population	
	1990	2005	1990	2004	1990	2005	1990	2004	1990	2004	1990	2001
Country Names	1990	2005	1990	2004	1990	2005	1990	2004	1990	2004	1990	2001
Algeria, People's Democratic Republic of	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1</b>	3.0471	5.994	5	5	94	85	<b>88</b>	<b>92</b>	11.8	11.8
Angola, Republic of	48.9	47.4	0.4413	0.5051	12.1	12.1	<b>36</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>31</b>	83.1	83.1
Benin, Republic of	30	21.3	0.138	0.2902	23	23	<b>63</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>33</b>	80.3	83.6
Botswana, Republic of	24.2	21.1	1.5876	2.3693	<b>29.4</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>42</b>	59.2	60.7
Burkina Faso	30.6	29	0.112	0.0812	<b>14.9</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>80.9</b>	<b>76.5</b>
Burundi, Republic of	11.3	5.9	0.0341	0.0291	<b>4.4</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>83.3</b>	<b>65.3</b>
Cameroon, Republic of	52.7	45.6	0.1312	0.2205	<b>5.4</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>51</b>	62.1	67
Cape Verde, Republic of	<b>14.3</b>	<b>20.7</b>	0.2476	0.5553	0	0		80		43	<b>70.3</b>	<b>69.6</b>
Central African Republic	37.2	36.5	0.0658	0.0614	<b>15.1</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>92.4</b>
Chad, Republic of	10.4	9.5	0.0234	0.0127	9.3	9.3	<b>19</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>99.3</b>	<b>99.1</b>
Comoros, Union of the	6.5	2.9	0.1253	0.1132		2.7	93	86	<b>32</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>61.7</b>	<b>61.2</b>
Congo, Republic of the	66.5	65.8	0.4844	1.0034	<b>6.4</b>	<b>14.1</b>		58		27	84.5	90.1
Congo, Democratic Republic of the	62	58.9	0.1047	0.037	<b>7.2</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>51.9</b>	<b>49.5</b>
Côte d'Ivoire, Republic of	<b>32.1</b>	<b>32.7</b>	0.4217	0.2825	16.4	16.4	<b>69</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>37</b>	50.5	67.9
Djibouti, Republic of	0.2	0.2	0.6278	0.4639			<b>72</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>82</b>		
Egypt, Arab Republic of	<b>0</b>	<b>0.1</b>	1.369	2.2116	<b>6.5</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>57.5</b>	<b>39.9</b>
Equatorial Guinea, Republic of	66.3	58.2	0.3454	11.4748	<b>4.9</b>	<b>14.3</b>		43		53	<b>89.1</b>	<b>86.5</b>
Eritrea	16	15.4		0.1735	3.2	3.2	<b>43</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>9</b>	69.9	69.9
Ethiopia, Federal Democratic Republic of	13.8	11.9	0.058	0.1037	16.9	16.9	23	22	<b>3</b>	<b>13</b>	99	99.4
Gabonese Republic	85.1	84.5	6.5306	1.0796	<b>4.7</b>	<b>16.2</b>		88		36	56.1	66.2
Gambia, Republic of the	<b>39.1</b>	<b>41.7</b>	0.1981	0.1821	3.9	4.1		82		53	67	67
Ghana, Republic of	32.7	24.2	0.2419	0.326	<b>14.6</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>80.4</b>	<b>69.6</b>
Guinea, Republic of	30.1	27.4	0.1677	0.1515	<b>3.3</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>79.6</b>	<b>72.3</b>
Guinea-Bissau, Republic of	78.8	73.7	0.2056	0.1752	<b>3.2</b>	<b>7.3</b>		59		35	93.4	93.4
Kenya, Republic of	6.5	6.2	0.2485	0.3054	<b>12.5</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>43</b>	70.4	70.7
Lesotho, Kingdom of	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>			0.2	0.2		79	37	37	49.8	57
Liberia, Republic of	42.1	32.7	0.2179	0.1401	12.7	12.7	<b>55</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>70.2</b>	<b>55.7</b>
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Socialist People's	0.1	0.1	8.6612	10.331	0.1	0.1	71		97	97	35.2	35.2
Madagascar, Republic of	23.5	22.1	0.0783	0.1506	<b>1.8</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>34</b>	90.9	92.9
Malawi, Republic of	41.4	36.2	0.0637	0.081	16.4	16.4	<b>40</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>94.6</b>	<b>91.1</b>
Mali, Republic of	11.5	10.3	0.055	0.0501	<b>1.6</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>94.1</b>	<b>93.2</b>
Mauritania, Islamic Republic of	0.4	0.3	1.3551	0.8866	1.7	1.7	<b>38</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>34</b>	94.3	94.3
Mauritius, Republic of	19.2	18.2	1.3844	2.598	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.9</b>	100	100		94		
Morocco, Kingdom of	<b>9.6</b>	<b>9.8</b>	0.9473	1.3654	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>37.4</b>	<b>32.7</b>
Mozambique, Republic of	25.5	24.6	0.0736	0.1079	<b>7.6</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>94.5</b>	<b>94.1</b>
Namibia, Republic of	10.6	9.3	0.0052	1.2394	14.6	14.6	<b>57</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>42.3</b>	<b>37.9</b>
Niger, Republic of the	1.5	1	0.1341	0.0947	6.6	6.6	<b>39</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>13</b>	96	96.2
Nigeria, Federal Republic of	18.9	12.2	0.4803	0.8263	3.7	6.1	49	48	39	44	80	79.2
Rwanda, Republic of	<b>12.9</b>	<b>19.5</b>	0.0724	0.0632	<b>3.9</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>42</b>	82.2	87.9
Sao Tome and Principe, Democratic Republic	28.4	28.4	0.5683	0.6106				79		25		
Senegal, Republic of	48.6	45	0.397	0.4353	10.8	10.8	<b>65</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>77.6</b>	<b>76.4</b>
Seychelles, Republic of	88.9	88.9	1.5783	6.4395	1	1	88	88				
Sierra Leon, Republic of	42.5	38.5	0.0816	0.1843	3.9	3.9		57		39	90.9	95.8
Somali Republic	13.2	11.4	0.0027		0.7	0.7		29		26	96.3	97.1
South Africa, Republic of	7.6	7.6	9.0777	9.1927	<b>5.6</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>83</b>	88	69	65	<b>46.2</b>	<b>33.2</b>
Sudan, Republic of the	32.1	28.4	0.2077	0.287	4.7	4.7	<b>64</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>86.4</b>	<b>85.7</b>
Swaziland, Kingdom of	<b>27.4</b>	<b>31.5</b>	0.4917	0.8589	3.5	3.5		62		48		
United Republic of Tanzania	46.9	39.9	0.0916	0.116	<b>38</b>	<b>38.4</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>62</b>	47	47	<b>99.1</b>	<b>92.1</b>
Togolese Republic	12.6	7.1	0.1898	0.3805	11.2	11.2	<b>50</b>	<b>52</b>	37	35	<b>80.9</b>	<b>80.6</b>
Tunisia, Republic of	<b>4.1</b>	<b>6.8</b>	1.6144	2.2895	<b>1.2</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>3.7</b>
Uganda, Republic of	25	18.4	0.0456	0.0651	<b>25.6</b>	<b>26.3</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>93.8</b>	<b>93</b>
Western Sahara, Non-Self-Governing Territory of	3.8	3.8	0.8967	0.5726	7.1	7.1						
Zambia, Republic of	66.1	57.1	0.3011	0.203	<b>40.6</b>	<b>41.5</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>55</b>	72	74
Zimbabwe, Republic of	57.5	45.3	1.5882	0.8106	14.7	14.7	<b>78</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3.4</b>

\* Improvements are marked in "Green and Bold"

## About Remote Sensing Images and Aerial Photographs Used in this Publication

The Landsat satellite program, jointly managed by NASA and the U.S. Geological Survey, has collected and archived images of the Earth's surface for over 35 years. This historical record provides a unique opportunity for identifying and documenting areas of environmental change anywhere on the planet. The majority of the remote sensing images used in this atlas are Landsat images.

The sensors used in the Landsat series are referred to as “multi-spectral” sensors. They collect reflected electromagnetic energy from the visible range (400 to 700 nanometers) as well as wavelengths that the human eye cannot see (700-2 350 nanometers) and thermal energy. Multi-spectral sensors divide the electromagnetic spectrum into a small number of “bands” or ranges of wavelength. For example Landsat-7 collects electromagnetic radiation in eight different bands or ranges of wavelength (see table). Each of these ranges of “light” can tell us something different about the Earth's surface.

To create viewable images from multi-spectral sensors, three of the available bands are selected and displayed, each through one of the three colours of standard monitor displays—red, green and blue. This can sometimes yield an image that is not intuitive for the non-specialist to interpret (left image). By selecting certain bands and adjusting the distribution of brightness, the overall brightness and the contrast, a more intuitive looking image can be achieved (right image). The images in this atlas have been adjusted so that non-expert readers can interpret these images more easily. The specific sensors and the band combinations used in chapter three can be found the references at the end of the chapter.

In general, the images are displayed so that growing vegetation shows as various shades of green. Conifer forests will generally

Both of these images are from the same Landsat-7 remote sensing image taken over the Everglades of Florida, USA in March of 2002. On the left bands 1, 2 and 3 are shown as red, green and blue respectively with the contrast and brightness determined by the default settings of a standard Geographic

Landsat-7 ETM+ Bands		
Band	Spectral Range (nm)	Description
1	450 to 515 nm	blue-green light
2	525 to 605 nm	green light
3	630 to 690 nm	red light
4	775 to 900 nm	near-infrared radiation
5	1 550 to 1 750 nm	mid-infrared radiation
6	10 400 to 12 500 nm	thermal-infrared radiation
7	2 090 to 2 350 nm	mid-infrared radiation
8	520 to 900 nm	pan-chromatic

show as darker shades of green as will mangroves to a lesser degree. Broadleaf forests are typically a slightly brighter shade of green. Agricultural fields with actively growing crops can show as a still brighter shade of green; however this is dependant on the crop and its state of growth. The patterns of brightness are often important clues as to the nature of the vegetation as well. Senescent or inactive vegetation generally appears as shades of gray and brown.

Water bodies will generally be blue to black in appearance, however when sediment is present or the water is shallow it will appear lighter even taking on a pink caste. Areas of bare ground will show as bright usually almost white while urban areas and roads generally appear as a shade of pale purple. Clouds, when they cannot be avoided, will appear as bright white.

In addition to Landsat images, data from other sensors such as ASTER<sup>1</sup> and MODIS<sup>2</sup>, have been used as well as the high resolution commercial sensors QuickBird<sup>3</sup> and IKONOS<sup>4</sup>, declassified spy satellite images (Corona and Argon)<sup>5</sup> and aerial photography.

Information System software program. On the right bands 7, 4 and 2 are displayed as red, green and blue and the contrast and brightness have been adjusted.



1 ASTER (The Advanced Spaceborne Thermal Emission and Reflection Radiometer) is a sensor aboard the TERRA satellite is a joint effort between National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and Japan's Earth Remote Sensing Data Analysis Center (ERSDAC).

2 MODIS (Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer) is a sensor carried on NASA's TERRA and AQUA satellites.

3 QuickBird is a high resolution commercial multispectral sensor aboard the QuickBird satellite, operated by DigitalGlobe.

4 IKONOS is a high resolution commercial multispectral sensor aboard GeoEye's IKONOS satellite.

5 Corona and Argon are U.S. photographic surveillance satellites flown from the 1950s through the early 1970s.

## A

Addis Ababa 172-173  
 Aerosols 32, 63, 64  
 Afromontane 23, 24, 42, 46, 302  
 Air and Atmosphere 16  
 Albertine Rift 11, 42  
 Algeria 4, 26, 52, 76-81  
 Amatole Mistbelt 302-303  
 Angola 2, 5, 22, 56, 82-87, 97, 161, 252  
 Anjouan Island 129  
 Atlantic Ocean 4, 11, 32, 62, 63, 66, 178, 194, 237, 244, 292

## B

Baban Rafi 264-265  
 Bangassou 120-121  
 Banjul 180-181  
 Barrier Islands 5  
 Beira 254-255  
 Beki 144, 145  
 Benguela Current 5, 11, 22, 257  
 Benin 3, 41, 45, 88-91, 272  
 Biological Diversity 4, 23, 41, 74, 75  
 Biomass Burning 16, 61, 63-67  
 Biosphere Reserve 43, 89, 146, 194, 195, 328  
 Bodele Depression 62  
 Boma National Park 46, 307  
 Botswana 31, 56, 92-97  
 Bujumbura 106-107  
 Bumba 138-139  
 Burkina Faso 3, 26, 41, 45, 62, 89, 98-103  
 Burundi 12, 41, 43, 104-109

## C

Cairo 156-157  
 Cameroon 4, 9, 26, 52, 53, 110-115, 123, 125, 161, 212, 294  
 Cap Vert 284-285  
 Cape of Good Hope 27, 31  
 Cape Floristic Region 23, 24, 304-305  
 Cape Verde 116, 117  
 Carbon Monoxide 65, 66  
 Central African Republic 19, 42, 52, 75, 118-121  
 Chad 3, 9, 26, 52, 53, 60, 62, 75, 110, 122-127, 217, 262  
 Chernozem 3  
 Climate Zones 8-10  
 Coasts 5, 9, 152  
 Coastal and Marine Ecosystems 110, 111  
 Comoros 25, 128-129  
 Conakry 190-191  
 Congo 2, 4, 7, 20, 33, 42, 46, 130-135, 137, 307  
 Congo Basin 2, 3, 39, 41, 42, 82, 104, 108, 119, 130, 274  
 Coral Reefs 5, 149, 153, 221, 242, 243, 288, 297, 317,  
 Côte d'Ivoire 3, 142-147, 189  
 Crater Highlands 31  
 Craton 2

## D

Dadaab Refugee Camp 58  
 Dahlak Archipelago 165  
 Dam  
 Akosombo 182, 183  
 Al Wahda 246-247  
 Aswan High 154, 155  
 Cahora Bassa 252-253  
 Challawa 270-271  
 Diama 238

Itezhi-tezhi 344  
 Kafue Gorge 345  
 Katse 205, 207  
 Manantali 234-235, 287  
 Meula 207  
 Mohale 206, 207  
 Nangbéto 324-325  
 Nyumba ya Mungu 319  
 Youssef Ben Tachfi ne 248  
 Ziga 99  
 Darfur 60, 309  
 Delta  
 Niger 14, 29, 268, 269, 272-273  
 Nile 12, 21, 152, 153, 154-155, 159, 268  
 Okavango 31, 56, 92, 96-97, 159  
 Tana 12, 202,  
 Zambezi 253  
 Damietta Promontory 154-155  
 Democratic Republic of Congo 3, 4, 7, 8, 20, 42, 46, 136-141, 307, 316, 334, 335  
 Desert  
 Arabian 157  
 Kalahari (Kgalagadi) 2, 3, 11, 56, 92, 93, 94, 256  
 Namib 3, 9, 11  
 Sahara 2, 3, 4, 8, 11, 32, 46, 52, 62, 63, 65, 77, 80, 98, 122, 214, 230, 231, 236, 244, 256, 262, 269, 326, 330  
 Zone 8, 9  
 Djibouti 148-151  
 Doba 124-125  
 Dust Storm 32, 61, 62, 63

## E

Earth Observations 1, 28  
 Ensure Environmental Sustainability 74  
 Egypt 6, 7, 20, 26, 27, 152-159, 217  
 Equator 8, 9, 10, 11, 30, 42, 274, 287, 334  
 Equatorial Guinea 20, 42, 160-163  
 Eritrea 2, 164-167  
 Estuaries 5, 7, 62, 83, 174, 301  
 Ethiopia 5, 12, 19, 75, 168-173

## F

Fires 19, 61, 63-65, 110, 220, 254  
 Freetown 294-295  
 Freshwater 6, 20, 48, 56, 77, 83, 99, 104, 105, 155, 157, 179, 190, 198, 199, 227, 243, 245, 297, 301, 327, 328, 332

## G

Gabon 9, 42, 174-177  
 Gambia 20, 178-181, 282  
 Gas Flaring 29, 175  
 Gêba Estuary 196-197  
 Ghana 3, 19, 146, 182-187  
 Gishwati 278-279  
 Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park 45, 251  
 Great Man-Made River Project 216-217  
 Guinea 4, 11, 19, 20, 23, 24, 42, 59, 142, 188-193, 212, 234, 294  
 Guinea-Bissau 194-196  
 Guineo-Congolese 176-177  
 Gulf of Aden 148, 296  
 Gulf of Guinea 4, 42, 142  
 Gulf of Tunis 327  
 Guraghe Escarpment 5

## H

Hagigo 166-167  
 Harbel 210-211  
 Hassi R'Mel 78-79

Horn of Africa 5, 9, 23, 25, 296, 298  
 Hotspots 23-25, 257, 300  
 Huambo Province 86-87  
 Humid Tropical Zone 8, 9

## I

Indian Ocean 5, 23, 25, 198, 242, 250, 252, 288, 296, 300, 316

## J

Jebel Marra 308-309  
 Jonglei Canal 310-311

## K

Kavango 258-259  
 Kenya 4, 5, 7, 20, 27, 41, 44, 48, 49, 58, 198-203, 318, 319

## L

Lagoons 5, 21, 88, 131, 142, 155, 174, 208, 243, 268, 322

## Lake

Alemaya 170-171  
 Chad 52, 53, 54, 55, 62, 122-123  
 Chivero 350-351  
 Eyasi 31, 44  
 Faguibine 232-233  
 Ichkeul 327, 328-329  
 Jipe 318-319  
 Kivu 33  
 Makgadikgadi 56  
 Malawi (Nyasa) 226, 227, 228  
 Nakuru 199  
 Tanganyika 7, 104, 105, 316, 317  
 Toshka 158-159  
 Victoria 5, 7, 27, 48, 49, 50, 51, 199, 202, 317, 332  
 Volta 182, 183

## Land

Conversion 17, 18, 19, 21, 105, 214, 215  
 Cover 14, 16, 17, 45, 118, 171, 179, 187, 209  
 Degradation 17, 18, 19, 86, 87, 98, 99, 110, 111, 116, 117, 118, 119, 122, 123, 149, 152, 153, 164, 165, 168, 169, 182, 183, 188, 189, 195, 205, 231, 237, 251, 256, 257, 269, 290, 291, 297, 300, 301, 306, 307, 309, 312, 313, 316, 317, 322, 323, 326, 327, 332, 333, 348, 349  
 Productivity 16, 19, 82, 265  
 Use 16, 17, 20, 43, 45, 93, 103, 107, 139, 250, 251, 253, 269, 313, 338, 339, 343  
 Leboudou Doue 286-287  
 Lesotho 204-207  
 Lesotho Highlands 206-207  
 Liberia 3, 5, 9, 13, 19, 59, 208-213  
 Libyan Arab Jamahiriya 26, 52, 63, 80, 214-219  
 Lubombo Province 314-315

## M

Maasai Mara 41, 44, 198  
 Mabira 336-337  
 Madagascar 6, 9, 11, 18, 23, 25, 26, 128, 220-225, 288  
 Maggia Valley 16  
 Mahe Island 289  
 Makgadikgadi Pans 31  
 Malawi 20, 226-229  
 Mali 3, 6, 26, 29, 230-235, 238, 287

Mangroves 5, 131, 153, 166, 167, 179, 183, 1889, 190-191, 194, 195, 196, 197, 208, 221, 250, 268, 269, 283, 288, 289  
Maputaland-Pondoland-Albany 25, 302  
Marine Environment 5, 20, 22, 83, 165, 242  
Marofototra 224-225  
Mashonaland 352-353  
Mauritania 19, 26, 62, 236-241, 287  
Mauritius 26, 27, 242-243  
Mediterranean 4, 9, 11, 24, 63, 76, 77, 152, 154, 155, 214, 218, 244, 304  
Mikea 222-223  
Millennium Development Goals 73, 74  
Mine  
    Bou Craa 340-341  
    Catoca 84-85  
    Copperbelt 343, 346-347  
    Jwaneng 94-95  
    Moyamba 292-293  
    Sangaredi 192-193  
    Wassa West 186-187  
Montane 4, 11, 43, 108, 201, 209 274, 275, 280  
Morocco 3, 4, 6, 11, 26, 244-249, 338, 339, 341  
Mount  
    Cameroon 4, 7, 114-115  
    Elgon 4,  
    Kenya 4, 198, 200-201  
    Kilimanjaro 4, 5, 316, 320-321, 354  
    Nimba 209  
    Nlonako 110  
    Meru 4  
    Mulanje 229  
Mountain  
    Arc 11  
    Atakora 45  
    Atlas 4, 26, 244, 326  
    Drakensberg 4, 11, 205  
    Lebombo 45  
    Maloti 205  
    Mitumba 5  
    Rwenzori 4, 334-335  
Mountain Gorilla 46, 146, 274, 332, 333  
Mozambique 3, 5, 45, 228, 250-255, 312

**N**  
Namibia 5, 22, 24, 30, 56, 97, 256-261  
National Parks  
    Akagera 276-277  
    Amboseli 198  
    Banc d'Arguin 237  
    Black River Gorges 242  
    Boma 46, 307  
    Bwindi 46, 332  
    Campo-Ma'an 112-113  
    Diawling 238-239  
    Etosha 257  
    Garamba 307  
    Gonarezhou 45  
    Kibira 41, 43, 108-109  
    Kruger 45  
    Limpopo  
    Nakuru 198, 199  
    Nyungwe 43, 275  
    Kahuzi-Biega 137  
    Pendjari  
    Salong 136  
    Sapo 212-213  
    Serengeti 41, 44, 316, 317  
    Sidi Toui 330-331  
    Simien 169  
    Tai 143, 146-147  
    Tsavo 319  
    Virunga 46, 137, 140-141  
    Volcano 274  
    "W"-Arly-Pendjari 45, 102-103, 263  
Niger 7, 16, 19, 26, 29, 41, 45, 52, 53, 62, 75, 88, 89, 188, 262-267

Nigeria 3, 6, 12, 19, 22, 26, 29, 52, 53, 62, 161, 262, 268-272  
Ngorongoro 31, 316

**O**  
Olduvai Gorge 12  
Ouagadougou 100-101  
Ouargla Oasis 80-81  
Ouessou 134-135  
Ozone 30, 64, 67, 74

**P**  
Parrot's Beak Region 59  
Phytoplankton 30  
Plateau 2, 4, 16, 17, 45, 62, 77, 82, 92, 98, 110, 152, 168, 178, 188, 220, 256, 274, 290, 300, 342, 348  
Pollution 14, 16, 19, 21, 22, 61, 64, 66, 67, 75, 76, 77, 82, 83, 89, 93, 105, 111, 118, 119, 123, 131, 142, 143, 148, 149, 152, 153, 160, 161, 174, 175, 188, 198, 199, 204, 205, 208, 209, 214, 215, 226, 227, 230, 231, 242, 244, 245, 256, 268, 269, 274, 280, 282, 283, 290, 291, 300, 301, 307, 312, 313, 316, 317, 323, 326, 327, 332, 333, 342, 343, 348  
Protected Areas 23, 40, 41, 43, 44, 45, 75, 102, 103, 110, 119, 131, 140, 141, 143, 147, 149, 152, 174, 185, 205, 251, 323  
Punta Europa 162-163

**R**  
Rain Forest 10, 11, 14, 18, 28, 31, 42, 82, 89, 108, 110, 112, 115, 118, 120, 130, 132, 134, 136, 138, 142, 143, 146, 174, 176, 182, 209, 212, 220, 275, 306, 342  
Red Sea 5, 148, 152, 153, 164, 165, 166, 307  
Refugees 57-60, 87, 123, 141, 188, 189, 191, 277, 287, 295, 309  
Rift Valley 5, 31, 105, 136, 168, 198  
River 7  
    Akagera 276  
    Bani 29  
    Benin 272  
    Chari 53, 54  
    Congo 39, 82, 104, 136  
    Gambia 178, 179, 282  
    Juba 297, 298-299  
    Kafue 344-345  
    Madjerda 327  
    Makgadikgadi  
    Malibamatso 206  
    Nile 21, 27, 39, 104, 152, 153, 154, 157-158, 168, 306, 307, 310  
    Niger 14, 29, 45, 88, 89, 188, 230, 231, 232  
    Limpopo 45, 348  
    Okvango 56, 96, 259  
    Oueme 90-91  
    Pangani 318-319  
    Senegal 188, 230, 231, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 282, 283, 286-287  
    Tana 4, 200, 202  
    Volta 182, 183  
    Zambezi 82, 252-253, 342, 343, 348  
River Basin 47  
    Amazon 62  
    Congo 39, 108, 130, 274  
    Niger 88, 89, 188, 230, 231, 232, 262  
    Nile 39, 47, 48, 108, 274  
    Senegal 230  
    Volta 182  
Rosso-Nouakchott 240-241  
Rwanda 12, 41, 46, 140, 274-279

**S**  
Sahara 3, 8, 9, 11, 12, 28, 32, 37, 277, 306, 327  
Sahel 3, 11, 16, 19, 20, 29, 98, 122, 123, 233, 265, 266

Sahelian 9, 102, 123, 179, 236, 265, 282, 306, 330  
São Tomé and Príncipe 280-281  
Savannah 10, 11, 19, 23, 31, 44, 45, 64, 65, 92, 98, 102, 110, 118, 119, 131, 133, 136, 137, 142, 174, 179, 188, 194, 195, 208, 250, 259, 262, 265, 276, 309, 312, 313, 317, 322, 325, 332, 342, 343, 346  
Senegal 3, 5, 19, 20, 26, 282-287  
Seychelles 25, 27, 288-289  
Sierra Leone 3, 9, 19, 20, 59, 146, 189, 191, 290-295  
Soils 3, 10, 11, 16, 17, 77, 82, 86, 87, 99, 107, 116, 117, 123, 128, 142, 149, 165, 182, 188, 195, 205, 209, 220, 241, 257-259, 275, 307, 313, 323, 326, 327  
Somali 5, 19, 31, 58, 296-299  
Souss-Massa 248-249  
South Africa 3, 5, 6, 11, 12, 21, 22, 24, 26, 27, 45, 204, 205, 206, 251, 300-305, 312  
Sub-Saharan 13, 16, 21, 27, 74, 75, 83, 123, 131, 161, 199  
Succulent Karoo 24, 257, 300  
Sudan 6, 11, 19, 26, 46, 52, 60, 76, 217, 282, 287, 306-311  
Swaziland 312- 315

**T**  
Tahoua 266-267  
Temperate 11, 25, 164, 204, 274, 300, 326  
Togo 3, 322- 323  
Tropical Zone 9, 122, 262  
Tunisia 4, 11, 21, 26, 80, 326 -331

**U**  
Uganda 4, 7, 9, 20, 27, 46, 48, 50, 140, 199, 332-337  
United Republic of Tanzania 3, 4, 7, 20, 27, 31, 41, 44, 48, 199, 228, 316- 320  
UV Exposure 30

**W**  
Walvis Bay 260-261  
Water Hyacinth 49, 50, 51, 199, 269, 350, 351  
Water Resources 6, 7, 20-22, 40, 77, 170, 339  
Western Sahara 2, 26, 338-341  
Wetlands 5, 7, 21, 29, 43, 89, 90, 104, 105, 123, 130, 131, 137, 153, 179, 205, 238, 239, 260, 270, 271, 275, 276, 282, 283, 288, 290, 301, 306, 310, 311, 328, 332, 333  
Winam Gulf 49

**Y**  
Yala Swamp 202-203  
Yamba Berté 126-127

**Z**  
Zambia 3, 342-347, 348,  
Zimbabwe 3, 45, 227, 251, 342, 348, 350-353

## Editorial and Production Team

---

### United Nations Environment Programme

#### *Team Coordinators*

Ashbindu Singh  
Charles Sebukeera

#### *Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC), contractor to the United States Geological Survey (USGS)*

Bruce Pengra, Geographer  
Kimberly Giese, Graphic Designer  
Michelle Anthony, Senior Analyst  
Arshia Chander, Editorial Assistant/Support

#### *Consultants*

Tejaswi Giri, Project Manager, Nepal  
Eugene Apindi Ochieng, GIS Analyst, Kenya  
G. Gray Tappan, USGS, USA

#### *Writers*

H. Gyde Lund  
Jane Barr  
Harvey Croze  
Yasmin Aziz  
Zinta Zommers

#### *Editors*

Rebecca L. Johnson  
Munyaradzi Chenje

#### *Library Research*

Carol Deering

### Visiting Scientists at UNEP–Global Resource Information Database, Sioux Falls, USA

Adolfo Kindgard, Argentina  
Bernard Adusei, Ghana  
Blessing Siwela, Zimbabwe  
Claudia Perea, Colombia  
Emmanuel Tachie-Obeng, Ghana  
Erick Khamala, Kenya  
Henok Alemu T., Ethiopia  
Joseph Muhlhausen, France  
Meron Abrham, Ethiopia  
Min Feng, China  
Mohamadou Keita, Mali  
Rojina Manandhar, Nepal  
Sami Eria, Uganda  
Siwe Ngamabou Rene, Cameroon  
Stefanie Bohms, Germany  
Sneha Potdar, India  
Veronica Grasso, Italy

### World Resources Institute (USA)

Amy Cassara  
Crystal Davis  
Dan Tunstall

# Acknowledgements

## *UNEP thanks the following for their contributions:*

### **UNEP**

Adel Farid Abdel-Kader  
Audrey Ringler  
Beth Ingraham  
Bob Kagumaho Kakuyo  
Chris Ambala  
Christian Lambrechts  
Clayton Adams  
Elisabeth Guilbaud-Cox  
Hassan Partow  
James Sniffen  
Janet Waiyaki  
Jeremy Bezye  
Joana Akofi  
Johannes Akiwumi  
John Peter Oosterhoff  
John Ugolo  
Jose Gamarra  
Marie Karlberg  
Marion Cheatle  
Patrick M'mayi  
Patrick Salifu  
Pascal Peduzzi  
Peter Acquah  
Peter Gilruth  
Priscilla Rosana  
Salif Diop  
Tess Cieux  
William H. Mansfield

### **Global Earth Observation**

Imraan Saloojee

### **US Agency for International Development**

Carrie Stokes

### **US Geological Survey**

Charles M. Trautwein  
James P. Verdin  
Michael P. Crane  
Robert Campbell

### **SAIC, contractor to the USGS, National Center for Earth Resources Observation and Science (EROS), USA**

Brenda Ellis  
Chandra Giri  
Eugene Fosnight  
Eric Wood  
Guleid Artan  
Hua Shi  
James Rowland  
Jane S. Smith  
Ronald Smith

### **Other Contributors**

Ahmed Abdelrehim, Egypt  
Alessandro Fusari, Mozambique  
Alkhalil Adoum, Niger  
Aly Amasha, Egypt  
Amoyaw Osei, Ghana  
Angela Emmanuel Malisa,  
The United Republic of Tanzania  
Ambroise Zanga, Central African Republic  
Amidou Traore, Mali  
Amy Oppoermand, USA  
Atta Kouacou Jean-Marie, Côte d'Ivoire  
Balgis M.E. Osman Elasha, Sudan  
Benon Bibbu Yassin, Malawi  
Blaise Mouga, Chad  
Camille Jepang, Cameroon  
Catherine Ghaly, Egypt  
Chuck Herring, USA  
Clever Mafuta, Zimbabwe  
Dora Mbeera Mwesige, South Africa  
Elke Verbeeten, Burkina Faso  
Elizabeth Gowa Kironde, Kenya  
Eng. Moheeb Abdel-Sattar Ebrahim, Egypt  
Frank Richard Turyatunga,  
Grid-Arendal, Norway  
Gabriel Opape Mintah, Ghana  
Geoffrey D. Dabelko, USA  
Hari Eswaran, USA  
Heather E. Eves, USA  
Huda Mohammed Al Houqani, Abu Dhabi  
Irene G. Lungu, Zambia  
J. Baker Hill, Niger  
Jacques André Ndione, Senegal  
Jacques Souebebe, Congo  
Jean Marie Vianney Minani, Rwanda  
Jean-Robert Bolambée Bwangoy-Bankanza,  
DR Congo  
John Laing Roberts, Mauritius  
Johnson Boanuh, Ghana  
Joseph Opio-Odongo, Kenya  
Justin Paul Nicholas Prosper, Seychelles  
Khaled Mubarak, Egypt  
Lorant Czarán (UN), USA  
Lucie Ambinintsoa Noasilalaonomenjanahary,  
Madagascar  
Maha El Ebiary, Egypt  
Mahamat Djimadingar, Chad  
Mai El Remeisy, Egypt  
Mamadou A. Dembele, Mali  
Mary Goretti Kitutu Kimono, Uganda  
Maryam Aziz, Egypt  
Matthew C. Hansen, USA  
Mayar Sabet, Egypt  
Munyaradzi Sithole, Zimbabwe  
Nadia Mahmud, Thailand  
Mohammed Edrees, Egypt  
Naoual Zoubair, Morocco

Nestor Nikobagomba, Berundi  
Nouri Soussi, Tunisia  
Qongqong Hoohlo, Lesotho  
Ousmane Laye, Ethiopia  
Potjo Elliot Tsoene, Lesotho  
Rainer Chr Henning, Norway  
Robert David Baden Barnes, Zimbabwe  
Richard Ingwe, Nigeria  
Sahon Flan, Côte d'Ivoire  
Samuel Okorom Echoku, Uganda  
Sani Dawaki Usman, Nigeria  
Sives Govender, South Africa  
Serge Hervé Ondoua, Cameroon  
Sobhi Edali, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya  
Sophonea Thabo Joseph, Lesotho  
Steve Barrett, United Kingdom  
Tarik Fouad Hassan Hosny, Egypt  
Telly Eugene Muramira, Uganda  
Terry Fahmy, Egypt  
Tesfaye Woldeyes Gammo, Ethiopia  
Yousouf Mahmood Buxsoo, Mauritius